The Evolution of the Printed Bengali Character
from 1778 to 1978

by
Fiona Georgina Elisabeth Ross

School of Oriental and African Studies
University of London
Thesis presented for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy
1988
The Evolution of the Printed Bengali Character from 1778 to 1978

Abstract

The thesis traces the evolution of the printed image of the Bengali script from its inception in movable metal type to its current status in digital photocomposition. It is concerned with identifying the factors that influenced the shaping of the Bengali character by examining the most significant Bengali type designs in their historical context, and by analyzing the composing techniques employed during the past two centuries for printing the script.

Introduction:
The thesis is divided into three parts according to the different methods of type manufacture and composition:

1. The Development of Movable Metal Types for the Bengali Script
   Particular emphasis is placed on the early founts which lay the foundations of Bengali typography. Part 1 is subdivided into three sections, viz. Europeans in India, European Ventures, and Indigenous Ventures.

2. Mechanical Typefounding and Composition of Bengali
   In assessing the adaptation of the Bengali script for mechanical composition, attention is paid to those developments which precipitated the transition of printing in India from a craft to an industry.

3. Photocomposition of the Bengali Script
   The advantages of photocomposition are appraised in relation to new technical constraints imposed on type design. The description of the latest stage in the evolution of the printed Bengali character relates the practical implementation of this study’s findings, viz. a new typesetting scheme and typeface design for the Bengali script.

The Conclusion considers the new methodology adopted for the development of digital Bengali founts and its relevance to the production of all vernacular typeforms.

The Epilogue discusses Bengali typewriter characters and low-resolution character shapes. It also considers the implications of new technology that places the design and production of founts in the hands of the non-professional designer.

The thesis is intended to be of interest to the indologist, printing historian, type designer and type manufacturer. It comprises 11 chapters and includes 178 illustrations.
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abstract</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Plates</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scheme of Transliteration</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviations and Conventions</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PART I**  
*Development of Movable Metal Types for the Bengali Script*

Section A. Europeans in India
1. Charles Wilkins  
2. The Chronicle Press  
3. Missionaries in Bengal  

Section B. European Ventures
4. William Bolts and Joseph Jackson  
5. Vincent Figgins and Richard Watts  
6. European Typefoundries  

Section C. Indigenous Ventures
7. The Giriśa Vidyāratna Press and Later Foundry Types  

**PART II**  
*Mechanical Typefounding and Composition of Bengali*

8. Linotype Composition  
9. Monotype Composition  

**PART III**  
*Photocomposition of the Bengali Script*

10. Filmsetting  
11. Digital Photocomposition  

Conclusion  

Epilogue  

Bibliography
Acknowledgements

I should like to express my appreciation to my supervisor, Dr Tarapada Mukherjee, for his guidance and advice throughout this project; to the Department of Indology/South Asia at the School of Oriental and African Studies; to the staffs of the British Library, in particular of the North Library, of the Reading Room of the Oriental Collections, and of the India Office Library and Records; and to the staff of the St Bride Printing Library, who could not have been more helpful during the final stages of my research. Thanks are also due to the British and Foreign Bible Society, the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, and the Baptist Missionary Society for allowing me to spend many hours studying their archive material; to Ananda Bazar Patrika Ltd; to the Monotype Corporation Ltd; to the Mergenthaler Linotype Co. for the loan of the MLCo Bengali development files; and to Linotype Ltd for the use of all the material held by the Department of Typographic Research and Development and for allowing me the time to undertake this work.

I should particularly like to thank the following individuals: Graham Shaw and the late Mary Lloyd of the India Office Library and Records; James Mosley and Nigel Roche of the St Bride Printing Library; Paul-Marie Grinevald, Librarian to the Imprimerie Nationale; David Saunders of the Monotype Corporation; Revd Keith Skirrow of the Baptist Missionary Society; Steve Byers of Mergenthaler Linotype; Tim Holloway, consultant designer to Linotype Ltd; Mr S.C. Roy of Linotype Assoc. India Pvt. Ltd., and my colleagues at Linotype Ltd: Mike Fellows, who originally inspired me to write this thesis, for technical advice; Georgie Surman for reading through the various drafts of this work and making suggestions for improvements; Ros Coates for her help in correcting the proofs; and Roger Wells for his invaluable assistance in printing this thesis. I am very grateful to Steve Sidwell of Sidwell Computers Ltd for the loan of a word-processor.

Finally I'd like to thank Jenny and Vicky Ross for their help and support; my father, Rear Admiral George Ross, who first stimulated my interest in Asian languages; and my grandmother, Lilia Boer, for her constant encouragement. I should like to end by thanking my husband, Rod Hollom, to whom I dedicate this thesis. If it had not been for his patience and understanding, this work would probably have never been completed.
List of Plates

1. Earliest extant copperplate engraving of Bengali characters; Thomas Gouye, *Observations Physiques* ... (Paris, 1692) page 18


3. Bengali consonants; Georgio Jacobo Kehr, *Aurenk Szeb* (Leipzig, 1725) 21

4. Bengali numerals; Fritz, *Sprachmeister* 22

5. Bengali syllabary; David Mill, *Dissertation* Selectae ... (Leiden, 1743) 23

6. ‘Bengali alphabet ... [with] connected vowels’; Nathaniel Brassey Halhed, trans., *Code of Gentoo Laws* ... (London, 1776) 24

7. Bengali manuscript: IOL BEN. MS S2846A - *Candimangala* 34

8. Bengali manuscript: IOL BEN. MS S2811A - *Vidyasundara* 35

9. Bengali manuscript: BL MS Add. 5593 - *Vidyasundara* 37

10. Bengali manuscript: BL MS Add. 5660F - *Bāramāśya* 38

11. Bengali manuscript: BL MS Add. 5591: *Rāmāyaṇa* 40

12. Typeface nomenclature 41

13. Modi Drawings from the IOL collection of Charles Wilkins’s materials 44

14. Bengali matrix from the IOL Wilkins collection (CW4) 45

15. Illustration of a hand-mould; Joseph Moxon *Mechanick Exercises* ... (rpt London, 1958) 46

16. Charles Wilkins’s first Bengali fount (CW1); N.B. Halhed, *A Grammar of the Bengal Language*, (Hoogly, 1778) 52


18. CW1: alternative forms of  and  ; Halhed, *Grammar* 55

19. A Bengali Ode: CW1; N.B. Halhed, *Preface to a Grammar of the Bengal Language* (Hoogly, 1778) 61

20. BL MS Add. 5660F: Blank form printed with CW1 62


22. Second fount of Bengali types produced by Wilkins (CW2); Halhed, *Grammar* 67

23. Bengali manuscript (cursive hand): BL MS Add 5660E - ‘An Obligation’ 68
24. Third fount of Bengali types produced by Wilkins (CW3); *Bengal Translation of Extracts From the Regulations For the Conduct of the Collectors in the Revenue Department* (Calcutta, 1787)

25. CW3: College of Fort William, Examination Paper (Calcutta, 1801)

26. CW3: *Additional Supplement to the Calcutta Gazette* (Calcutta, 1794) from the Berthold Wolpe Typographic Collection

27. A galley proof of types cast from the Bengali matrices of the IOL Wilkins collection


29. The IOL Wilkins collection

30. Fourth fount of Bengali types produced by Wilkins (CW4); Graves Chamney Haughton, *Rudiments of Bengali Grammar*, (London, 1821)


32. CW4: Bengali text; Haughton, *Rudiments of Bengali Grammar*


34. Engraving of Devanagari ‘Compound Consonants’ drawn by Charles Wilkins; Wilkins, *Grammar of the Sanskrita Language*

35. Engraving of ‘The Bengali Alphabet’ drawn by Charles Wilkins; Haughton, *Rudiments of Bengali Grammar*

36. Engraving of Bengali ‘Compound Consonants’ drawn by J.H. Patton; Haughton, *Rudiments of Bengali Grammar*

37. Bengali types of the Chronicle Press (CP1); *Ingrāji o Bāṅgalī Vokebilāri* (Calcutta, 1793)

38. CP1; *Ingrāji o Bāṅgalī Vokebilāri*

39. Bengali/English title page; John Miller, *The Tutor, or a New English and Bengalee Work, Well Adapted to Teach the Natives English* (Calcutta, 1797)

40. Bengali transcription of the English alphabet; Miller, *The Tutor*

41. Bengali text from *The Tutor*

42. CP1: H.P. Forster, *A Vocabulary in Two Parts, English and Bungalee ...*, 1 (Calcutta, 1799)

43. Forster, *Vocabulary*, first entry
44. First Serampore Bengali fount (SB1): Dharma Pustaka; Maṅgala Samaćāra (Serampore, 1801)

45. SB1: Dharma Pustaka; Maṅgala Samaćāra, 2nd edn (Serampore, 1803 [1806])

46. SB1R: Rājāvalī (Serampore, 1814)

47. SB2: William Carey, A Grammar of the Bengalee Language, 4th edn (Serampore, 1818)

48. SB3: Dharma Pustaka (Serampore, 1829)

49. SB3R: Dharma Pustaka, Antabhāga (Serampore, 1832)

50. SB4: Dharma Pustaka (Serampore, 1832)

51. Small Bengali heading type: Rāmāyaṇa (Serampore, 1830)

52. 'Bengalee No. I* (BM I); Specimen of Printing Types in Use at the Calcutta Baptist Mission Press (Calcutta, 1826)

53. 'Bengalee Type, No. II': (BM II)

54. 'Bengalee Type, No. III': (BM III)

55. 'Bengalee Type, No. IV': (BM IV)

56. 'Bengalee Type, No. V': (BM V)

57. 'Bengalee Type, No. VI': (VF1)

58. 'Bengalee Type, No. VIII': (BM VIII)

59. Specimen of Bengali curvilinear fount; (BM III)

60. Bengali titling fount; Hitopadeśa (Baptist Mission Press: Calcutta, 1868)

61. Bengali text; Hitopadeśa

62. Dharmaṅpustakera Antabhāga; Nītana Dharmaṅyama (Calcutta, 1865)

63. Bengali title page; Saṅka Susunācāra Catuṣṭaya (Calcutta, 1872)

64. Bengali text; Saṅka Susunācāra Catuṣṭaya

65. William Morton, Dvibhāṣārthakābhīdhāna, or A Dictionary of the Bengali Language (Calcutta, 1828)

66. Bengali imprint of the Bishop’s College Press: title page (BC1) and text; Gītā Saṃhitā (Calcutta, 1858)

67. English/Bengali text; Gītā Saṃhitā

68. Engraving showing Joseph Jackson working at Caslon’s foundry in 1750; T.B. Reed, History of Old English Letter Foundries (London, 1887)

69. Part of a specimen sheet of Joseph Jackson’s Devanagari types
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>70.</td>
<td>Specimen sheet showing Devanagari types attributable to Joseph Jackson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71.</td>
<td>William Bolts’s specimen of Bengali types (September, 1773)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.</td>
<td>Bengali and Persian types; <em>Specimen of Printing Types by Vincent Figgins</em> (London, 1833)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.</td>
<td>‘Telegu Writing’; <em>Specimen of a Fount of Telegu Cast by Vincent Figgins</em> (London, 1802)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.</td>
<td>Vincent Figgins’s Bengali fount (VF1); <em>Specimen of Printing Types in Use at the Calcutta Baptist Mission Press</em> (Calcutta, 1826)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75.</td>
<td>VF1: Bengali text; <em>Lukalikhita Susamācāra</em> (Calcutta, 1831)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76.</td>
<td>SB4: Bengali text; <em>Dharma Pustaka</em> (Serampore, 1832)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77.</td>
<td>VF1: type specimen; Vincent and James Figgins, <em>Epitome of Specimens</em> (London, 1847)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78.</td>
<td>VF1: type specimen; V. &amp; J. Figgins, <em>Epitome of Specimens</em> (London, c. 1870)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79.</td>
<td>Title page; V. &amp; J. Figgins, <em>New Specimens; Oriental Types</em> (London, 1884)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.</td>
<td>VF1; ‘Bengali on Pica Body; New Specimens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.</td>
<td>Enlargements of VF1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.</td>
<td>VF1: Broadsheet; V &amp; J. Figgins, <em>Pica Bengali</em> (reduced by 20%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.</td>
<td>VF1: proof of OUP types (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84.</td>
<td>VF1: proof of OUP types (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.</td>
<td>VF1: Bengali text; Duncan Forbes, ed., <em>The Bengali Reader</em> (London, 1862)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87.</td>
<td>Oxford University Press: Bengali case lays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88.</td>
<td>Specimen of Bengali types produced by Richard Watts (RW1); W.M. Watts, <em>Oriental and Other Types in Sixty-Seven Languages or Dialects</em> (London [1851])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89.</td>
<td>RW1: Bengali translation of Acts II.8; W.M. Watts, <em>Specimens of Oriental and Other Types</em> (London, [1862])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90.</td>
<td>RW1: Bengali translation; <em>Our Lord’s Prayer in One Hundred Different Languages</em> (London, c. 1869)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fig.</td>
<td>RW1: ‘English Bengali’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95.</td>
<td>William Clowes and Sons Ltd, <em>Some Specimens of the Roman, Oriental and Foreign Types</em> (London, c. 1915)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96.</td>
<td>VF1: Bengali translation; The British and Foreign Bible Society, <em>The Gospel in Many Tongues; Specimens of 875 languages</em> (London 1965)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99.</td>
<td>Imprimerie Royale specimen cont.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.</td>
<td>A specimen of Guillaume II, Le Bé’s Arabic type (Paris, 1599); <em>The Le Bé Memorandum</em> (Paris, 1967)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102.</td>
<td>CW3; <em>Asiatick Researches</em>, 1 (Calcutta, 1788)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103.</td>
<td>CW3; <em>Asiatick Researches</em> cont.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104.</td>
<td>K.K. Hof- und Staats-Druckerei Bengali types (KKB); <em>Alfabete des Gesamten Erdkreises aus der K.K. Hof- und Staats-Druckerei in Wien</em>, 2nd edn (Vienna, 1876)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.</td>
<td>KKB; <em>Sprachenhalle: 2, Das Vaterunser in mehr als 200 Sprachen und Mundarten mit Originaltypen</em>, (Vienna, 1847)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106.</td>
<td>Copper Plate Grant of Bakerganj; <em>Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal</em>, VII (Jan-Dec 1838)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107.</td>
<td>Girিа Vidyارата Press: Bengali types (GV1, and GV3); <em>Śyāmacaraṇa Śarmā, Bāṅgalā Vyākaraṇa</em> (Calcutta, 1860)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.</td>
<td>GV2: Bengali footnotes; GV3: Bengali text fount; <em>Śarmā, Vyākaraṇa</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109.</td>
<td>Sandhi setting; <em>Śarmā, Vyākaraṇa</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110.</td>
<td>Bengali tabulation; <em>Śarmā, Vyākaraṇa</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.</td>
<td>Bengali text with superior figures; Bhubanamohana Rāya Caudhuri, <em>Chandahkusuma</em> (Calcutta, 1864)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.</td>
<td>Example of indigenous-style founts; Rājakṛṣṇa Rāya Caudhuri, <em>Naradeha Nirṇaya</em> (Calcutta, 1859)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113.</td>
<td>Bengali text face: Nīlamani Vāsaka, <em>Navarṇārī</em> (Calcutta, 1899)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.</td>
<td>Bengali title page and consonants; Madanamohana Tarkālaṅkāra, <em>Śisūsikṣā</em> (Calcutta, 1864)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115.</td>
<td>Bengali text; Tarkālaṅkāra, <em>Śisūsikṣā</em> (1864)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116.</td>
<td>Bengali type specimens (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117.</td>
<td>Bengali type specimens (2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 118. | Fig. 1. Benton punchcutting machine  
Fig. 2. Linotype punchcutting machine  
(L. A. Legros and J. C. Grant, *Typographical Printing-Surfaces*, London 1916, figs. 149 and 160) |
| 119. | Fig. 1. Linotype Blower of 1886  
Fig. 2. Linotype Arabic machine  
(Leggros and Grant, *Printing-Surfaces*, figs. 401 and 407) |
| 120. | The Degree and Akhand systems of composition (B.S. Naik, *Typography of Devanagari*, Bombay, 1965, fig. 19) |
| 121. | Fig. 1. Linotype 12 point Bengali (Experimental)  
Fig. 2. Linotype Bengali photographic reduction  
Fig. 3. Linotype Bengali proofs of Pi matrices |
| 122. | Fig. 1. Linotype 10 point Bengali trial  
Fig. 2. Linotype ‘12 pt. Bengalee’ trial |
| 123. | Linotype 10 point Bengali Light and Bold specimen |
| 124. | Linotype Bengali matrix listing |
| 125. | Fig. 1. Linotype 12 point Light and Bold specimen  
Fig. 2. Bengali Foundry setting |
| 126. | Fig. 1. Linotype Bengali Light text sample  
Fig. 2. Linotype proof of 10 point Bengali Light and Bold |
| 127. | Fig. 1. Linotype 12 point Bengali Light  
Fig. 2. Linotype Bengali No. 2. with Bold Face No. 2; comparison proof of 10, 11 and 12 point |
| 128. | Linotype Bengali No. 2 with Bold Face No. 2; list of characters in the font |
| 129. | Linotype Bengali No. 2 with Bold Face No. 2; 12 point text |
| 130. | Comparison of Linotype Bengali designs and foundry types |
| 131. | Linotype Bengali keyboard layout rearrangement of April 1938 |
| 132. | Keyboard layout for Ananda Bazar Patrika 14 July 1949 |
| 133. | Linotype Bengali 90-Channel keyboard of May 1965 |
| 134. | Monotype Composing Machine  
(H. Whetton, ed., *Practical Printing and Binding*, London, 1954, fig. 6) |
135. Fig. 1. matrix case
    Fig. 2. width table
    (Legros and Grant, *Printing-Surfaces*, figs. 371 and 367)

136. Pattern cutting; (Whetton, ed., *Printing and Binding*, fig. 2)

137. Monotype punchcutting machine
    (Legros and Grant, *Printing-Surfaces*, fig. 162)

138. Monotype Bengali Series 470

139. Raphala and laphala copper patterns

140. Comparison of Series 470 with foundry types (1)

141. Comparison of Series 470 with foundry types (2)

142. Monotype Bengali Series 700

143. Monotype Bengali Series 700 text sample

144. Monotype Bengali Series 701

145. Monotype Bengali Series 701 text

146. Monotype Bengali keyboard layout

147. Monotype Bengali Unit Shift Arrangement

148. Monotype Bengali ‘Outside Characters’


150. Oxford University Press: *Type Body Sizes; Monotype Keyboard and Caster Equipment* (February, 1969)

151. Monotype Bengali film matrix case

152. V-I-P accent placements for Devanagari

153. V-I-P Devanagari Light keyboard layouts

154. V-I-P Devanagari Bold keyboard layouts

155. Example of a frisket (reduced by 30%)

156. ‘Comparison of normal and high resolution output’; Linotype-Paul Ltd, *202N Operation Manual*, (September, 1983), fig. 8-3

157. Example of a character with too many intersections for scanning in one pass

158. Versatec output of Bengali digital characters

159. Comparisons of V-I-P and 202 output
    (400% of original size)

160. Diagram of the 202 fount manufacturing process; Linotype Ltd, *Genesis of a Typeface, From the Design to the Digital Form* [1987]

161. Sketch of revised vowel sign sent to Ananda Bazar Patrika
162. Foundry typeface shown in *Visvabhārata Granthānavibhāga Pančaśatvarṣa Parikrama* (Calcutta, 1974)

163. Bengali foundry typeface no. 2

164. Kerning vowel sign drawing

165. 202 Linotype Bengali Light and Bold: showing finials joined with a subscript

166. Linotype Kannada character design with curved crest and Versatec output

167. 202 Linotype Kannada (Kesari) typeset output

168. 202 Linotype Bengali text sample

169. Linotype hot-metal Bengali letter-drawing

170. 202 Linotype Bengali letter-drawing

171. *Ananda Bazar Patrika* composed with hot-metal Linotype founts

   Compare underlined characters with pl. 172

172. *Ananda Bazar Patrika* composed with digital Linotype Bengali founts

173. Bengali text: *Visvabhāraṇī Granthaṇavibhāga*

174. *Phonetic keyboard* keying sequence

175. Line-printer proofing output and 202 typeset output

176. Fig. 1: Bengali phase 1 dot-matrix character shapes; keyboard characters only

   Fig. 2: Bengali phase 2 dot-matrix character shapes; with character selection

   Fig. 3: Bengali phase 3 dot-matrix print out; with character selection and 'counting'

   Fig. 4: 202 Bengali typeset output of the same text

177. Bengali design by Clinton Seely for Xerox 9700 laser printer

178. Dot matrix of a character shape designed by Clinton Seely for the laser printer

N.B. the typeface samples are reproduced at their original size unless otherwise stated. However, the majority comprise photocopies of original settings and therefore some distortion is inevitable. I am indebted to the St Bride Printing Library for providing me with a great number of samples.

Plates 13, 14 and 29 are reproduced by courtesy of Mr Trilokesh Mukherji.

Plates 177 and 178 are reproduced by courtesy of Dr Clinton Seely.
# Scheme of Transliteration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Bengali</th>
<th>Transliteration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>অ</td>
<td>ḍha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ā</td>
<td>আ</td>
<td>ḍha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>ই</td>
<td>ta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ī</td>
<td>ঈ</td>
<td>tha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>উ</td>
<td>da</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ū</td>
<td>ঊ</td>
<td>dha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
<td>র</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>এ</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ai</td>
<td>ঐ</td>
<td>pa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>ও</td>
<td>pa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>au</td>
<td>ঔ</td>
<td>pha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ka</td>
<td>কা</td>
<td>ba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kha</td>
<td>খা</td>
<td>bha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ga</td>
<td>গা</td>
<td>ma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gha</td>
<td>ঘা</td>
<td>ma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ha</td>
<td>হা</td>
<td>ma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ca</td>
<td>চা</td>
<td>ma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cha</td>
<td>ছা</td>
<td>ma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ja</td>
<td>জা</td>
<td>ma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jha</td>
<td>ঝা</td>
<td>ma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ūa</td>
<td>ঊা</td>
<td>ma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḍa</td>
<td>ডা</td>
<td>ma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abbreviations and Conventions

BFBS  British and Foreign Bible Society
BL    British Library
BMS   Baptist Missionary Society
EIC   East India Company
IOL   India Office Library and Records
LMS   London Missionary Society
MLCo  Mergenthaler Linotype Company
OUP   Oxford University Press
SOAS  School of Oriental and African Studies
SPG   Society for the Propagation of the Gospel

Designations giving Bengali typeface provenance:
(Identification is to be found within the text and in the list of plates)
BC1     Bishops' College Press
BM I-BM V and BM VII  Baptist Mission Press
CW1-CW4  Charles Wilkins
CP1     Chronicle Press
GV1-GV3  Giriśa Vidyāratna Press
IR1     Imprimerie Royale
KKB     K.K. Hof- und Staats-Druckerei
RW1     Richard Watts
SB1-SB4  Serampore Mission Press
VF1     Vincent Figgins

Names:
The scheme of transliteration given on page 13 has been used for Bengali
names except where an alternative spelling is more common (e.g. Serampore).
Where variations in the spelling of missionaries’ names have occurred in BMS
publications and manuscripts, the most common forms given in the latter have
been used.
Introduction

Two hundred years after the production of the first successful fount\textsuperscript{1} of movable metal Bengali types by Charles Wilkins (1749-1836), there arose a demand to produce the first fount of digital Bengali typeforms.\textsuperscript{2} In 1978 preliminary investigations for this project\textsuperscript{3} confirmed the unsatisfactory state of current Bengali typography.\textsuperscript{4} It also revealed the lack of material available on the history of the printed Bengali character.

Until 1978, the introduction of faster processes of fount production, composition, and printing,\textsuperscript{5} in comparison to handcutting and handsetting, had resulted in the degradation of Bengali typeforms. Newspaper typography, in particular, had suffered. Since the mid-1930s a limited range of characters, or character elements, was employed to represent all the required Bengali letterforms. New typographic conventions emerged, as instanced by vowel signs that were no longer subscribed but situated beside their host characters.\textsuperscript{6} Such practices became accepted for more than half a century, gradually spreading to numerous magazine and book publications.\textsuperscript{7} Unless a new approach was adopted, the printed Bengali character seemed destined to remain in this condition, or become further degraded, due to the predilection of fount

1. A definition of the term fount (font) that is applicable to all technologies is given by Charles Bigelow: “font” means a concrete rendering of a typeface in a particular character set for a particular size-range for a particular imaging system. *Principles of Type Design for the Personal Workstation*, A [privately circulated] keepsake prepared by Bigelow & Holmes for members at the ATypI Congress in Kiel (September, 1985), p. 1.

2. By Ananda Bazar Patrika Ltd; see chapter 11. In this study, the common practice of using the term ‘type’ will be adhered to even in connection with technologies that do not use metal.

3. Undertaken by Fiona Ross.

4. In this thesis the term ‘typography’ is used according to the definition, ‘the design of printed matter’ given in *A Dictionary of Printing Terms* published by Linotype & Machinery (London, 1962), p. 43; also see below, p. 63.

5. Since the advent of mechanical composition and rotary printing.

6. See below, chapter 8 and pl. 129.

7. e.g. Cittaranjana Bandyopadhyaya, ed., *Due Satakera Bāṅla Mudrana o Prakāśana* (Calcutta, 1981).
manufacturers for adapting existing typefaces\textsuperscript{8} to new technologies instead of creating original designs.

A new approach necessitated research into the evolution of the printed Bengali character to appreciate the origins of current typeforms: to discover the historical reasons behind the shaping of printed characters which contradict their calligraphic antecedents; to trace the origins of stylistic features and to assess their relevance in the last quarter of the twentieth century; to determine the criteria that distinguish good Bengali typeface designs and to note the factors conducive to their production.

Studies on Bengali type history have hitherto concentrated on the history of printing rather than on the development of printing types.\textsuperscript{9} Bengali type designs have not been considered from a type designer's point of view. They have been viewed from the perspective of a reader\textsuperscript{10} or, more rarely, an editor.\textsuperscript{11} Founts have been discussed in isolation from the technology that produced them, i.e. divorced from the complexities or requirements of type manufacture.\textsuperscript{12} Furthermore, there is little material on twentieth-century Bengali founts, and none regarding post hot-metal type designs. This work is an attempt to make good the deficiency.

\textsuperscript{8} Bigelow succinctly defines a typeface as 'a group of characters whose forms are shaped in accordance with a particular set of design principles which share certain design features'; Bigelow, \textit{Principles of Type Design}, p. 2.


\textsuperscript{10} e.g. Mofakhkhar Hussain Khan, \textit{History of Printing in Bengali Characters up to 1866} (unpublished Ph.D. thesis, 2 vols., University of London, 1976); it only covers one of the periods under discussion.

\textsuperscript{11} e.g. Nikhil Sarkar's introduction to the facsimile edition of \textit{A Grammar of the Bengal Language} (Calcutta, 1980), Introduction, pp. 7-33.

\textsuperscript{12} This is not the case in Devanagari or Gujarati; see Bapurao S. Naik, \textit{Typography of Devanagari} (Bombay, 1965). However, Naik's approach is more that of a compositor or engineer and is therefore not instructive to the type designer. Moreover, this work is primarily concerned with hot-metal composition. Naik also (in 1960) prepared for Linotype & Machinery Ltd a scheme for adapting the Gujarati script for mechanical slug-composing machines.
The present study therefore considers each significant development in Bengali type design within its historical context. It seeks to identify the influences behind the styling of Bengali typefaces by appreciating the constraints imposed on previous founts by technical or artistic limitations, linguistic ignorance, misinformation, or typographic fashions. The different technologies of type production and composition form natural divisions within the thesis, namely movable metal types, mechanical typefounding and composition, and photocomposition. As the first part of this thesis covers a large and formative period in the development of the printed Bengali character (approximately one and a half centuries), it has been subdivided into three sections, namely ‘Europeans in India’, ‘European Ventures’, and ‘Indigenous Ventures’.

Part I does not include xylographic or copperplate printing of the Bengali script, although interest in reproducing Bengali letterforms in print pre-dates founts of Bengali metal types. There are no examples or firm evidence of this script reproduced by xylography prior to 1778, but the Bengali character had occasionally appeared in printed form by the means of copperplate engravings. The earliest known specimen is to be found in the 1692 Imprimerie Royale imprint, Observations Physiques et Mathematiques. In this specimen, the

13. It is therefore not intended as a check-list of all Bengali founts produced.
15. For further information regarding the Imprimerie Royale, see chapter 6.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caractères des lettres des peuples de Bengale</th>
<th>Chiffres de Bengale</th>
<th>Caractères des lettres des peuples de Barsamas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A A A Y Y Y Y...</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10</td>
<td>A A A B B B...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B B B B B B B...</td>
<td></td>
<td>B B B B B...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C C C C C C C...</td>
<td></td>
<td>C C C C C...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D D D D D D D...</td>
<td></td>
<td>D D D D D...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E E E E E E E...</td>
<td></td>
<td>E E E E E...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F F F F F F F...</td>
<td></td>
<td>F F F F F...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G G G G G G G...</td>
<td></td>
<td>G G G G G...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H H H H H H H...</td>
<td></td>
<td>H H H H H...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I I I I I I I...</td>
<td></td>
<td>I I I I I...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J J J J J J J...</td>
<td></td>
<td>J J J J J...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K K K K K K K...</td>
<td></td>
<td>K K K K K...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L L L L L L L...</td>
<td></td>
<td>L L L L L...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M M M M M M M...</td>
<td></td>
<td>M M M M M...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N N N N N N N...</td>
<td></td>
<td>N N N N N...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O O O O O O O...</td>
<td></td>
<td>O O O O O...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P P P P P P P...</td>
<td></td>
<td>P P P P P...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q Q Q Q Q Q Q...</td>
<td></td>
<td>Q Q Q Q Q...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R R R R R R R...</td>
<td></td>
<td>R R R R R...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S S S S S S S...</td>
<td></td>
<td>S S S S S...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T T T T T T T...</td>
<td></td>
<td>T T T T T...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U U U U U U U...</td>
<td></td>
<td>U U U U U...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V V V V V V V...</td>
<td></td>
<td>V V V V V...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W W W W W W W...</td>
<td></td>
<td>W W W W W...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X X X X X X X...</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X X X X...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y Y Y Y Y Y Y...</td>
<td></td>
<td>Y Y Y Y Y...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z Z Z...</td>
<td></td>
<td>Z Z Z Z Z...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Earliest extant copperplate engraving of Bengali characters; Thomas Gouye, *Observations Physiques...* (Paris, 1692)
extremely rudimentary Bengali characters are arranged according to the Latin alphabet, and the stroke contrast does not accord with penned Bengali letterforms.\textsuperscript{17}

The one sample of the Bengali character printed from a copperplate engraving that approximates early Bengali typeforms is to be found in David Mills's *Dissertation\textsuperscript{Selectae, Varia S. Litterarum et Antiquitatis Orientalis Capita Exponentes et Illustrantes* under the heading ‘Alphabetum Brahamnicum’ (Leiden, 1743).\textsuperscript{18} It only shows the basic characters of the syllabary. The less skilfully-executed plate that illustrates the Bengali script in *A Code of Gentoo Laws* (London, 1776) supplies a little more information on the writing system by showing some combinations of consonants with vowels (ligatures).\textsuperscript{19}

The copperplate impressions of the Bengali script in these European publications cannot be regarded as direct precursors of early Bengali founts, and for this reason form no part of this study of movable pre-fabricated Bengali letterforms.\textsuperscript{20} A survey of Bengali printing types over a period of two centuries shows the first fount produced by Charles Wilkins as seminal to the development of the printed Bengali character. Particular emphasis therefore has been given to its genesis, styling, and structure. It has been necessary to include technical detail where appropriate, since methods of composition are inseparable from the design of a Bengali typeface.\textsuperscript{21}

\textsuperscript{17} See chapter 1. A barely recognizable form of the Bengali script reproduced by copperplate engraving appeared under the heading *Bengalica* in John Chamberlayne’s *Oratio Dominica in diversas Omnium fere Gentium Linguas Versa* (Amsterdam, 1715), which is reproduced in Johann Friedrich Fritz’s *Orientalisch-und Occidentalischer Sprachmeister* (Leipzig, 1748), in ‘ad pag. 84’; see pl. 2. M. Georgio Jacobi Kehr’s work, *Aurenk Szeb* (Leipzig, 1725), contains a more intelligible specimen of Bengali characters (see pl. 3) and numerals, although Fritz’s *Sprachmeister* contains a better example of Bengali numerals; see pl. 4.

\textsuperscript{18} See pl. 5.

\textsuperscript{19} Combinations with consonants (conjuncts) are not represented. See pl. 6, and below, chapter 1.

\textsuperscript{20} Although the pioneers of Bengali typefounding, who were principally European, may have had sight of them, the two disciplines are very different.

\textsuperscript{21} As shall be shown.
BENGALICA.

ad pag. 84.

2. 'Bengalica'; John Chamberlayne, Oratio Dominica in diversas Omnium fere Gentium Linguas Versa (Amsterdam, 1715) reprinted in Johann Friedrich Fritz, Orientalisch und Occidentalischer Sprachmeister (Leipzig, 1748)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>13</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bengalische Zahlen.

4. Bengali numerals; Fritz, *Sprachmeister*
5. Bengali syllabary; David Mill, Dissertation Scientiae ... (Leiden, 1743)
BENGAL ALPHABET  VOWELS. Plate II. From a Facsimile, page XXIV.

CONSONANTS.

CONNECTED VOWELS.

6. 'Bengali alphabet...[with] connected vowels'; Nathaniel Brassey Halhed, trans.,
Missionary printing also finds a place in the first section ‘Europeans in India’. The volume of output from the missionary presses and their dominance in Bengali typography throughout the nineteenth century renders their typographic products worthy of notice. Detailed typeface analyses have necessarily been curtailed; assessments of Bengali types focus on salient features that were either of significance to future designs, or mark developments specific to Bengali fount requirements. In examining the roles of the Serampore Mission Press, the Baptist Mission Press, and the Bishop’s College Press in Bengali type history, discussion has centered on Bengali text faces, i.e. those designed for continuous reading.22

Text faces comprise the bulk of composing matter and thus have always formed the chief requirement of printers.23 However, it will be seen that a number of Bengali heading types influenced the design of text faces. Conversely, the advent of computerised typesetting in the 1970s and the dearth of non-Latin24 display founts have also encouraged the use of text faces for heading or display purposes.

The types produced by foundries situated in Europe during the nineteenth century and the early part of the twentieth century reflect the rich heritage of typefounding and punchcutting skills at their disposal. The Bengali founts discussed in ‘European Ventures’ have been confined to those occupying a noteworthy place in Bengali type history;25 those illustrating the inherent problems of designing vernacular Indian founts in establishments remote to the Indian subcontinent; and those reflecting particular attitudes to the development

22. Examination of imprints does not always reveal whether a display face was ever completed (and therefore if it would have functioned satisfactorily in a different context) or how it was produced (e.g. from wooden types, blocks, lithography etc.).
23. Display types have different design requirements and merit a separate study.
24. The terms Latin and non-Latin are used in this study in accordance with the 1958 and 1967 British Standards Institution definitions: ‘Latin ... the term should be used to distinguish the letterforms in Western Europe from others, e.g. Cyrillic, Arabic, etc., which are referred to in the industry as “exotics” but would be more conveniently referred to as “non-Latin” ’; B.S. 2961: 1958 and 1967, p. 9.
25. e.g. Figgins Pica Bengalee, see chapter 5.
of non-Latin founts. It is difficult to determine the precise motives behind the production of what must have amounted to costly enterprises for such foundries, and to gauge the strength of their commitment to producing true representations of vernacular scripts. The difficulties in establishing the origins and authenticity of the non-Latin founts produced in Europe illustrate the problems in protecting designs from plagiarism.

The Bengali founts of the indigenous type foundries are considered separately, for they show conspicuous divergencies in design from those of the European-owned foundries. The shortness of the section 'Indigenous Ventures' is symptomatic of the European dominance in this field during the formative years of Bengali type design; it is also indicative of the unfavourable circumstances of the native Bengalis both economically and politically.26 Perhaps surprisingly, the mechanization of punchcutting, typefounding, and composing did not hinder the steady growth of native foundries.

Mechanical typefounding and composition, discussed in Part II, had a profound impact upon Indian typography. The Bengali script was particularly affected. The implementation of non-Latin scripts on the Linotype hot-metal machine transformed Indian vernacular newspaper-setting, creating readerships unaccustomed to, and at times unable to read, foundry typeforms. The Mergenthaler Linotype correspondence files relating to the development of the hot-metal Linotype Bengali founts are still extant and the information they contain forms the basis of chapter 9.

Whilst the discussion of typewriter forms of Bengali characters has been consigned to the 'Epilogue', keyboarding practices that evolved during the mechanization of composition became crucial to the design of the founts. The

26. As illustrated by Haji Mustapha's comment regarding printing in Calcutta: 'Printing in this country requires a young man and a rich one, and I am neither'; Seir Mutuquarin, (Calcutta, [1789-1790]), II, Appendix p. 31.
The interdependence of keyboard layouts and type design is therefore first discussed in connection with the Linotype machine and is necessarily considered in all subsequent chapters. Systems of measurement, such as the relative-unit system introduced by the Monotype Corporation and the point system, are also taken into account where appropriate, for they still remain an integral part of type design.

The advent of photocomposition during the middle of this century represented the opportunity to redress the severe compromises inflicted upon vernacular Bengali composition by mechanization. Schemes for implementing Bengali founts for filmsetting, however, were either unsuccessful or failed to resolve problems inherited from previous technologies. Nonetheless, these attempts have been assessed (in chapter 10), since an appreciation of the potential advantages and deficiencies of filmsetting for non-Latin scripts underpin the scheme developed in 1978 for the digital photocomposition of the Bengali script.

In one sense, the final chapter, 'Digital Photocomposition', recounts the continuing history of the evolution of the printed Bengali character. At the same time, it forms the conclusion to this study by describing the findings of this work translated into practical terms, namely a new Bengali typesetting scheme and typeface design. More importantly, in describing the method adopted for what may be termed the typographic development of the Bengali script, this chapter demonstrates a new methodology that is applicable to all scripts of the Indian subcontinent.

The present study, prompted by the lack of typographic information both artistic and technical, is therefore intended to be not only informative to the indologist and printing historian, but also to be of some practical value to the designer and manufacturer of Bengali types. This thesis should fill one of the many gaps in non-Latin type history. It should stimulate new lines of approach to
non-Latin type design and composition. It is based on the premise that non-
Latin typography can, and should, be of comparable quality to that of Latin.
Part I

Development of Movable Metal Types for the Bengali Script
Section A

Europeans in India
Chapter 1
Charles Wilkins

The publication of *A Grammar of the Bengal Language* in 1778 marks the inception of the printed Bengali character reproduced from pre-fabricated letterforms. This imprint, in which for the first time Bengali chirography was emulated in movable metal type, established a standard for the design of Bengali typefaces and a method for their composition. The design and manufacture of this first successful Bengali fount has been attributed to the printer of the *Grammar*, Charles Wilkins (1749-1836), the renowned orientalist who has been described as ‘India’s Caxton’ and the ‘Caxton of Bengal’.

Charles Wilkins, an Englishman who joined the East India Company as a Writer (junior clerk), arrived in Calcutta on 4 June 1770. In 1774, having spent two years in Jehangirpore as Assistant to the Collector, Wilkins moved some 175 miles north of Calcutta to Malda where he began to learn the languages then current in Bengal, namely Bengali and Persian. ‘About the year 1778’, as Wilkins was to relate, with his ‘curiosity excited by the example of … Mr Halhed’ he also began to study the Sanskrit language.

5. As Assistant to the Superintendent of the Company’s factory. He was promoted to Factor in 1776 and Junior Merchant in 1779.
6. Persian was the official language; see Henry Pitts Forster, *A Vocabulary in Two Parts, English and Bungalee, and Vice Versa*, Pt I, (Calcutta, 1799), pp. iv-v.
Under the governorship of Warren Hastings (1732-1818), there existed an increasing conviction by the British of the need to learn the languages of their subjects in Bengal. Hastings, who had mastered some Persian and a little Bengali himself, actively encouraged the translation of British regulations into the vernacular languages and the compilation of grammars and dictionaries of these languages. He also selected Halhed to translate from Persian a digest of Hindu laws, entitled in Sanskrit Vivādāñavasetu, resulting in the publication, *A Code of Gentoo Laws, or Ordinations of the Pundits* in 1776. In the preface to this work, Halhed claimed: ‘From hence therefore may be formed a precise Idea of the Customs and Manners of these People, which, to their great Injury, have long been misrepresented in the Western World’. At the ‘advice and even solicitation’ of Hastings, Halhed undertook the task of writing *A Grammar of the Bengal Language* in order to promote ‘the cultivation of a right understanding and a general medium of intercourse ... between the Natives of Europe who are to rule, and the Inhabitants of India who are to obey’.

Halhed intended that all the Bengali words given in the *Grammar* should be printed in their own characters, but no suitable fount of types was available:

14. Halhed, *Grammar*, p. ii. It was not the first printed Bengali grammar, but was preceded by the Vocabulario Em Idioma, Bengalla E Portuguez, ed. Manoel da Assumpção (Lisbon, 1743), printed in Latin types. Wilkins is known to have owned a copy which Halhed may have seen; William Marsden, SOAS MS 57002, A Catalogue of Dictionaries, Vocabularies and Grammars of All Languages and Dialects, f. 229.
the Bengali types prepared by the London punchcutter Joseph Jackson (1733-1792), were considered unsatisfactory. Thus 'Warren Hastings, who was anxious that the Co.'s servants should have every facility for the study of the native languages, himself solicited Mr W[ilkins] to prepare a fount of Bengali types, as he was aware that he had, by way of amusement, made some successful experiments in that way'. In the preface to the Grammar, Halhed wrote:

The advice and even solicitation of the Governor General prevailed upon Mr Wilkins ... to undertake a set of Bengal types. He did, and his success has exceeded every expectation. In a country so remote from all connection with European artists, he has been obliged to charge himself with all the various occupations of the Metallurgist, the Engraver, the Founder and the Printer.

Charles Wilkins can be credited with the production of four founts of Bengali type. They are designated for the purpose of this study as CW1 through to CW4. It is not known, however, which letterform models formed the basis of Wilkins's designs. It has been claimed that two manuscripts formerly owned by him, and now held in the India Office Library, were formative in the design of his first fount, CW1. The manuscripts are copies of Mukundarāma Cakravarti's Candimahgala and Bhāratacandra's Vidyāsundara. The claim seems unjustifiable, for the lettershapes of the Candi manuscript bear scant resemblance to those designed by Wilkins; and examination of the Vidyāsundara manuscript fails to reveal that it was written in 'a handwriting having distinct and separate letters ... on the basis of which Wilkins drew the letters for his types'. Conclusive evidence exists to show that Wilkins acquired the Vidyāsundara manuscript almost thirty years after the publication of Halhed's Grammar. The manuscript is signed by Wilkins and dated 29 January 1807.

15. Halhed, Grammar, p. xxiii (Jackson's Bengali types are discussed in chapter 4). Gentoo Laws only showed an engraving of Bengali characters, see pl. 6.
19. IOL BEN, MS S2846A; scribe unknown. See pl. 7.
20. IOL BEN, MS S2811A; scribe unknown. See pl. 8.
7. Bengali manuscript:
IOL BEN. MS S2846A - Cāṇḍīmaṅgala
নাপিয়া কোলিন। উল্লাস ছিলেন হিংসার।

দেয়ালী কাঠের উল্লাস চমকে কুমার।

মান বুকি কোটালে বদ্ধানে বাড়ি নাড়।

'আবু কাহিনী চোর চোরাবের মুড়া।

কোটালের খাদ্যেত পুলান হনা মূল।

কোট ঘান দের কাল খাড়া হানাকাদে।

খাঁ ঘান ঘায় মান হানাহীন চাকে।

চোর বাবু যাবি হাস ঘানি গাব কাম।

'আব মায়ে খেরা পারে ঘায় কাল বায়।

দুঃখে আলে ঘানি ফত চোলে সৌভাগ্য।

দেয় নস্কু বৃহদীশ্বর খানস্ব বাদে।

হাজোরা হাজোরা হাজোরা জাহা।

8. Bengali manuscript: IOL BEN. MS S2811A - Vidyāsundara
Blumhardt places it in the nineteenth century, and there is no reason to dispute this date.\textsuperscript{22}

There is no evidence that Wilkins modelled his type designs on any particular manuscript. There are, however, manuscripts collected by Halhed which pre-date the \textit{Grammar}\textsuperscript{23} that show some correspondence to the character shapes of Wilkins's types. The first item is another copy of the \textit{Vidyāsundara} of a similar format to the copy owned by Wilkins.\textsuperscript{24} This manuscript is written in a very clear and neat hand. It also shows interword spacing; an unusual device in eighteenth-century Bengali manuscripts, and one adopted by Wilkins throughout the \textit{Grammar}.\textsuperscript{25} According to Blumhardt, 'This copy corresponds with the text of the printed editions. The Sanskrit \textit{ślokās} are written in red ink. The name of the scribe and date of copy are not given'.\textsuperscript{26} Another item is a copy of the \textit{Bāramāsyā} written in a hand whose characters share the same diagonal stress with Wilkins's Bengali types;\textsuperscript{27} some of the \textit{Bāramāsyā} lines, divided by Halhed into couplets, appear in the \textit{Grammar} with slight alterations in spelling.\textsuperscript{28}

Several items in Halhed's manuscript collection bear Charles Wilkins's initials,\textsuperscript{29} suggesting Wilkins was their prior owner or, at least, that they passed through his hands. It is possible that Wilkins was aware of the specific Bengali


\textsuperscript{23} Acquired by the British Museum (now known as the British Library in 1775-1776; Rosane Rocher, 'Nathaniel Brassey Halhed's Collection of Oriental Manuscripts', \textit{Annals of Oriental Research} (University of Madras), 25 (1975), pp. 1-10.

\textsuperscript{24} I.e. nine by six inches; a rare format for Indian MSS. BL MS Add. 5593, signed by Halhed; see pl. 9.

\textsuperscript{25} Wilkins even gives word breaks in the printed version of the petition on p. 209, although none occur in the original; see pls. 21 and 22.


\textsuperscript{27} To be found in BL MS Add. 5660F (f. 14). This diagonal stress lends a dynamic effect to Wilkins's types. See pl. 10.

\textsuperscript{28} Numerous orthographical errors and mistranslations occur in the \textit{Grammar}; see Muhammad Abdul Quayyum, \textit{A Critical Study of the Bengali Grammars of Carey, Halhed and Haughton} (unpublished Ph.D. Thesis, University of London, 1974), pp. 92-102 and 81-89, regarding correspondences between the texts of the BL MSS and the \textit{Grammar}.

\textsuperscript{29} BL MSS Add. 5581, 5595, 5596, and 5591.
বারামাস মধ্যে মাস বিসম্বাজল নন্দর শব্দে জনমন আর্য নায়। পোকলে পুকুরার শান্তি প্রমরণাঙ্গার সুষ্প তল মুখ্য রিঃ হিখিনিয়ার

মহিলার সমস্ত বন্ধ চিত্রমূলমাস বালামার নন্দ মাতে মালে বিবাস তাপনার মধ্যাঙ্গ সুষ্পরোহর তারিয়া দেশহির প্রত্য বিলেষ্বিক্ষর

10. Bengali manuscript: BL MS Add. 5660F - Bārāmāśyā
passages (contained in Halhed’s manuscripts of the Mahābhārata of Kāśīrāma Dāsa,30 the Rāmāyaṇa of Kṛttivāsa,31 and the Vidyāsundara by Bhāratakandra Rāya32) to be quoted in the Grammar prior to preparing the fount for their rendition in print. Evidence of Wilkins and Halhed working in close cooperation is to be found in a note preserved amongst the latter’s personal papers at the British Library:

Dear Halhed,
The above is my morning’s work and contains all the most material writing upon ... [the] ... Hindoo System [of Astronomy]. E [errors] Excepted, C.W.33

One item in Halhed’s own hand and headed ‘Of the Bengal Arithmetic’ amounts to a draft of Chapter VI of the Grammar.34

None of the scribes’ hands, however, can be said to have formed the blueprint for the first fount Wilkins designed. Moreover, the Bengali lines printed in the Grammar deviate from the manuscript versions both textually and orthographically.35 Nonetheless, such manuscripts as Halhed assembled, or had copied for him,36 provided information regarding the characteristics of the Bengali script: the letterforms required; their frequency of occurrence in text; the relationships between characters and their relative proportions; the necessity to kern particular characters;37 the positioning of the subscripts and superscripts; the need for compound characters and initial, medial, and final forms of certain vowel signs; and the amount of interlinear spacing. From close examination of

30. BL MS Add. 5595 copied by various scribes between 1773 and 1778, and Oriental 4741 f. 47 (incomplete) which previously belonged to Max Müller.
31. BL MS Add. 5590/5591, the latter initialled by Wilkins. The scribe is unknown, but it appears to be in the same hand (and is in the same format) as BL MS Add. 5593; see pl. 11.
32. Three copies BL MSS Add. 5593, Add. 5660A, and (incomplete) Add. 5660B.
33. BL MS Add. 5661B f. 1. [n.d.].
34. BL MS Add. 5661B ff. 36-38; see Halhed, Grammar, ‘Of Numbers’ and ‘Of the Bengal Arithmetic’, pp. 159-177.
37. A kern is a part of metal type projecting beyond the body or shank designed to rest on the shoulders of adjacent types; see pl. 12 regarding basic typeface nomenclature.
11. Bengali manuscript: BL MS Add. 5591: Rāmāyaṇa
12. Typeface nomenclature
such texts, Wilkins was able to establish the rudiments of Bengali typography\textsuperscript{38} that were to become the norm.\textsuperscript{39}

Native instruction in the Bengali script was not given in the style the letterforms assumed in the majority of the manuscripts under discussion.\textsuperscript{40} The preface to the *Grammar* reveals that Halhed took considerable interest in the method employed in writing and teaching the Bengali script. He observed the nibs and the posture adopted by the scrivener,\textsuperscript{41} and the sequence in which the characters of the syllabary are taught:

> It is usual with the Natives ... to defer all explanation of the first sixteen letters of the alphabet until they have thoroughly instructed their pupils in the nature and use of the subsequent consonants ... .

> The first elements of every science must be plain, simple and easy of perception: but more particularly those of letters; which, as they are generally taught in the early period of life, should be divested of every superfluity that may distract the attention, or clog the memory.\textsuperscript{42}

In view of Wilkins's close association with Halhed, it is likely that he learnt the Bengali script in the same manner and made use of his compatriot's observations, for it is the character 'divested of every superfluity' that became fixed in metal, and not the running hand of the scrivener. This form was also considerably easier to translate into metal types than the hand of the lay manuscript copyist. The manner in which Charles Wilkins learnt the Bengali

---

38. For a definition of typography, see above, p. 4, see also below, p. 63.
39. Perhaps a difficult task since the Bengali script had not yet acquired a standard form; see Halhed, *Grammar*, p. 3.
40. MSS styles varied according to the region and to the nature of the text being copied, i.e. whether religious or secular.
42. Halhed, ibid., p. 5.
characters would have determined his conception of the letterforms required to complete a fount of Bengali types.\textsuperscript{43}

Material belonging to Charles Wilkins, but of a later date,\textsuperscript{44} indicates that drawings would have formed the first stage in the production of a fount of types. Wilkins, or an assistant, would have prepared drawings of every character required, first in pencil and then in ink, to arrive at satisfactory designs for punchcutting.\textsuperscript{45} The preparation of these patterns would have established the dimensions of the typeface as well as the structure of the letterforms and the spacing. It would have also determined the method of composition. Such drawings can thus be said to represent the first stage in the transition of calligraphy to typography. Since it is on the basis of these that the punches are cut, they must meet the technical requirements demanded by the process of typefounding. A summary of this process is given by John Ryder:

The reversed design of each character is cut on the end of a bar of steel to form a punch which is then driven into a slab of copper to make a matrix. This matrix forms the face of a mould into which molten metal is poured and a type cast. A single piece of type is called a sort.\textsuperscript{46}

The designer when translating calligraphic letterforms\textsuperscript{47} into type must be fully conscious of its limitations and peculiarities. In the words of the French typefounder Charles Peignot, ‘A clear distinction must be made between lettering and type design. In lettering, fantasy is of the essence. In type design discipline is the first requisite. In both cases education and a proper sense of

\textsuperscript{43} And also the method by which he proposed to compose the Grammar for printing.
\textsuperscript{44} Now housed at the India Office Library; see pls. 13, 14 and 29.
\textsuperscript{45} It is reasonable to surmise that a pundit, such as those known to have assisted Halhed (see Qayyum, Critical Study p. 65), produced the models of ‘characters divested of every superfluity’ for Wilkins to follow; see below.
\textsuperscript{46} John Ryder, Printing for Pleasure (London, 1976), p. 31; see also pls. 14 and 15 showing a hand mould and a matrix of Bengali type.
\textsuperscript{47} As distinct from engraved letters; see below, chapter 7.
13. Modi Drawings from the IOL collection of Charles Wilkins's materials
14. Bengali matrix from the IOL Wilkins collection (CW4)
15. Illustration of a hand-mould; Joseph Moxon *Mechanick Exercises* ... (rpt London, 1958)
tradition are all important'. It is still an open question as to how Charles Wilkins obtained this education and sense of tradition in the arts of type design, punchcutting, and type casting.

With regard to the Grammar, it is scarcely credible that Wilkins 'with the exception of the paper and Roman type, not only formed every article requisite for the work but literally printed it, with no other assistance or advice than the directions for the several branches in Chambers’s Cyclopaedia'. Not only has Wilkins been credited with the achievement of cutting, casting, and printing with the Bengali types for the Grammar within one year single-handed, but he is also reputed to have designed a fount of Nastaliq types in as short a time by 'the labour of his own hand, from the metal in its crudest state, through all the different stages of engraving and founding'. A report published by the Royal Society of Arts in 1819 casts doubt on such claims:

Caslon, the letter-founder, thinks ... it would be scarcely possible for one person to complete a fount of letters from first to last. In the ordinary course of business the mere preparation of the types after the punch cutter has finished his process, goes through the following eight different hands; 1st, the justifier, who strikes the matrices; 2nd, the mould maker; 3rd, the caster; 4th, the breaker off; 5th, the rubber; 6th, the kerner; 7th, the setter up; 8th, the dresser. Two of these are boys; and although the work might no doubt be executed by fewer than eight different hands ...; yet that the whole could be gone through by one person he [Caslon] thinks barely

---

50. IOR: H/207/2 Home Miscellaneous Series, Extract of Bengal Revenue Consultations, 13 Nov 1778, p. 467: 'everything necessary for printing in the Bengal and English Character have been provided, and a fount of Persian Types is nearly compleated [sic]'.
52. Although he is referring to Latin diamond type, Bengali would have been no simpler, and would have comprised a greater number of sorts.
53. According to the letter-founder Vincent Figgins (1766-1844), the greatest number of punches that an artist can cut in a day is two; see below, chapter 5.
and scarcely possible, he has himself never heard an instance of such having been the case.54

In several biographies of Charles Wilkins, emphasis has been placed on his relationship to the gem engraver Robert Bateman Wray,55 a maternal great-uncle, in order to explain Wilkins’s pronounced skills as ‘Metallurgist’, ‘Engraver’, ‘Founder’, and ‘Printer’, which he allegedly demonstrated most ably at least seven years after leaving England. Graham Shaw has pointed out that there is no evidence of their association with each other prior to Wilkins’s departure for India.56 It is more probable that another gem and seal engraver named Joseph Shepherd (Shepperd) aided Charles Wilkins in India in designing and punchcutting, despite Warren Hastings’s apparent contention that Wilkins was ‘unaided by models and imitations, and by artists for his direction ...’.57

Only recently has information revealing the career of Joseph Shepherd come to light and offered evidence of his association with Charles Wilkins. Part of this evidence is contained in the preface to the first part of A Dictionary, English and Hindoostanee58 by John Borthwick Gilchrist (1759-1841), who wrote of Shepherd:

I had the good luck to engage Mr Shepherd, an ingenious artist, who died some ten years ago, to cast an elegant fount of Persian types for my Dictionary. He was the man who according to his own avowals ... assisted Mr Wilkins from the first, and through the whole process of forming his Bengal and Persian founts, for which that Gentleman assumed or received the exclusive merit, with its consequent profit and praise....

54. This is likely to be Henry Caslon II (1786-1850) of the Chiswell Street Foundry; Royal Society of Arts, Report of the Committee of the Society &c. Relative to the Mode of Preventing the Forgery of Banknotes (London, 1819), pp. 68-69.
57. Charles Wilkins, [trans.], *The Bhāgavat-Geeta* (London, 1785), p. 11. A piece often quoted in this context (see Khan, *Printing in Bengali Characters*, I, p. 86); however, Hastings was not referring to the types but the printing and the typography.
58. The end of the preface is dated Calcutta, '1 August 1798', although it is bound with Part I of the Dictionary printed in 1787.
and I have since from enquiry in Calcutta here been more confirmed in the truth of what he declared...\textsuperscript{59}

There is little reason to doubt Gilchrist's statement. The Persian types alone testify to Shepherd's skill in producing a fount of 'exotic' letterforms. That Shepherd was well qualified to assist Wilkins is further endorsed by Graham Shaw's sketch of the former's career. Advertisments from 1782 placed by Shepherd in the \textit{India Gazette} suggest that he was adept at producing 'visiting cards and other devices, engraved and printed, cyphers and Persian characters neatly cut on stone seals and engravings on silver and gold...'.\textsuperscript{60} In 1784 he entered into partnership with a jeweller, Mr Young; a partnership that continued until shortly before his death in 1787.\textsuperscript{61}

An indirect link has been established between Shepherd and Wilkins through the discovery of a bookplate belonging to John Andrews's circulating library. The bookplate, dated 1774, bears the artist's signature 'Shepperd SC'. Katherine Smith Diehl, in a short article relating this discovery by a post-graduate student A. M. Fazle Kabir, maintains that during this period Shepherd was a '21 year-old engraver for the English East India Company's (EEIC) Mint situated at Hoogly', while Charles Wilkins was 'mint superintendent ... responsible for munitions, carriage, other metal products, and, later, types'.\textsuperscript{62} But Diehl provides no references in her article to substantiate her statement of their apparently allied professions.\textsuperscript{63} The possibility of their association is strengthened by the likelihood that John Andrews was the owner of the press used to print Halhed's \textit{Grammar}.\textsuperscript{64} According to John Marshman, a contemporary of Wilkins, 'the first book in which Bengalee types were used was Halhed's Bengalee Grammar, printed at Hooghly at the press established by Mr Andrews, a

\textsuperscript{59} J.B. Gilchrist, \textit{A Dictionary, English and Hindoostanee}, Pt I (Calcutta, 1787), p. xlii.
\textsuperscript{60} Shaw, \textit{Printing in Calcutta}, pp. 70-71.
\textsuperscript{61} He died aged thirty-four.
\textsuperscript{63} A statement which merits further investigation.
\textsuperscript{64} And, presumably, the bookplate.
bookseller, in 1778'.\textsuperscript{65} This has remained unconfirmed by other sources, but no proof to the contrary has yet emerged. Thus current evidence points to the acceptance of Gilchrist's information regarding Shepherd:\textsuperscript{66} Wilkins had the opportunity to avail himself of the assistance of a skilled engraver who was on hand at the right time and had also proved himself as a type designer.

Although it is not possible to determine the precise working method adopted by Charles Wilkins for producing the commissioned types, nor to discover at what stage he made use of local assistance, there is no doubt that an Indian, named Pañcānana Karmakāra,\textsuperscript{67} was employed by him in some capacity. According to John Marshman, Wilkins 'gave instruction in the art [of punchcutting] which he had acquired, to an expert blacksmith of the name of Punchanon, through whose labours it became domesticated in Bengal'.\textsuperscript{68} Pañcānana was later engaged by the Serampore Missionaries for precisely this purpose. It can be assumed that he assisted Wilkins in punchcutting and striking matrices, and that he probably undertook the casting of the types, since he was the better qualified for the task. On the evidence of the Serampore typefaces,\textsuperscript{69} it is doubtful that Pañcānana was active in the design of Wilkins's types, which display a quality superior to the initial efforts of the Serampore Missionaries.

The composing technique developed by Wilkins for CW1 was fundamental to its design and laid the basis for the composition and design of succeeding Bengali typefaces. In order to determine the method he used, it is necessary to identify the sorts employed in the fount, that is, to establish the fount synopsis.

\textsuperscript{65} John Clark Marshman, \textit{The Life and Times of Carey, Marshman, and Ward} (London, 1859), I, p. 159.
\textsuperscript{66} As it has been by the \textit{East Indian Chronologist} (Calcutta, 1801).
\textsuperscript{67} The surname 'Karmakāra' (literally, 'an actor of an action') signifies 'blacksmith' in Bengali.
\textsuperscript{68} Marshman, \textit{Carey, Marshman, and Ward}, I, p. 70.
\textsuperscript{69} See below, chapter 3.i.
It has been suggested that the Bengali types required for setting the Grammar comprised some 488 sorts:70 ‘16 vowels, 34 consonants, 8 vowel signs, 374 phalas, 29 contractions of letters, 10 figures, 15 arithmetical figures and 2 punctuation marks.’71 A close examination of the Grammar does not confirm these figures.72 The true number of sorts designed for CW1 is closer to 200.

In the first instance, the vowel characters number, at the most, twelve sorts:73 आइशुष्णव although आ, ऋ, ऋः and ज्ञ appear as individual characters,74 they are made up from two sorts; the first being common, and the second parts ए, ऐ, ऋ and ओ respectively. Secondly, it would be erroneous to assume that the thirty-four consonants printed in the first chapter of the Grammar, under the heading ‘Second Series’,75 constitute the complete set of consonantal sorts. The typeform न, for example, is used as an alternative to न and does not appear until page 12. Furthermore, variant designs of certain characters make their appearance throughout the book.76 Examples of this phenomenon are the different versions of the consonants स and श। Since there is clear evidence of such variations in design, it is possible that these characters are not alone in having alternative forms. The typeforms ख and ख, for instance, do not appear consistent in design throughout, but it is difficult to determine all the alternative

70. ‘Sorts’ have been defined as ‘any particular matrices or types as distinct from a complete fount’; Linotype, Printing Terms, p. 39; also see above, p. 43.
72. No account appears to have been taken of the means by which a representation of all the characters has been achieved.
73. It is possible that ऋ is also made up from two sorts, see below. The Bengali characters inserted in the text of this thesis represent typeforms, not handwritten forms.
74. Halhed, Grammar, p. 4; also see pl. 16.
75. Halhed, Grammar, p. 4.
76. Therefore entailing different punches, matrices, and types.
77. See pl. 18.
A GRAMMAR OF THE
FIFTY letters, in the following order.

FIRST SERIES.

Second Series.

16. Charles Wilkins's first Bengali fount (CW1); N.B. Halhed, A Grammar of the
Bengal Language, (Hoogly, 1778)
A Grammar of the
The twelve P, Holaas.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Power</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☻</td>
<td>ky-o</td>
<td>ky-o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☻</td>
<td>koro</td>
<td>kro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☻</td>
<td>kono</td>
<td>kno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☻</td>
<td>kolo</td>
<td>klo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☻</td>
<td>koo-o</td>
<td>kwo, or koo, sometimes koo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☻</td>
<td>kono</td>
<td>kmo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☻</td>
<td>kirree</td>
<td>kree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☻</td>
<td>killee</td>
<td>klee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☻</td>
<td>arko</td>
<td>rko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☻</td>
<td>ungko</td>
<td>ungko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☻</td>
<td>tshko</td>
<td>shko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☻</td>
<td>sheed, bee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17. CW1: 'The twelve P,HOLAAS'; Halhed, Grammar
forms which occur under the conditions available for studying the Grammar.\footnote{Owing to its age and rarity, it has not been possible to borrow the Grammar for analysis; facsimile editions are not sufficiently accurate.}

A slight inconsistency in the quality of the printing can be mistaken for a new character shape; an example of this is the character $\overline{e}$, whose hairline stroke does not always reproduce well in print. The purpose of employing two sorts for the same character is hard to ascertain, particularly if the difference is barely noticeable and appears to serve no special function. In the case of $\overline{Y}$, Charles Wilkins perhaps found the original design too heavy and decided to improve its weight and modify its curve. This explanation is more plausible than the possibility of both the punch and matrix of $\overline{Y}$ being lost.\footnote{As in the case of some of his Devanagari types; Charles Wilkins, Grammar of the Sanskrita Language, p. xii.}

Moreover, Wilkins is known to have revised some characters of his later founts.\footnote{See below.}

The case of $\overline{F}$ is similar, but there is a greater disparity between the two versions. Although $\overline{F}$ appears to be an earlier version,\footnote{On account of its earlier appearance and the use of $\overline{F}$ in the Errata pages.} it continues to make its appearance alongside that of $\overline{I}$, even on the same page,\footnote{See Halhed, Grammar, p. 132, and pl. 18.} and in similar circumstances, i.e. as initial and medial consonant of a word. Perhaps Wilkins was not fully satisfied with either attempt, and thus both designs shared the same typecase compartment and were used indiscriminately. In a Bengali fount of a later period Wilkins also has two sorts for the character $\overline{F}$;\footnote{Namely CW4; see below, pl. 28.} it is not an easy letterform to engrave at the end of a punch.

The characters $\overline{F}$, $\overline{I}$, and $\overline{Y}$,\footnote{These are not listed in the ‘Second Series’: Halhed, Grammar, p. 4.} however, are neither extra sorts nor variations in design but are the original sorts for the letterforms $\overline{F}$, $\overline{I}$, and $\overline{Y}$. The types for the latter group would have been cast as dotted letterforms;
| ছাড় | ছাড়নো | ছাড়ন | to cover. |
| জিজ্ঞাস | জিজ্ঞাসনো | জিজ্ঞাসন | to conquer. |
| অধিষ্ঠন | অধিষ্ঠননো | অধিষ্ঠনন | to recite the bead-roll. |
| আগমন | আগমননো | আগমনন | to burn. (intrans:) |
| জীবন | জীবননো | জীবনন | to be awake. |
| কৃপ | কৃপনো | কৃপন | to be sick. |
| তাড়ান | তাড়াননো | তাড়ানন | to live. |
| চেজ | চেজনো | চেজন | to ooz out. |
| দাহ | দাহনো | দাহন | to beat. |
| দংশন | দংশননো | দংশনন | to renounce. |
| দুঃখ | দুঃখনো | দুঃখন | to be ferried. |
| দুঃখন | দুঃখননো | দুঃখনন | to burn. |
| দান | দাননো | দানন | to bite. |
| ধরন | ধরননো | ধরনন | to milk. |
| রূপন | রূপননো | রূপনন | to be distressed. |
| লিঙ্গ | লিঙ্গনো | লিঙ্গন | to swing. |
| রূপন | রূপননো | রূপনন | to give. |
| লোগন | লোগননো | লোগনন | to take, to seize. |
| লিঙ্গন | লিঙ্গননো | লিঙ্গনন | to bow cotton. |
| লিঙ্গন | লিঙ্গননো | লিঙ্গনন | to meditate. |
| লিঙ্গন | লিঙ্গননো | লিঙ্গনন | to be blessed. |

18. CWI: alternative forms of ছ and ো; Halhed, *Grammar*
the dots being subsequently filed off to produce their undotted counterparts.
The same holds true for the characters ज, क, ल, म, and न whose connecting headline was removed for these consonants to appear in isolation and not in text.85

Alternative sorts are employed in CW1 for some of the vowel signs which require different designs depending on their position in a word. The sign अ has three sorts: अ for a final position, आ and ई for medial positions.86 Both styles of the medial form were commonly used in the manuscripts available to Wilkins, but there is no obvious reason to have both forms in the fount. At first sight, it could be thought that the central vertical stroke which rises above the headline (of the former version) at times fails to print properly, but close examination reveals two different designs. There seems to be no logic behind their application in the text of the Grammar; the two kinds already appear in the first chapter in similar situations. The form ई may have been designed to be used in conjunction with the sign य (candrabindu), since correct positioning of the candrabindu over the alternative sort अ would not have been possible. But this does not explain why Wilkins did not confine himself to using the typeform ई throughout the work, or to employing it only in combination with superscripts. Moreover, the position of the candrabindu over ई is by no means perfect,87 and the final form अ is sometimes used instead with very poor results.88

The vowel sign र also appears to have two forms with very similar design: one possessing a higher and shorter curve than the other to facilitate kerning over

85. See pi. 16.
86. Halhed, Grammar, p. 19.
87. See Halhed, ibid., p. 35.
88. Halhed, ibid., pp. 71, 170, etc; although Wilkins has been named as the printer of the Grammar, it cannot be assumed that he was the compositor.
characters which extend above the headline. It is possible that in such cases the metal curve of the ascender is forced back by use of compositor's tools to accommodate the additional height of the consonant it modifies. On page 39 of the Grammar, it seems that the ascending stroke of has also been filed down to fit under the curve of this vowel sign. On the other hand, employs for its vowel sign two quite disparate designs to perform identical functions, for although one possesses a better kern, they both appear to be used indiscriminately in medial and final positions.

The signs and each exist as a separate sort; whilst for , the forms and are used in initial and medial positions respectively. Similarly, the sign occurs in two designs, viz. and ; although the latter is rarely needed and at times is erroneously printed in an initial position. Lastly, the vowel signs and occur as medial and final forms. It can therefore be concluded that employed at least fourteen vowel signs in printing the Grammar.

 disclosed the method employed for printing compound characters (conjuncts):

I have already mentioned, that by the original structure of this language every consonant inherently possesses the short vowel on which its utterance depends; it is plain therefore on this principle, that no two consonants could have been joined together, and successively pronounced in the same syllable; but that a vowel must necessarily have intervened. As an expedient to remedy this inconvenience, a set of distinct characters were invented, called P'hoolaa, or adjuncts. They are certain subordinate and subsidiary figures, that may be attached to each of the consonants in the alphabet respectively, to
provide against the too frequent recurrence of the internal vowel.93

The term *phala* normally pertains to the signs which represent the characters Σ, Φ, Ν, and Μ as the final member of a conjunct; whereas Halhed used the term to signify 'eleven subservient marks or signs.'94 Whether Halhed misapplied the word 'P'holaas' is not of concern here, rather the pertinence of his remark lies in the fact that Wilkins, for typographical purposes, expanded the notion of having reduced forms of certain characters which could be attached to any consonant for the creation of conjuncts. This technique obviates the necessity of designing a sort for every combination required. Thus it reduces considerably the size of the fount, although it necessitates the inclusion of *phalas* as well as extra sorts comprising reduced forms of those consonants forming the first member of a conjunct. Both *phalas* and reduced initial forms are cast on a smaller body than the main characters of the syllabary, so that two sorts can fit together to generate one character and still align with the rest of the fount. If well designed, the resulting conjunct has the appearance of being one integral character; the specific intention is to dupe the reader.

There are several means of ascertaining whether the conjuncts printed in the *Grammar* comprise one or two sorts. Firstly, a break in the compound character can frequently be observed.95 Not only is this division between the two elements visible, but often the same combination of sorts may conjoin less happily elsewhere in the *Grammar*. Secondly, some conjuncts have been created by different means for no particular reason. An example of this is the conjunct *κ* which appears as *κ* on page 10 and as *κ* on page 97. A break is at once discernible to the naked eye in the former version, and there is no reason for the latter version to be restricted to this form unless a subscript follows.96 It therefore confirms the suggestion that the conjunct *κ* was not readily

94. Halhed, ibid., p. 17, see pl. 17 showing 'The twelve P'HOLAAS.'
95. With the aid of a magnifying lens.
96. As in the case of *κ* (p. 27), but *κ* (p. 61).
available as one sort in the fount, but had to be produced with the use of one or two reduced letterforms, i.e. from two types. Further verification of this method of composition employed by Wilkins is exemplified by the conjunct  
, which occurs frequently in the Grammar. On page 15  
 is made up from two reduced letterforms, as it is on page 61, but both differ considerably. The most striking difference is that in the latter case, the reduced form of  
, i.e. the superior component, is very much larger.

Whilst such cases illustrate Wilkins's typesetting technique, there is no explanation for holding two reduced forms of the same character in one fount. Some seem to have the function of forming a second fount of smaller types to print the petition appearing on page 209, but it cannot be established beyond doubt that the types appearing on this page were cast from the same matrices as those used to generate the initial parts of conjuncts, particularly with regard to their stroke weight, which appears different. Moreover, a number of reduced consonants possessing two designs, as in the previously cited example of  
, were not required for the petition. As in the case of  
 mentioned above, it is possible that new, perhaps improved, designs were added to the fount as the printing of the Grammar progressed, without superseding their earlier forms. This would explain the presence of two versions of one character on the same page.

Not all conjuncts were formed by the method just outlined. Some were cast as whole characters, usually due to the peculiarities of their formation, but sometimes due to their exceptionally frequent occurrence, e.g.  
. The majority of these ligatures and special sorts are listed by Halhed on pages 33 to 35 of

---

97. Wilkins could hardly have run short of type.
98. Halhed, Grammar, pp. 15, 28, 30, 54, 56, 61, 69, 95, 103, 118, 143 and 181.
99. Without photographically enlarging the relevant characters; see above, n. 78.
100. 'Initial' due to the presence of a headline. CW2 is discussed below.
the Grammar. It is not possible to determine in each case the method whereby a conjunct has been printed in this work. Therefore in calculating the number of sorts held in the fount, a conjunct has been identified as one sort where any doubt exists as to its formation. On this basis, it appears that the reduced forms of characters number forty-eight, the ligatures and special sorts number thirty-two. Including numerals, punctuation and additional signs, the total fount of Bengali types comprised approximately 170 sorts. Thus Charles Wilkins succeeded, as one of his contemporaries related, in ‘casting a complete fount of Bengal characters so currently united as not to leave their junctions visible but on very minute examination; as you [John Nichols] may see in Halhed’s Bengal Grammar’.

CW1 was also used in the separate publication, Preface to a Grammar of the Bengal Language, to print in Bengali characters a Bengali ode ‘composed ... by an inhabitant of Hoogly’ which does not appear in the Grammar. Another item printed with this typeface was recently discovered amongst Halhed’s papers and is the earliest extant example of blank-form printing in the Bengali language at Calcutta. It is not known when this form, which is accompanied by a Hindustani version, was printed, except that it must have taken place prior to Halhed’s departure from India in 1785. The choice of types does not help to establish its date, but it is interesting to note the consistency of the forms and throughout the piece, which gives the text a uniformity lacking in the Grammar. The item provides a better appreciation of the capabilities of Wilkins’s first typeface for text-setting than is demonstrated in A Grammar of the Bengal Language.

102. Nathaniel Brassey Halhed, Preface to a Grammar of the Bengal Language (Hoogly, 1778), p. xxv; see also pl. 19.
103. BL MS Add. 5660F, and see pl. 20.
104. See Shaw, Halhed’s Manuscripts, p. 3.
105. As the Grammar takes most of its examples from Bengali translations of Sanskrit epic poetry.
19. A Bengali Ode: CW1; N.B. Halhed, Preface to a Grammar of the Bengal Language (Hoogly, 1778)
The structure of CW1’s characters does not accord with manuscript letterforms, for the strokes join in a manner contradicting the stroke sequence of penned Bengali forms.\footnote{106} Despite the disposition of CW1’s strokes, its design achieves a calligraphic quality by the slight weight differential of the thin and thick strokes and the diagonal stress which adds movement to the typeface. Inconsistencies in design, and the crude fashioning of strokes or curves such as \(\mathcal{S}, \mathcal{S}\), and \(\mathfrak{f}\) do not seriously mar the typeface, but add to its calligraphic charm. Its elegance, however, is impaired by clumsy conjunctions resulting from the \textit{phalā} method of composition. The consistently open counters, which are well balanced by the intercharacter spacing, contribute to the harmony of the design, as does the regularity of the oblique downstrokes. The legibility of the typeface is assisted by its large type size which was probably intended to benefit the students of the \textit{Grammar}, and perhaps reflects Wilkins’s inexperience in punchcutting.\footnote{107} As a pioneer fount of Bengali types, Wilkins’s first fount represents a remarkable achievement.

The quality of the types used to print the \textit{Grammar} was matched by the high standard of typography it exhibited.\footnote{108} Typography has been defined ‘as the art of rightly disposing printing material in accordance with specific purpose; of so arranging the letters, distributing the space and controlling the type as to aid to the maximum the reader’s comprehension of the text’.\footnote{109} It has been established that Halhed modelled his \textit{Grammar}, and Wilkins its typography, on the Persian \textit{Grammar}\footnote{110} of William Jones.\footnote{111} Wilkins’s skill in Bengali typography developed as he gained more experience in the art of printing. On 13 November 1778 the Governor-General submitted to the Council an application

\footnote{106. See below, chapter 3ii.} \footnote{107. It is easier to cut at this size; type sizes are discussed below, see chapter 10.} \footnote{108. For an early Indian imprint.} \footnote{109. Stanley Morison, \textit{First Principles of Typography}, 2nd edn (Cambridge, 1967), p. 5.} \footnote{110. In so far as the English content (in Latin types) is concerned.} \footnote{111. Sir William Jones, \textit{A Grammar of the Persian Language} (London, 1771). For a detailed comparison, see Qayyum, \textit{Critical Study}, chapter V.}
by Wilkins for the establishment of the East India Company’s own press\textsuperscript{112} for printing documents. The request to draw up such a proposal came from Warren Hastings, who perceived the advantage of having a press under the Company’s control. In a letter to the Court of Directors, Hastings wrote:

\begin{quote}
Mr Wilkins having informed us that he had completed the construction of a set of Type of the Bengal language, and the printing of the Grammar of that language, and the Governor General having reported to us that much expense had been incurred in bringing this art to its present degree of perfection, that it might be applied to public use and preserved from being lost; we resolved as a further encouragement to the labours of Mr Wilkins, to establish a printing office under his direction for the purpose of printing such papers as are confined to settled forms whether in the Persian, Bengal or English character.\textsuperscript{113}
\end{quote}

The number of staff Wilkins considered necessary to operate the two presses advocated in his petition comprised two compositors in Bengali and Persian, one compositor in English, one pundit, one munṣf, one porter, eight pressmen, one hand pressman, four peons, one jamadar (sweeper), and one bookbinder.\textsuperscript{114} Wilkins was appointed to the post of Superintendent of the Honourable Company’s Press in December 1778, in addition to his other duties as Superintendent of the Company’s factories. The Company’s Press was situated at Malda, but was moved to Calcutta in 1781 when Wilkins was transferred there as Persian and Bengali Translator to the Revenue Committee. He remained Printer to the Company until 1784 when he was granted leave through ill-health; he never resumed office.\textsuperscript{115}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{112} IOR: H/207 Home Miscellaneous Series; Extract of Bengal Revenue Consultations, 13 Nov 1778, pp. 463-74.
\item \textsuperscript{113} IOR: Bengal Letters Received, Feb 1779 to Mar 1780, pp. 39-40; the letter is dated 9 Feb 1779.
\item \textsuperscript{114} IOR: H/207 Home Miscellaneous; Extract of Bengal Revenue Consultations, 13 Nov 1778, p. 468.
\item \textsuperscript{115} Francis Gladwin succeeded him to this post.
\end{itemize}
One of the first items printed by the Honourable Company's Press may have been the form recently discovered amongst Halhed's papers at the British Library. This form, printed with CW1, displays a higher standard of typography than is to be found in the Grammar. The Bengali text has been carefully justified and bears testimony to the skill of the typographer, who has succeeded in demonstrating the homogenous quality of the typeface.

The inclusion in the Grammar of an engraved reproduction of a Bengali petition accompanied by its translation into type affords an example of the distinction between calligraphy and typography. The copperplate engraving reproduces very accurately the cursive Bengali hand of the scribe who copied for Halhed's reference the collection of documents described by Blumhardt as 'bonds, leases and other documents in use by landlords and tenants'. Although numerous petitions are included in these documents, the one given in the Grammar is not extant. Existing material, however, suggests that Wilkins's accomplished engraving is a true representation of the original; the manuscript hand differs mainly in the formation of the vowel signs. The version printed from type faithfully follows the layout given by the calligraphic hand of the engraving, including end-of-line rules to justify the text. The shapes of the characters, however, bear no similarity.

116. Mentioned above, see p. 60.
117. See pl. 20.
118. In accordance with the definition of 'Justification' as 'the even and equal spacing of words or blocks to a given measure'; Linotype, Printing Terms, p. 23.
119. Halhed, Grammar, p. 209 and facing plate. These are noteworthy for other reasons, see below, pp. 17, 20-21, and pls. 21 and 22.
120. See Shaw, Printing Interest, p. 2.
121. Blumhardt, Bengali ... Manuscripts in ... the British Museum, p. 37: Add. 5660E, ff. 27-38. See pl. 23. The cursive hand is quite distinct from the more formal style of what may be termed the decorative hand of the MSS discussed above. The cursive hand is characterized by the abandonment of the headline and, unlike its decorative counterpart, not all the limbs of the basic characters are fully formed; for some examples see H.M. Lambert, Introduction to the Devanagari Script (London, 1953), 'Bengali Section', pp. 177, 186, 188, 192 and 194.
122. Except for interword spacing, as mentioned above.
BENGAL LANGUAGE

73. 

পরিবর্তনেও স্পন্দন্ত

আমার আমিদারি পরগনে কার্বোল
ভাষার হই পুরুষ দেরিয়া বিদ্যা হইয়াছে
শেষে হই পুরুষ পম্পুরী হইলা ভাঙলে একবর্তীরের
শুল হরাস্ব কোষিক আল্লাহ রাজ্য অবদান দুর্গ করিয়া
ভোর করিতেছে। আমি মানগুজরি শরবরাহতে
মারাত্তিতে ওয়েসওয়ার তে একবার হইতে আমিন
এক চোদন শরহমিতে পদার্থের সেরকর তরঙ্গ
তলদি দিয়। নইয়া আলিয়া করিয়া হেসারের হক দেয়ায়।
নেন গৌড় শন ১৩৫ শান। তারিখ--১১ পুর্ণব

বিদায়

ফারান্দিক রায়

Bb Translation.

22. Second found of Bengali types produced by Wilkins (CW2); Halhed, Grammar
23. Bengali manuscript (cursive hand): BL MS Add 5660E - 'An Obligation'
The characters that appear on page 209 of the Grammar form a separate
typeface, CW2, even though not every character of the syllabary has been
represented. It is possible that some of the typeforms had a place in Wilkins’s
first Bengali fount, but the majority of the sorts used to print the petition
are unique to this page: the vowel signs, conjuncts, and numerals were all
designed to appear only at this type size. This fount appears incomplete, but
there is no pre-determined size of a fount of Bengali types. The range of
characters is wholly dependent on the typesetting technique devised by the type
designer, who must take into account the job for which his designs are
intended. In this case, the sorts of CW2 were conceived as a second fount,
compatible with the principal Bengali fount employed; both typefaces appear on
page 209.

CW2, whose appearance on page 209 is dominated by the strong headline
extension, is a legible, but inelegant, typeface. The openness of the
intercharacter spacing and internal counters assist its readability; but the
unevenness in stroke weight, the different angles of the oblique strokes, and the
inconsistent handling of common elements (compare $\text{র}$, $\text{খ}$, and $\text{ক}$) disturb its
rhythm. Such defects appear indicative of the inexperience of the punchcutter,
or type designer, at handling such complex character shapes at this small type
size.

123. See above, p. 59.
124. And were not simply reductions of the first fount.
125. The phrase ‘a complete fount of Bengali types’ gives no indication of the number of sorts
required; also see below, chapter 3iii.
126. It has been assumed here that CW2 was cut after CW1, since the latter was urgently
required for the Grammar and its size was more appropriate. On the other hand, CW2
could have comprised the experimental types referred to by Hastings (see above.). It is
interesting to note that not all copies of the Grammar include the engraving, e.g. it is
shown in the SOAS edition CWM D3/4, but not in EB 77.91 310093.
127. In comparison to John Lawson’s superior efforts 15 years later at the Serampore Mission
Press; see below, chapter 3i and pl. 47.
The design of Wilkins's third Bengali fount (CW3), which was employed by the Company's Press for printing translations, regulations, forms, and other sundry items including the first work ever printed in Sanskrit,\(^{128}\) is manifestly different from that of CW1 (and CW2).\(^{129}\) This typeface, whilst retaining a diagonal stress achieved by such characters as ivo, ivo, and ivo, is characterized by its heavy headline and the strong vertical strokes emphasized by the tight intercharacter spacing and the relatively narrow counters of characters like ivo and ivo. The main characters of the syllabary have been reduced in height as well as width, although when set with subscripts and superscripts the size of the typeface has remained much the same. This modification renders it more suitable for mixing with Latin types;\(^{130}\) it therefore also begins to approximate the height of the script in manuscript form.

The most striking change in the design of the types is the alteration in character to character relationships. Proportions have altered considerably. For instance, the character ivo, which in CW1 was of similar proportions to ivo, has been so condensed in CW3 as to render it hardly comparable to its precursor; it is very poorly designed. The sort ivo also suffers from the excessive reduction of its internal counter, and the narrow typeform ivo, whilst kerning skilfully under the character it modifies, has become stiff and angular, losing the flow of its earlier design.\(^{131}\) Variations in the design of one sort, as in CW1, no longer appear: the medial ivo has returned to its form ivo, but discrepancies exist in the stroke weight of certain characters, which are not wholly attributable to unevenness in the printing.

\(^{128}\) Kālidāsa [Riṣaṇḍhara]. The Seasons: a Descriptive Poem, by Kālidāsa, in the Original Sanscrit, ed. Sir William Jones (Calcutta, 1792). A Sanskrit work in Bengali characters. The first regulation to be printed in Bengali characters by the Honourable Company's Press was the Translation of the Regulations for the Administration of Justice in the Courts of the Dewanny Adawlut by Jonathan Duncan (Calcutta, 1784).

\(^{129}\) See pls. 24-26.

\(^{130}\) For which purpose it was often employed by the East India Company.

\(^{131}\) See Halhed, Grammmar, p. 23.
BENGAL TRANSLATION

of

EXTRACTS FROM THE REGULATIONS,

FOR THE CONDUCT OF THE

COLLECTORS,

IN THE

REVENUE DEPARTMENT,

Passed in Council, the 8th June, 1787.

CONTAINING,

All such parts as in any degree have relation to the Zemindars, Farmers, and other Natives, under the Authority of the Revenue Collectors.

CALCUTTA:

PRINTED AT THE HONORABLE COMPANY'S PRESS,

M, DCC, LXXXVII.

24. Third font of Bengali types produced by Wilkins (CW3); Bengal Translation of Extracts From the Regulations For the Conduct of the Collectors in the Revenue Department (Calcutta, 1787)
23. How is the present tense of the subjunctive mode formed, and in
what does it differ from the indicative?
24. What is the rule for forming the potential mode of verbs?
25. How is the optative mode formed?
26. Why are the verbs পাইন or দেন added to other verbs? And are
they conjugated with an infinitive mode, or with a present participle?
27. Why is the verb খাবন joined to the present participle?
28. What enclitics are usually affixed to verbs, and how are they used?
29. What is the difference between the use of the participles in ল and
ই?
30. Can the agent of a Bengalee verb be in any case except the nominative; if so, in what case? Give an example of that peculiar kind of
construction.

SECOND EXERCISE.
To be translated into English.

SECOND EXERCISE.
To be translated into English.

25. CW3: College of Fort William, Examination Paper (Calcutta, 1801)
NOTICE is hereby given, that the property of the Dowry file fault, the property of the Rani of Burdwan, as advertised for sale on the 23rd September last, but now are not at present disposed of, will be sold at this Office, on Monday the 3rd December, in which the following exceptions are made:—

- The property of the Rani of Burdwan, as advertised for sale on the 23rd September last, but now are not at present disposed of, will be sold at this Office, on Monday the 3rd December, in which the following exceptions are made:—

**Notice**

**Order of the Board of Revenue, G. Dowdeswell, Sec.**

_C. Bulle_
Changes in design are not due to any alteration in the method of composition; conjuncts are still generated in the same manner. It would seem, however, that the designer was at pains to maintain a uniform baseline, at times to the detriment of combined letterforms, whose separate elements were further reduced to align with the rest of the character set, e.g. \( \text{स} \). The overall appearance of CW3 is one of greater uniformity, and perhaps sophistication, than is to be found in previous Bengali founts, but it is marred by the misalignment of the strong headline. The ‘choppy’ effect may be the result of poor casting, or simply that the condensed nature of the typeface sets more words to the line, thereby increasing the potential number of breaks to be observed. The fount can be criticized for possessing a somewhat static appearance and lacking the dynamism of CW1. The extent to which Wilkins, Shepherd, and Paññāṇana participated in the design of this typeface is not known.

Although the fourth and last fount of Bengali types (CW4) reputedly designed by Charles Wilkins was produced outside India, it will be discussed here, since the previous fount (CW3) apparently formed its basis. Wilkins returned to England in 1786, where his typographical endeavours continued.\(^{132}\) But it was not until 1811 that his final Bengali typeface appeared in the first Bengali book printed in Europe in Bengali characters:\(^{133}\) \textit{Mahārāja Kṛṣṇacandrāyasya Caritraṃ} by Rājīvalocana Mukhopādhyāya, printed in 1811 at East India House under Wilkins’s supervision.\(^{134}\) One copy of this book held in the Library of the Indian Institute at Oxford has a note on the flyleaf, which mentions that ‘The types were cut by the late Dr (after Sir Charles) Wilkins. Several of them, being large and uncouth, were thrown away, and others smaller and
neater substituted in their place'. The note bears the signature of F[Francis] Johnson, professor at Haileybury College.

Johnson’s statement is borne out by the works printed in this typeface.\(^{135}\) Certain letterforms belonging to Charles Wilkins’s final Bengali fount do share the same design as those of CW3, whose punches, it is thought, accompanied him on his return to England. His note, however, understates the extent of the revisions carried out, and which therefore accords the fount the status of a new typeface.\(^{136}\) It is possible that Wilkins was now sufficiently experienced to cut the punches of the modified sorts without the aid of new drawings or a skilled punchcutter, but by engraving new designs or revisions onto new punches whilst using the old ones as models. The two designs, old and new, could be quickly compared by the customary and effective method of smoke-proofing.\(^{137}\) He may, however, have been assisted\(^{138}\) by William Martin, ‘the ingenious mechanic’ who had cut the punches designed by Wilkins for Richardson’s *A Dictionary, Persian, Arabic and English*.\(^{139}\) Matrices struck from the punches of CW4 still exist, and are now housed in the India Office Library together with drawings of Modi characters, matrices, and assorted punches.\(^{140}\)

The discovery of this collection at the India Office Library provided the unique opportunity of casting types from the matrices in order to print from them for

\(^{135}\) William Savage, *A Dictionary of the Art of Printing* (London, 1841), is the last work known to have employed this typeface: pp. 33-37.

\(^{136}\) See below, chapter 6.

\(^{137}\) A ‘smoke proof’ has been defined as ‘an impression from a punch obtained by putting the punch into the flame of a flaring gas-burner until its face is covered with soot, and after breathing repeatedly on a piece of paper to moisten it, firmly pressing the punch on the paper’; Linotype, *Printing Terms*, p. 34.

\(^{138}\) Refer to Caslon’s comments above, pp. 47-48.


the purpose of this research. Galley proofs taken of these types reveal the typeface to correspond to the fourth fount of Bengali types ascribed to Charles Wilkins, CW4, which was used to print *inter alia* Graves Chamney Haughton’s *Rudiments of Bengali Grammar* (London 1821). It was from this imprint that a text was chosen, followed by a fount synopsis, to produce a specimen of the newly-cast types.

No true facsimile of Haughton’s original text could be made, since any peculiarities due to each matrix were unknown before the types were cast at the Oxford University Press. Consequently, the reduced forms of certain characters were cast on the same body-size as the rest of the types, as were any subscripts and superscripts. Thus it was not possible to reproduce conjuncts made up of two reduced elements, nor correctly position ‘floating’ signs. In Wilkins’s system of composition a ‘floating’ vowel sign is cast on a separate piece of metal, normally a quarter or a third of the body height, and positioned over, or under, the character it affects; typeforms designed to kern with another character require painstaking and skilful filing in order to produce the desired results; and dots and connecting strokes are removed from some types to create other forms.

Furthermore, the India Office Library collection of matrices does not contain all the characters employed in Haughton’s text. The fount synopsis also shows some numerals to be missing. Nonetheless, the exercise of composing the specimen confirms the assumptions made with regard to Wilkins’s method of composition devised for the *Grammar*, a method he subsequently adhered to, and which was emulated by successors in this field. The type specimen unequivocally demonstrates the common origin of both CW4 and the newly-cast

---

141. The types were cast with great skill by Don Turner. The full results of which are being published separately.
142. See pl. 27.
143. Arranged according to the case lays, not ‘alphabetically’; see pl. 28.
144. See above, p. 50 ff.
27. A galley proof of types cast from the Bengali matrices of the IOL Wilkins collection.
A SPECIMEN OF BENGALI AND MODI TYPES

cast by Mr. D. Turner at the University Press, Oxford, from matrices
- at the India Office Library, London

Printed at the St Bride Printing Library, London, March 1981

types. It cannot be said that the matrices found in the India Office Library are those which produced the types for Haughton’s *Rudiments of Bengali Grammar*, although the same punches must have created both founts of type;¹⁴⁵ and some of these punches originated from Wilkins’s third Bengali fount.

In spite of sharing some punches with its precursor, CW4 is intrinsically different from any previous fount produced by Wilkins and his associates. The number of sorts has been extended in order to reduce the frequent occurrence of conjuncts made up from two types. This has resulted in the design of conjuncts as integral characters which do not suffer distortion from being created out of common components. The compound characters which benefit from this development are those that appear on page 4 of Haughton’s *Rudiments of Bengali Grammar*,¹⁴⁶ and those whose second element is the lettershape ठ, usually termed raphaṛ. In some cases, the second element may appear identical from one conjunct to another, but it is the skill of the designer that creates this optical illusion. In this manner, all characters possessing the stroke ठ now appear balanced and add to the homogeneity of the character set.¹⁴⁷ The conjuncts thus designed are no longer larger than the basic characters of the syllabary and therefore do not obtrude and break up words in which they occur. This feature has also enabled the designer to reduce the height of the typeface, since large discrepancies in the depth of the letterforms do not persist and, unlike CW3, clumsy combinations are obviated.

CW4 distinguishes itself from its precursor in other ways: the alignment of characters has greatly improved; the vertical mainstroke of some lettershapes has at times been shortened; the shape of the vowel sign फ and letterform य have

¹⁴⁵. With their original wrappers intact, the India Office Library matrices have the appearance of a reserve set; see pl. 29.
¹⁴⁶. See pls. 30 and 31.
¹⁴⁷. See pl. 32.
29. The IOL Wilkins collection
RUDIMENTS
of
BENGÁLÍ GRAMMAR.

OF ORTHOGRAPHY.

1. The Bengáli alphabet, like those of all languages of the Hindu class, is read from left to right.

THE ALPHABET.

1. Gutturals: ḵ kʰ ṭ ḷ ṭʰ ṭʰ̌ ḥ g h o ǧ ng o
2. Palaticks: ḍ c h o ḍ h ṭ ḳ j h o ḳ nh ȵ ŋ o
3. Cerebrals: ṭ ᵋ ṭ ᵋ th o ṭ ḷ d h o ḷ d h o ḷ ṭ n o
4. Dentals: ṭ ᵃ ṭ ᵃ th o ṭ ḷ d h o ḷ d h o ḷ ṭ n o
5. Labials: ṭ ᵄ ṭ ᵄ ph o b h o ḷ b h o m n o
6. Semi-vowels: ṭ ᵅ ṭ ᵅ r o ṭ ᵅ l o ṭ ᵅ ṭ v o, or w o
7. Sibilants and the aspirate:ṣ ṭ ᵆ ṭ ᵆ sh o j s o ḷ h o

The short vowel ṭ is inherent in every consonant.

Read

30. Fourth fount of Bengali types produced by Wilkins (CW4); Graves Chamney Haughton, Rudiments of Bengali Grammar, (London, 1821)
RUDIMENTS OF

Examples.

4. By the practice of writing quick, some compounds of consonants and vowels have been contracted into a form peculiar to themselves.

Examples.

5. No vowel can follow the letter $t$; it is a silent $t$, and is called অর্ধত $ordho-t$, half-to.

31. CW4: 'Compound Letters', Haughton, *Rudiments of Bengali Grammar*
Do you, having bound my neck with a rope, take me personally into that King’s presence, and say to him; "The person about whose head you spoke, him I have brought unto you; in your presence I will cut off his head. On hearing this, if the King should approve of it, that instant cut off my head from my body;"—but if he, not having taken my head, should require any other thing whatsoever, that having made ready, I will give unto him.

279. When the verb পশ্চাদে is conjugated with the Conjunctive Past Participle, the compound verb has very much the same force as an English verb followed by the words off, or away; as, লইয়া পাই carry off, in the foregoing passage, and in the following one.

Example.

কিন্তু তুমি আমাকে রাজার নিকট লইয়া গিয়া আমার বিদায় পরিচ্ছেন দেও।

But do you, having carried me away into the King’s presence, try my medical skill.

280. The
been completely revised. The anomalous form of  in the previous fount has been expanded, and the stroke weight in this typeface is more consistent, particularly with regard to the flared vertical strokes. The intercharacter spacing has been opened up, as have the counters of , , and similar sorts, thereby diminishing the condensed appearance of CW3. The thickness of the headline also appears to have been reduced, but this may be the result of lighter inking of the imprints inspected. Some of the inherent liveliness of Wilkins’s first Bengali fount has returned to CW4, which can be described as a legible and elegant typeface.

Wilkins’s ability as an engraver has been demonstrated in Halhed’s Grammar by the reproduction of a hand-written petition.¹⁴⁸ Haughton’s Rudiments of Bengali Grammar also dispels any doubts of Wilkins’s putative skills as a letterer. Three of the four plates in the 1821 grammar were designed by Wilkins,¹⁴⁹ whose skill and knowledge of Bengali letterforms had undoubtedly increased since his first attempts at Bengali typography. These plates engraved by J. Swaine bear, for the most part, the style of lettering that Wilkins strove to imitate in metal, rather than the cursive lettering penned in documents of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

As already stated, the exact measure of Wilkins’s involvement in the production of any of the Bengali founts ascribed to him is unknown. Despite the numerous laudatory remarks regarding Wilkins’s typographic successes, scant information is available on the actual procedures he employed to manufacture the founts. It must be assumed that he was aided in his typographic activities, which by no

¹⁴⁸. See above, pl. 23, see also pls. 33 and 34 of Devanagari characters; yet Wilkins maintained they were ‘designed by a mere amateur in the art of writing’; Wilkins, Grammar of the Sanskrita Language, p. xiv.
¹⁴⁹. Presumably after Shepherd’s death (see pi. 36), although the characters designed by J.H. Patton shows greater skill (see pi. 35). These plates were reproduced by Stephen Austin in Duncan Forbes’s Grammar of the Bengali Language (London, 1861).
THE ELEMENTS
OF THE DEVANA GARI CHARACTER.

3-1 3 3 3
\[ \text{Numerical Figures.} \]

9 2 3 8 4 4 3 9

33. Engraving of 'The Elements of the Devanagari Character' drawn by Charles Wilkins; C. Wilkins, A Grammar of the Sanskrita Language (London, 1808)
Double Letters

34. Engraving of Devanagari 'Compound Consonants' drawn by Charles Wilkins; Wilkins, *Grammar of the Sanskrita Language*
The Bengali Alphabet.

Vowels

Consonants

35. Engraving of 'The Bengali Alphabet' drawn by Charles Wilkins; Haughton, Rudiments of Bengali Grammar
COMPOUND CONSONANTS.

Double Letters Continued.

36. Engraving of Bengali ‘Compound Consonants’ drawn by J.H. Patton; Haughton, Rudiments of Bengali Grammar
means detracts from his achievements. Wilkins's types, unlike Caxton’s, were not originally intended to supply the indigenous population with vernacular imprints. Halhed’s *Grammar* was ‘টিরিন্দিমুস্কারার্থ৷’. Wilkins’s brief being to design types for teaching foreigners to read Bengali - a language of which he had merely a rudimentary knowledge. Subsequent imprints in the Bengali script bear witness to the importance of *A Grammar of the Bengal Language* in terms of Bengali typefounding history; the forms assumed by the Bengali phonemes in this imprint determined the shapes of successive fonts and created the basis for the evolution of the printed Bengali character.

150. e.g. He was the first European to translate the *Bhagavadgītā*; he was a pioneer in Indian epigraphy. In recognition of his literary achievements, he was elected FRS in 1788. He was also created DCL Oxon in 1805, awarded the ‘princeps litteratarum Sanscritae’ medal by the Royal Society of Literature in 1825, knighted in 1833, and he was also an associate of the Institute of France; *Dictionary of National Biography*, LXI, ed. Sidney Lee (London, 1900), p. 260 [entry compiled by Cecil Bendall].

Chapter 2

The Chronicle Press

In the context of Bengali typefounding history, the importance of the types initially designed for Halhed’s *Grammar* is incontrovertible. These Bengali letterforms successfully cast in metal for the first time even adumbrate the Bengali character shapes emerging from typefoundries a full century later. Due to a variety of factors, little recourse was made to current Bengali chirography in the production of Bengali typefaces subsequent to CW1: their mainly European designers preferred to imitate Wilkins’s first fount with regard to its design as well as its composition. The imprints of the Chronicle Press in Calcutta were the first to demonstrate the legacy of Wilkins’s initial typographic venture in the Bengali script.

Prior to setting up the Chronicle Press (1786-1797) for the publication of the *Calcutta Chronicle*, Daniel Stuart and Joseph Cooper were employed for a short time at the Honourable Company’s Press in printing the *Calcutta Gazette*. Their departure resulted in the establishment of their own letterfoundry where they proceeded to cast types, including Bengali, for their own use as well as apparently supplying other printers. The earliest known extant imprint featuring their Bengali fount (to be termed CPI) was not published until 1793; several years after Stuart’s return to England, and about one year after Cooper had been forced to relinquish his share of the *Calcutta Chronicle*, the foundry, and types. Advertisements regarding its publication, however, had appeared in the

1. Until January 1786.
2. *Calcutta Chronicle*, 12 Apr 1787 (II, 64, 2).
3. See below, pp. 95 and 101.
4. Advertisements employing the Bengali types had appeared in the *Calcutta Chronicle* prior to this, e.g. 26 Apr 1787 (II, 61, 4), and 1 Jan 1789 (III, 154, 4).
5. In 1788/89 following the dissolution of their partnership in October 1788; *Calcutta Chronicle*, 27 Nov 1788 (III, 149, 2).
6. *The World*, Saturday 7 July 1792. Here Cooper also advertised that he had established another foundry and had begun casting Bengali types of a smaller size than CPI.
Calcutta Chronicle some five years earlier. The precise authorship of this imprint, *Ihgraj o Bāṅgāli Vokebilāri*, is unknown, but it may be attributable to Anthony de Souza in preference to Aaron Upjohn, the one time co-printer of the *Calcutta Chronicle*.

The Bengali types with which the *Vocabulary* was set are remarkably similar to CW1, particularly in comparison to the contemporary Bengali cursive script. The letterforms of CP1 appear to have been modelled on the earlier fount which possesses the same relative proportions of character height to character width and counter size. None of the character shapes have been altered radically, although there are indeed variations. The height of ⅈ, for instance, has been reduced so as to align it with other characters bearing no headline. ⅈ has generally been improved, for the angle of its lower counter is more in keeping with the diagonal stress of the typeface. ⅀ still collects a great deal of colour and has a less graceful finial, whilst ⅁ does not gain at all from the opening out of its counter. On the other hand, ⅁, a character with which the designer of CW1 evidently had difficulty, receives an altogether new approach: its terminal stroke behaves rather like an Arabic descender. The limitation of the vowel signs to merely one form in the case of ⅈ and ⅁ reveals either an oversight on the part of the Chronicle Press regarding the typesetting requirements for Bengali, or a desire to reduce the number of sorts in the fount.

---

7. *Calcutta Chronicle*, 24 Apr 1788 (III, 118, 2), and 1 Jan 1789 (III, 154, 4). It was advertised as 'just published' in the *Calcutta Chronicle* on 16 Apr 1793, (VIII, 378, 3).
9. See Shaw, *Printing in Calcutta*, pp. 158-9. There is also some doubt as to who was the printer of this work; see Shaw, ibid., p. 159.
10. Compare pls. 16 and 38.
11. See chapter 1.
12. e.g. ⅈ.
This letter has the sound of Ḹ, in King.

কবাব — roast meat
কবাব কবাবিষ্কৃত — a spit
কবাবিষ্কৃতি কবিত্তে — to omit, to forbear
বাবু — power, f'way
বাবুরবিদে — to use power
বাবুর আজ্ঞে — it is in my power
বাবুর নহে — it is not in my power
বাবুর পতিয়াজ্ঞে — he fell into my hands
কাহারাম্বি — a mutual cutting
কাহারাম্বি — any thing cut in small pieces

37. Bengali types of the Chronicle Press (CP1); ḹকগৃষ্ণ ও বৃঙ্কাৰ্বীকৃত পুস্তকে বেলিয়াৰী (Calcutta, 1793)
to kick down

to refuse, to deny

a foot

a stick, staff

to pick a quarrel with one

to touch one another

a sum, it, exact, right

to sum up,

an hireling [account

to ridicule, to mock

to be convinced

to beat, to knock

to rebound

a traitor

to deceive

to betray, to accuse

to cheat

the ringing of bells

38. CPI: İngraft o Bâggâli Yokebilâri
Deviations in the design of CPI from CW1 can be regarded neither as innovatory nor, on the whole, as beneficial. The most dramatic and pervasive deviation of CPI from its precursor is the alteration in weight distribution. The thick downstrokes, which characterize CW1 and lend it a calligraphic quality, have not been emulated by the Chronicle Press. The reasons underlying the adoption of a more monolinear approach to the script are not clear and may not have been strictly intentional. The punchcutter may simply have been less adept at the task, or had poor artwork\textsuperscript{13} upon which to model the typeforms. Nevertheless a comparison of plates 20 and 37 reveals that a shift in the distribution of weight necessarily alters the stress and colour of the typeface.

The question remains as to why the Chronicle Press and manufacturers of subsequent Bengali founts chose to imitate existing designs rather than initiate their own. Stuart and Cooper during their time at the Honourable Company's Press would have become acquainted not only with the character shapes of CW1 but also with the method for its composition; the method that was fundamental to the successful employment of such a relatively small fount of types\textsuperscript{14} to generate all the requisite Bengali letterforms. Hence the founders of the Chronicle Press would have been aware of the main feature of Wilkins's composing technique: that of using subscribed consonants, phalās, to create conjuncts. Furthermore, any complexities, such as the 'floating' of the subscript vowel signs, the repha, the raphalā, and the candrabindu, in conjunction with the interlinear spacing\textsuperscript{15} this demanded, had already been resolved successfully by Wilkins.

Wilkins's first Bengali fount could therefore be imitated in steel with greater facility than the running hand of the Bengali scrivener, which was not readily

\textsuperscript{13} Which may have been proofs of CW1.
\textsuperscript{14} c. 170 sorts; see above, chapter 1.
\textsuperscript{15} i.e. leading; see below, chapter 8.
comprehensible to non-native speakers like Stuart and Cooper. Moreover, CW1 had by this time gained acceptability both for composing grammars and printing documents, perhaps due to the lack of a suitable alternative.\textsuperscript{16} Since its design was credited to Charles Wilkins, who was fast becoming an eminent orientalist, it seems inevitable that CW1 should have become the prototype Bengali font to be copied by other European typefounders in India.\textsuperscript{17} It has been suggested that Pancanana was employed in casting the types for the Chronicle Press.\textsuperscript{18} If this was the case, he too, presumably, would have advocated employing the same methods for casting and setting Bengali as he had known whilst working for Wilkins, which prescribed a similar character set to that cast for Halhed's \textit{Grammar}.

A typeface which has been described as an imitation of CW\textsuperscript{3}\textsuperscript{19} is that allegedly designed by John Miller for \textit{The Tutor}\textsuperscript{20} and subsequently employed to print Forster's \textit{Vocabulary}\textsuperscript{21} at the press of Ferris and Co. of Calcutta. Close examination of this typeface reveals it to be identical to that produced by the Chronicle Press. Any apparent discrepancies in style from CPI are, in fact, peculiar to the imprints themselves, rather than to the actual font, and are probably attributable to differences in the quality of printing, paper, or casting. There is no evidence that Cooper supplied other printers with this font of Bengali types, or other foundries with the matrices, but it would not have been

\textsuperscript{16} See Halhed, \textit{Grammar}, p. xxiii.
\textsuperscript{17} The pattern of imitation rather than innovation is repeated throughout the history of Latin and non-Latin types; see below, chapters 6, 9 and 10.
\textsuperscript{18} By Khan (\textit{Printing in Bengali Characters}, I, p. 365), but he gives no evidence to support his claim. Pancanana was unlikely to have influenced the design, see above, chapter 1 and below, chapter 3.
\textsuperscript{19} Khan, \textit{Ibid.}, p. 377.
\textsuperscript{20} John Miller, \textit{The Tutor, or a New English and Bengali Work, Well Adapted to Teach the Natives English} (Calcutta, 1797); see pls. 39-41.
\textsuperscript{21} Henry Pits Forster, \textit{A Vocabulary in Two Parts, English and Bungalee, and Vice Versa} (Calcutta, Pt I 1799, Pt II 1802); see pls. 42 and 43.
THE TUTOR,
OR A New English & Bengalee Work,
WELL ADAPTED TO TEACH
THE NATIVES ENGLISH.

IN THREE PARTS.

COMPILED, TRANSLATED, AND PRINTED,

BY JOHN MILLER.

1797.

39. Bengali/English title page; John Miller, The Tutor, or a New English and Bengalee Work. Well Adapted to Teach the Natives English (Calcutta, 1797)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>英文字母</th>
<th>孟加拉文</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>এ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>বা</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>সা</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>সা</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>এ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>ফা</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>গা</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>হা</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>আই</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>জা</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>কা</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>লা</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>মা</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>না</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>ও</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>পা</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>কা</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>রা</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>সা</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>টা</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>উা</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>ওয়া</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>ওয়া</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>এইচ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>ই</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>জ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

40. Bengali transcription of the English alphabet; Miller, *The Tutor*
বাংলাদেশের কর্তৃপক্ষ

আমি এই অবস্থার বুকিয়াচী বিশেষ সহিত। এফে এরে
নো কেবার নামদ্যারবিপুলকাশ পাইয়াচে সমািতে
হোমাধিছেতে ইচ্ছাত্তা কথা সহজে আর অনালাস
সে। হোমাধিছেতে আমার সংগৃহ করিয়া তুলত্র
মাকাদিতে এই কেবার। এই মেদলারো হেলে ভেরিং
ধিগার সাহ্সের দ্বার মষ্ঠঃ বহু হয়।

আমার মনুমিলো সংরবেরী কথিতে এই কেবার
সমবৃত্ত হয়। কিন্তু আমি একেন দেহিলসাহে অভিমন
নোলাকাছাচে হোমামর বিশেষবন। হোমার আমি
বিবিচনাকরিয়া এ তুলত্র করিয়াশ চলিয়ে কথার
দ্বার।

মনু ১। পরাপিলিতেগুল মুন্থা যু পুকারলে ১
সুধুশৈলো নর ৪ সৌহি বার নরক বৃহদে ১
অল্প কৃত্তপূজা কোলাত্দিগুজ্জাবের ক্ষেত ধারা
চ্যুত অভিযুক্ত অহামন পৃষ্ঠিক্রিয়া আলাদায়ে না
মেরিয়া কিযুকাচেরচুল করে সে বৃহদ নয় নর
কে জ্ঞান ইউ মনু লিখেন

ব্যাস ১। পরিনির্দেশ শাস্ত্রীরী সু নাম। সু সুধুলে বরণ।
মুন্থা পুকারলে ৪ সুবিষ্ণু অন্তর বৃহদে ১
অল্প কৃত্তিক্রিয়া যাকে এমন শাস্ত্রীরী কথিত হাদি
## A Vocabulary, English and Bungalee.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ABA</th>
<th>ABL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abafh, (to)</td>
<td>Abafh, (to)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abate, (to)</td>
<td>Abate, (to)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abandon, (to)</td>
<td>Abandon, (to)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abase, (to)</td>
<td>Abase, (to)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A, or An, is sometimes expressed by এক এক, one, or is implied in the word itself thus, এক এক, peron, এক এক, may either precede or follow the noun, as above, or এক এক, এক এক.

Abafh, (to) লজ্জা-লে লজ্জা-লে লজ্জা-লে।
Abate, (to) আহরি আহরি আহরি।
Abandon, (to) আবর্জনা আবর্জনা আবর্জনা।
Abase, (to) ক্ষুণ্ণ ক্ষুণ্ণ ক্ষুণ্ণ।

---

42. CP1: H.P. Forster, A Vocabulary in Two Parts, English and Bungalee ..., 1 (Calcutta, 1799)
Introduction:

Jaga-lya, bichhale she-shokela akhyan.

Kohilo bhalook, bo-joja-nma-lya gee-an.

Ekhone jaghoto toome ami nindra ja-i.

Shardool bakyete kohoo nabholo bha-i.

Pooneripi she-ishtape shardoolo ashaya.

Phelite bhalookke khele bole marila.

Kipte lulls rripanggo chepea ghatete.

Naba-lya dilo rikhyo rejoone probhate.

Nabamuchete khipa bhalak chalil.

Ngoro mahtahe khipa balok ch déco.

Shosemira shiprdo matse bolite lagilo.

Nma-saure shonamun nupati.

Onco shoro shynyo sthane shosnya nripoti.

43. Forster, Vocabulary, first entry.
unusual for a typefounder to do so, particularly for one such as Cooper who was experiencing financial difficulties.

The activities of the Chronicle Press contributed to the establishment of CW1 as the blueprint for future Bengali typefounding enterprises, which continued to remain in the hands of Europeans for a considerable period of time.\textsuperscript{22} Through its imprints, CW1 was confirmed as the prototype Bengali fount, creating a precedent to be emulated, remodelled, rescaled, and otherwise improved upon without the cumbersome necessity of deciphering indigenous manuscripts. The standard of typography set by Wilkins, which in effect found European solutions to the typographic problems posed by Indian writing systems,\textsuperscript{23} became the norm and remained essentially unchallenged until the twentieth century.

\textsuperscript{22} See below, chapter 7.
\textsuperscript{23} This is discussed in greater detail in chapters 7 and 8.
Chapter 3
Missionaries in Bengal

3.i. The Serampore Mission Press.

The largest contribution to the development of Bengali vernacular typography during the nineteenth century was made, albeit unintentionally, by the missionary bodies who were active in India during this period. In biographies and histories relating their typographic achievements, William Carey has consistently received undue prominence. Paradoxically, however, there is some justification for Carey to appropriate Charles Wilkins’s epithet of ‘India’s Caxton’,¹ for the following statement concerning William Caxton is equally descriptive of the missionary:

But with him printing was not the sole aim; and this explains in part why his printing was not so remarkable as his reputation might lead us to expect. He was a great Englishman, and among his many activities, was a printer. But he was not, from a technical point of view, a great printer.²

According to Steinberg, ‘Caxton’s real importance lies in the fact that among the 90-odd books printed by him, 74 were books in English.³ Some 20 of them were in the publisher’s own translations which, together with the prologues and epilogues which he contributed to his other publications, secure Caxton a lasting place in the history of English prose writing’.⁴ Similarly, William Carey’s persistent efforts⁵ to see the Scriptures, religious tracts, and other prose works composed in the Indian vernacular languages and printed in their own characters

---

¹. See above, chapter 1, p. 31.
³. Rather than Latin.
⁵. Supported by equally zealous colleagues and assistants.
for the ultimate purpose of 'the Conversion of the Heathen'\textsuperscript{6} to Christianity, form a significant landmark in the history of Indian printing and literature. Numerous Indian languages and scripts previously neglected by the Honourable Company's Press and other presses attained printed form for the first time at the hands of the missionaries. During the years 1800 to 1838 the Serampore Mission Press unwittingly determined the standard of typography for many Indian scripts which was to last for a considerable period of time.\textsuperscript{7}

Under the auspices of the Particular Baptist Society for Propagating the Gospel Among the Heathen, William Carey (1761-1834), cobbler, schoolteacher, preacher, and author of the now-called 'Charter of Modern Missions',\textsuperscript{8} sailed for India on 12 June 1793 in the company of John Thomas (1757-1801)\textsuperscript{9} and their respective families. It was during the voyage of some five months that Carey began to learn Bengali from Thomas who by his own account could '\textit{converse freely}'\textsuperscript{10} in that language. Thomas's work of rendering 'Matthew, Mark, James, some part of Genesis, and the Psalms, with different parts of the prophecies, in Bengali manuscript'\textsuperscript{11} inspired Carey to continue with the translation of the Bible into Bengali and other languages of the Indian subcontinent. The first \textit{Memoir Relative to the Translations of the Sacred Scriptures} records:

---

7. Until the advent of mechanical typesetting in the mid-twentieth century.
8. Properly entitled as \textit{n. 6}.
11. Ibid., p. 21. Later re-worked by Carey, although imperfectly.
Justice to the memory of our deceased brother, Mr John Thomas, requires us to mention, that the idea originated with him; and that, though more particularly calculated for other parts of Missionary labours, he had actually translated Matthew and James before Mr Carey's arrival.12

Since the prime objective of the Baptist Missionaries amounted to the Christianization of India, the means of realizing this vocation necessarily comprised the learning of the vernacular languages and the printing of the Scriptures in their characters. To this end, Carey employed Rāma Rāma Vasu as his tutor upon arrival in India:13 the munśi who had worked with Thomas on the translations and had composed the Bengal hymn sent to the Baptist Missionary Society by Thomas in 1793.14 Rāma Rāma Vasu worked with William Carey until 1796, when he was discharged for adultery.15 He was later re-employed at the College of Fort William by Carey, but he left shortly after this appointment.

The hostile attitude of the East India Company towards missionaries, and the necessity for discovering a means of self-support along the lines of the Moravian missionaries,16 prevented the two families from remaining in Calcutta. Eventually, in 1794, Thomas and Carey accepted posts offered to them by George Udny of superintending indigo factories in the Malda district. The seasonal nature of indigo farming allowed the Brothers time for their missionary activities and studies. Alongside preaching, work continued on the translation of the Scriptures into Bengali, and investigations were made into the practicalities

13. 'Brother Carey pays Moonshi twenty rupees per month, which takes almost half his income'; Periodical Accounts, I, no. 1, p. 79.
15. Carey to Pearce, Madnabati, 19 Nov 1796; Periodical Accounts, IV, no. 1, p. 325, and Carey to Mr N--, London, Madnabati, 16 December 1796; Periodical Accounts, ibid., p. 342. According to Potts, he was dismissed for procuring an abortion; E. Daniel Potts, British Baptist Missionaries in India, 1793-1837 (Cambridge, 1967), p. 82, n. 1.
16. Which gave rise to dissent from the London Baptist Society.
of reproducing the work in print. In 1793 Thomas had written: 'I should be
very happy to see a Bengal bible in any degree of forewardness before I die,
and have been talking with a printer to-day (in whose hands are the Bengal
types which are used here) on the expence [sic] of such a work'.\(^{17}\) The cost of
printing with existing types was later estimated as some ten times greater than
what it would have been in England.\(^{18}\) In 1795, however, Carey felt that the
cost was justified:

>This will, however, be much more than compensated by
the reflection, that we have put into the hands of many
heathens a treasure greater than that of diamonds, and,
by multiplying copies, made a probability of those
scriptures being preserved in the Bengal tongue.\(^{19}\)

A letter from William Carey to Andrew Fuller,\(^{20}\) dated 16 November 1796,
shows a reversal of this decision in \(\text{favour of}\) having the punches cut and
the types cast in England by Caslon at a total cost of £500.\(^{21}\) Carey felt that
600 characters would be required:

>Mr T. has had letters written near two years for types,
by a native, a very good writer; but they require
examining, which are proper for types to be cast to. He
has not done that in all this time, and is so backward, I
fear he never will. He talks of making all the letters
himself, but I fear it will never be done. I will try to
get those written by the native, and send them, if he
will part with them.\(^{22}\)

Another entry in Carey’s journal indicates his appreciation of the skill and
difficulty involved in preparing specimen letters for typefounding,\(^{23}\) realizing
that ‘It is a considerable work, and requires much care and attention’.\(^{24}\)

18. Carey to the Society for Spreading the Gospel Among the Heathen, Madnabati, 13 Aug
Shaw considers this rather excessive; *Printing in Calcutta to 1800*, p. 24.
p. 239.
20. Secretary to the BMS.
22. E. Carey, ibid.
23. See above, chapter 1 regarding the process of typefounding.
The establishment of a letterfoundry in Calcutta at the beginning of 1798 appeared to dispense with the need of sending to England for types. It has been suggested that the foundry must have been that set up by Charles Wilkins, at which Pañcānana Karmākāra worked as typefounder. However, Wilkins left India in 1786, whereas the letterfoundry mentioned by Carey was clearly established more than one decade later; besides, there is no doubt that the first Bengali fount employed by the Baptist Missionaries was cast by Pancanana who had worked for the Honourable Company’s Press. In April 1799 Carey wrote to Ryland:

I have succeeded in procuring a sum of money sufficient to get types cast. I have found out a man who can cast them, the person who casts for the Company’s press; and I have engaged a printer at Calcutta to superintend the casting. The work is now begun, and I hope may be completed in less than six months, by which time the copy will be in forwardness to begin upon.

That same year George Udny felt compelled to close his indigo works owing to the heavy floods which prohibited the already unprofitable indigo factories from recouping any losses. Thomas had left Udny’s employ and ‘his relation even to the Mission became vague’. Rāma Rāma Vasu had previously been dismissed, taking the schoolteacher ‘Mohun Chund’ with him, thus leaving William Carey and John Fountain to continue with the translation work. Despite Fountain’s complete unpreparedness for life in Madnabati upon his

25. Carey to Fuller, Madnabati, 1 Jan 1798; E. Carey, Memoir of William Carey, pp. 318 and 327.
27. See above, chapter 1; see also Shaw, Printing in Calcutta, p. 33.
28. Dr John Ryland, President of the Bristol Academy and founder member of the Baptist Missionary Society.
31. Carey to Sutcliffe, Madnabati 22 Nov 1796; E. Carey, Memoir of William Carey, pp. 282-3. Carey obtained further native assistance which increased; E. Carey, ibid., p. 308.
arrival in November 1796, his capacity for quickly picking up the Bengali language enabled them to prepare the Bengali New Testament for printing.

George Udny also proved to be an invaluable friend who strongly supported the idea of setting up a printing press at Madnabati. In 1795 Carey had requested the Society to send out a press; however, in 1797 he informed Fuller of their intention to construct their own press: ‘Mr Powell ... is now going to undertake the making of our printing-press’.32 Powell began work on the press,33 but apparently did not complete it because Carey acquired a wooden printing press for the sum of 400 rupees through a newspaper advertisement.34 Udny made a gift of it to the Mission. The press arrived by boat at Madnabati in September 1798, but it never saw professional use, since the Missionaries still lacked Bengali types and an experienced printer.

The closure of the Madnabati indigo works forced the Brothers to move with their printing press to the Khidipur indigo station purchased by Carey. Their stay there was brief, for in January 1800 the pair moved again; this time to the Danish territory of Serampore to join the eagerly awaited new missionaries who had been refused residence in Malda by the East India Company. Among their number were John Marshman and William Ward;35 the latter being ‘the serious printer’ whom Carey had requested Fuller to send.36 A month later Carey was to reflect, ‘the setting up the press would have been useless at Mudnabatty [sic], without Bro. Ward, and perhaps might have been ruined, if it had been attempted’.37

32. BMS Records (IN/13): Carey to Fuller, Madnabati 22 June 1797 (entry of 9 Jan 1798).
33. BMS Records (IN/13): Carey to John Sutcliffe, 16 Jan 1798.
34. BMS Records (IN/13): Carey to Baptist Society, Hoogly River, 10 Jan 1799.
35. Also Brunson and Grant who, like Fountain, died a few years later, leaving the Trio.
36. Carey to Fuller, Madnabati 16 Nov 1796; E. Carey, Memoir of William Carey, p. 277.
37. BMS Records (IN/13): Carey to Fuller, Serampore 5 Feb 1800.
Shortly after Carey’s arrival with the wooden printing press a printing office was established under William Ward’s superintendence and with the assistance of Daniel Brunsdon and Felix Carey. An entry in Ward’s MSS Journal on 5 March 1800 related, ‘This day I have been composing in the office; our first job was a card for ourselves & the next a bill of Mr Dexters’. Ward recorded that Carey took an impression of the first page of Matthew in Bengali types (Māṭiūṛa Racita) on 18 March, and that on 16 May 1800 they were in the process of printing 500 copies of ‘Matthew to give away immediately’. The printing of the whole of the New Testament, the Dharma Pustaka; Maṅgala Samācāra, was finished on 7 February 1801 and bound five days later.

It has not been possible to view the Maṅgala Samācāra; Māṭiūṛa Racita, but it can be inferred from Ward’s Journal and the chronology of events at Serampore that the same fount of types was used to compose the first Gospel of the New Testament as the whole of this work. This fount comprised the Bengali types cast in Calcutta for William Carey by Pañcānana Karmakāra. Copies of the first edition of the Maṅgala Samācāra, published in 1801 by the Serampore Mission, are held at SOAS and the British Library, thereby enabling an assessment of the typeface to be made.

38. The Mission later acquired four more modern English-made printing presses.
39. The latter being William Carey’s eldest son.
40. BMS Records (IN/18): ‘William Ward. His own copies of his journal sent to Fuller, 26.1.1800 - 10.8.1800’: 18 Mar 1800 and 16 May 1800. Additional copies of Matthew bound with some Old Testament prophecies were printed in August that year.
41. BMS Records (IN/16): Ward to Fuller, 2 Apr 1801.
42. And that native Bengali compositors assisted Ward in its composition.
43. And a number of other works, e.g. Rāma Rāma Vasu’s Rāja Pratāpāditya Caritra (Serampore, 1801), the ‘first prose book’ (Siddīq Khan, William Carey, p. 234); see pl. 44.
ধর্ম পুস্তক
চাহাই ঈশ্বরের সমস্ত বাক্য।
যাহা পুর্ণাং সংহিতাং মনুর্যাগ্র প্রবিষ্ট ও কর্ম
সমাধান–
চাহাই আমাদের পুষ্প ও প্রাচীন কার্য মেটে মনোযোগের
মঙ্গল সমাচার
অশ্রুমা হৈল গুরু ভাস্কর হয়েছে।

প্রথমাপ্রে চালী হইল।

রম্য পুস্তক
চাহাই ঈশ্বরের সমস্ত বাক্য।
যাহা পুর্ণাং সংহিতাং মনুর্যাগ্র প্রবিষ্ট ও কর্ম
সমাধান–
চাহাই আমাদের পুষ্প ও প্রাচীন কার্য মেটে মনোযোগের
মঙ্গল সমাচার
অশ্রুমা হৈল গুরু ভাস্কর হয়েছে।

প্রথমাপ্রে চালী হইল।
It is disappointing to find that in comparison to the earlier founts of Wilkins and the Chronicle Press, the fount of Bengali types first used by the Baptist Missionaries has to be deemed the inferior, both with regard to the design of its letterforms and to its poor alignment.\textsuperscript{45} It is predictable that the method of composition differs little from that employed in the production of Halhed’s \textit{Grammar of the Bengal Language}; a book with which Carey was well conversant,\textsuperscript{46} and for which Pañcānana Karmakāra had cast the Bengali types. The range of characters in the first Serampore fount (to be termed SB1) thus corresponds quite closely to Wilkins’s first fount of Bengali types: the fount comprising the main characters of the syllabary, vowel signs, selected conjuncts, a number of reduced consonants, modifiers, numerals, and punctuation.

Although Wilkins’s typesetting technique, as used in Halhed’s \textit{Grammar}, may have been adopted by the Missionaries, SB1 cannot be said to be modelled on any of Wilkins’s founts. The typeface bears the closest resemblance to its contemporary, CW3;\textsuperscript{47} but the persistence in preserving the contrast in stroke weight, so adroitly employed in all founts attributed to Wilkins, is detrimental to the overall homogeneity of the first Serampore typeface. This is partly\textsuperscript{48} due to the reduced type size of the main characters of the syllabary, the principal aksaras, which renders the stroke contrast only perceptible as unevenness in print quality, and any affinity to pen strokes is lost. These aksaras constitute the most important sorts of the fount, since it is from them that the typeface takes its style owing to their frequency of occurrence. With regard to these, it is evident that the concept of a baseline for Bengali letterforms, which perhaps

\textsuperscript{45} Presumably not the fault of the experienced printer, but due to deficiencies in matrix making or type casting.
\textsuperscript{46} As evinced by Carey’s \textit{A Grammar of the Bengalee Language} (Serampore, 1801), which strove to emulate the earlier work. See Qfayyum, \textit{Critical Study}, chapter IX.
\textsuperscript{47} See chapter 1, pl. 25.
\textsuperscript{48} For it is achieved by the Serampore Missionaries at a later date; see below, pp. 63-64 and pl. 47.
first emerged in CW3, has not been adhered to in SB1. In the latter fount, the discrepancy in the finial stroke length of the characters ड and ढ exemplifies this point; as do the vowel signs which are shorter in depth than the main characters of the syllabary. Neither are the proportions of the counters homologous to those of CW3, although some of the problems found in the first fount of Wilkins, viz. the oversized counters of ण and त and the opacity of ङ, reappear in this fount completed at Serampore.

It is curious to find in SB1 inconsistencies in the design of letterforms which have the same basis. In the case of ड and ढ , the inexplicably smaller counter of the latter indicates that these characters originate from two quite different sorts where one matrix for both forms would have been expected. Similarly, when द and द are set next to each other, the flow of the script is broken; for not only is the latter much shorter in depth, but its finial stroke is at quite a different angle to the former. Other instances can be cited which demonstrate that uniformity in design, i.e. consistency in counter size, stroke length, and so forth, was not an important criterion in the cutting of this typeface.

With regard to the vowel signs, SB1 also avails itself of initial, medial, and final forms where required. The sign for ऑ has three forms in this fount: \( \text{।} \) for final position, \( \text{大型多人} \) and \( \text{大型多人} \) for medial positions.\(^{50}\) Both medial forms are used from the first and in the same context, thus offering no apparent reason for the existence of two sorts. But in the later publications employing SB1, the medial form ा is used virtually to the exclusion of ा ; which may indicate that the former was a later design. The vowel sign ज has two forms: ज for initial position, and ज for medial position; the latter being surprisingly short. There appears to be only one sort for ए , the flourish of which prints quite darkly but whose design is nevertheless superior to that of ए . However, the

\(^{49}\) See pls. 44 and 45.
\(^{50}\) As in CW1.
সংক্ষিপ্ত পার্থ ব্যাখ্যা

এক মধ্য যখন তাহার ধারা তাহা হইল কিন্তু তাহার চারিদিক যুদ্ধ হইয়া পানিনির এক পুনরন্ত

১২ বিধান। এই চারিদিকের বিন্দু হইতে পার্থন কর এক কথায়

এক ধোঁয়া কর ও কর ষষ্ঠ তথ্য যে তাহার গ্রহণের দায়িত্ব কর্তার কথা কর

১২ প্রথম যখন শুরু কর। তাহার গোলার বিশেষ পার্থন করিতে ও কর হাঁচ পাত্র ও তাহার কথা

পার্থন পাঠিত। ও কথা কর। তখন ধোঁয়া কর এমন কর দেশের মতে উত্তর ও প্রাণ দেশের নিম্ন কথা

১২ পুনু যখন তাহার নিকট পাইয়া। পান ধরিবার কথা।

১২ তাহার করণ প্রবলে ধৃত হইল। তাহার হুড়েড় এক্ষণে আকার আকার শাবারিখকে দেখিয়া তিনি

চারিদিকে বলিলেন আপনি স্বল্প ভাব গোপন পরিলোকে কে ভাবার পরিলোক। দৃষ্টি

পাঠ। আত্মপ্রকাশের শীতল হল ভালোবাসি আবাস আবাস ধরিলের পূর্ব-পশ্চিম এক কথায় বহিতে

১২ মান করা না কেনা। ফার্সাসের আমি একে কথা হইয়া যে ঐশু পুরুষমানের হন বিশ্বব্যাপী স্বাধীন

১২ ও গোপন বক্তি পাইলে। অপর কথা ধৃত হইল।
flourish of फ़ is barely discernible and at times renders this vowel sign indistinguishable from फ़.

At first sight, the vowel sign फ़ gives the impression of possessing two alternative designs, one bearing a higher and shorter curve than the other, presumably in order to prevent clashes with succeeding ascending characters. But this letterform has been designed with a good kern, and slight discrepancies in shape might be due to hand-finishing of the projecting type, or simply normal wear and tear on such kerning types. In this fount, the vowel sign फ़, which hardly kerns at all, tends to give two impressions, viz. फ़ and फ़, but since the bottom of the loop is such a hairline, they may be derived from the same matrix.

The design of the subscript vowel signs ऑ and ओ are unsatisfactory. They are far removed from the character they affect, as is the raphalā र, and therefore necessitate copious leading. Yet the candrabindu छ fits very neatly over the character it modifies. The form ओ is also found in this fount, rather than ओ employed by the Honourable Company’s Press.51

It is evident from Carey’s Grammar of the Bengalee Language, that the missionary adopted wholesale Halhed’s list of ‘the most common contractions of letters’,52 and subscribed to the latter’s concept of the term phalā.53 This is borne out by the method of composing conjuncts with this fount. A prescribed number of combined consonants exist in their own right as individual sorts. The remainder are generated in the same manner as all previous Bengali founts; only, in SB1 the breaks are quite visible.

51. Both sorts are current in MS form since the twelfth century.
52. Halhed, Grammar, pp. 33-34.
As mentioned above, some confusion exists over the typefoundry from which this fount originated, yet there is even greater confusion over the means by which Carey succeeded in employing Paśčānana Karmākāra to establish a typefoundry at the Mission itself.\textsuperscript{54} For the purpose of this thesis, it is sufficient to know that Paśčānana founded the first fount of Bengali movable metal types used by the Serampore Mission Press. The Mission’s first \textit{Memoir Relative to the Translations of the Sacred Scriptures} stated:

Soon after our settling at Serampore, the providence of God brought to us the very artist who had wrought with Wilkins in that work, and in a great measure imbibed his ideas. By his assistance we erected a letter foundery; and although he is now dead, he had so fully communicated his art to a number of others that they carry forward the work of type-casting, and even of cutting the matrices, with a degree of accuracy which would not disgrace European artists.\textsuperscript{55}

The first major work undertaken by Paśčānana at the Serampore Mission was a fount of Devanagari types required primarily for printing the Sanskrit grammar then in preparation by William Carey: ‘The fount required seven hundred separate punches of which half had been completed at the beginning of the present year [1803]’.\textsuperscript{56} To assist him in this enterprise Paśčānana took on an apprentice of the same caste and trade, Manohara, who was to become his son-in-law and eventually his successor as the master typefounder at the Mission.\textsuperscript{57}

Whilst cutting the Devanagari punches, Paśčānana is said\textsuperscript{58} to have completed another fount of Bengali types of reduced size and greater elegance than that used for the first edition of the \textit{Maṅgala Samācāra} (New Testament in

\textsuperscript{55} \textit{Memoir Relative to the Translations} (1808), pp. 18-19.
\textsuperscript{56} Marshman, \textit{Carey, Marshman, and Ward}, I, p. 178.
\textsuperscript{57} Manohara was to work at the typefoundry for over 40 years.
\textsuperscript{58} Marshman, \textit{Carey, Marshman and Ward}, I, p. 178.
Bengali). Apparently this new fount was employed for printing the second edition of this work.\(^{59}\) There is no doubt that upon completion of the Devanagari fount, the typefoundry at Serampore prepared a new fount of Bengali types whose smaller type size would enable the Mission Press to produce Bengali translations of the Scriptures at a quarter of their original size without impairing legibility.\(^{60}\) A study of the second edition of the *Dharma Pustaka, Maṅgala Samācāra* (1803 [1806]) however, does not reveal the introduction of such a fount but the continuing use of SB1. This edition, whose publication pre-dates the *Memoir* recording the work on a smaller type size, certainly differs from the original version produced at Serampore, but this is largely due to the reduction in the size of the paper and improvements in translation and orthography. Furthermore, the entire work has clearly been reset, since the interword spacing has been altered. Some conjunct forms have been changed, notably $\text{সং}$ and $\text{দু}$, but this does not constitute a new design.

A ‘new fount of Bengali types’ is said to have been cut by Manohara Karmakara in 1810. According to M.H. Khan, this typeface was used to print five poetical tracts by John Chamberlain allegedly held at the Baptist Missionary Society in London. Khan lists these works as: ‘Cautrisā’, ‘Maṅgala samācāra [A poetical work on Christianity . . .]’, ‘Dharmapustakera nāmera Uttarā Pratyūttara’, ‘Manera Cetanā’, and ‘Uttara pratyūttara Vālakera kārana’.\(^{61}\) Repeated searches of the BMS archives have failed to trace these imprints. Moreover, from Khan’s information alone, it seems very doubtful that this fount was produced by the Serampore typefoundry. The design of the letterforms illustrated by Khan\(^ {62}\) displays little affinity to the Mission’s founts of that period, but shows a closer relationship to the products of the indigenous

\(^{60}\) *Memoir Relative to the Translations* (1808), p. 19.
\(^{62}\) Khan, ibid., II, p. 818.
typefoundries. Furthermore, these imprints do not bear the hallmarks of the Serampore Mission Press: (according to Khan) not one has a title page; three lack the name of the printer, and the place and date of the printing; and two make use of a colophon — a device favoured by native printers but uncharacteristic of Serampore imprints.

The reliance of the Missionaries on local assistants in translating, composing, casting, and printing in order to fulfil their intention ‘to evangelize the poor, dark, idolotrous Heathen’ is undisputed. Carey from the first made use of local pundits, and the Serampore Trio continued this practice whenever feasible, even for their proselytizing activities. Daniel Potts writes, ‘It has been sufficiently verified that most if not all of Serampore’s translations, and these made up the proponderance of early translations, were intially made by Indians and then corrected by one or the other of the Trio acting in conjunction or separately’. The publications themselves give little credit to Indian translators, but this did not concern William Carey who received most of the credit himself:

We do not want the vain name of the Men who have translated the Scriptures into this or that language, - but we do want the thing to be done.

Carey’s statement epitomizes the prevailing attitude of the Serampore Baptists towards their work in India. Their one objective, ‘the spread of true religion throughout the East’ prompted all their activities. Even the appointment of William Carey as teacher of Bengali at Fort William College, in May 1801, was viewed by the Missionaries as a means of funding their missionary

---

63. See below, chapter 7.
64. But it is not stated if the colophons give any information apart from the title of the work.
66. See Quayyum, Critical Study, chapter VIII.
67. Potts, British Baptist Missionaries, p. 83.
68. BMS Records (IN/13): Carey to Sutcliffe, 4 May 1808.
69. A Memoir of Serampore Translations for 1813 (Kettering, 1813), p. 23.
70. He was later to become Professor of Sanskrit and Marathi.
enterprises. In his position at the College, Carey keenly felt the paucity of
teaching aids, for any grammars and vocabularies which had been published had
come hard to obtain. Carey’s response was to initiate a programme of
composing text books, and compiling grammars and dictionaries. His action
made a significant contribution to the development of Bengali literature - a fact
of secondary importance to the missionary:

I have been obliged to publish several things and can
say that nothing but necessity could have induced me to
do it.

These text books were printed at the Serampore Mission Press, as were a
number of works for the Calcutta School Book Society and the British and
Foreign Bible Society (of which Carey was a founder member). The College
of Fort William subsidized their publications by buying a hundred copies of
each title at the published price.

Carey was aware of the providential circumstances in which the Missionaries at
Serampore found themselves. In a letter to Sutcliffe, dated 4 November 1813,
Carey wrote:

Indeed had I not been in a more favourable situation
than any other person in the world for commanding the
help of learned men who speak these different languages,
and are natives of the countries where they are spoken,
I could not possibly have succeeded to the extent I have
already done.

It was this situation which enabled the Missionaries to embark upon their
ambitious programme of translating and publishing the Scriptures in over forty

---

71. And in relation to Serampore College itself, founded in 1818.
72. BMS Records (IN/13): Carey to Sutcliffe, 8 April 1801, entry of 13 Apr 1801.
73. CSBC MS letter: no. 12, 17 March 1802; quoted in Qayyum, Critical Study, p. 165.
74. Founded in 1817.
75. Established in 1804.
different languages for the sole reason of promulgating their faith.\textsuperscript{77} Most of the work naturally fell to the printing office under William Ward’s superintendence. In December 1811 Ward described the printing office in a letter to his cousin:

As you enter the office, you see your cousin, in a small room . . . looking over the whole office, which is 174 feet long. The next persons you see, are learned natives translating the Scriptures into different languages, or correcting the proof-sheets. You walk through the office, and see laid out in cases types in Arabic, Persian, Nagaree, Talinga, Sikh, Bengalee, Mahratta, Chinese, Orissa, Burman, Carnata, Keshemen, Greek, Hebrew, and English. Hindoos, Musselmans, and converted Natives are all busy: Some composing, others distributing, others correcting. You next come to the presses, and see four persons throwing off the sheets of the Bible in different languages; and on the left are half a dozen Musselmans employed in binding the scriptures for distribution . . . . [The] . . . Storeroom . . . is 142 feet long . . . . [In] . . . a Room adjoining to the office, are the Type-casters, busy in preparing the types in the different Languages.\textsuperscript{78}

On 11 March the following year it seemed as if the Mission’s great plans were to be thwarted: the printing office caught fire destroying all but five\textsuperscript{79} of the presses, founts of type in fourteen scripts, as well as English founts, cases, chases, and more. The great losses incurred were well recorded by the Missionaries, who also inferred in their writings that the cause of the fire was not above suspicion.\textsuperscript{80} Despite the excessive damage, estimated to be at a cost of between nine and ten thousand pounds sterling, a remarkable recovery was achieved. Amongst the remains were the presses and the steel punches for the Indian scripts.\textsuperscript{81} The matrices of all the founts were also saved, for they had been stored in a different area; thus type casting could begin the next day from

\textsuperscript{77} Marshman, Carey, Marshman, and Ward, I, pp. 192 and 193.
\textsuperscript{78} Ward to Revd W. Fletcher, Serampore 5 Dec 1811; Baptist Magazine for 1812, IV, pp. 413-4.
\textsuperscript{79} Six, according to some sources.
\textsuperscript{80} The Baptist Magazine for 1812, IV, pp. 414-6 and 492.
\textsuperscript{81} According to Ward, 40000 punches of Indian languages had been spared, which he valued as being equivalent to ten years work; Periodical Accounts, V, no. XXIV, pp. 501-2.
the three and a half tons of molten metal that had been collected.\textsuperscript{82}

Furthermore, the recent expiry of a lease on an adjacent warehouse let by the Mission provided suitable premises for establishing a new and larger printing office. The publicity given to the fire at Serampore generated a tremendous response, particularly from Britain, in the form of donations and subscriptions to the extent that the loss was made up in ‘\textit{two months}'.\textsuperscript{83} The Brethren reckoned on casting a fount or so every fortnight in order that the printing of the scriptures would ‘not suffer a month’s interruption’.\textsuperscript{84} Indeed, a year later Carey was able to write to Fuller,

\begin{quote}
The Mission notwithstanding its heavy losses, has been supported, and we have been enabled, within one year from a very desolating calamity, to carry on printing to a greater extent than before the calamity took place.\textsuperscript{85}
\end{quote}

In Bengali publications subsequent to this event, minor alterations in SB1 can be observed: the conjunct 9 has been improved. D also joins the vertical stem in a different manner. The most striking change is the introduction of the dot in the character 4. In the preface to his \textit{Dictionary of the Bengalee Language}, which employs this fount (SB1R), Carey wrote:

\begin{quote}
The Bengalee alphabet being defective in one or two instances, such as the want of distinct characters to express b, v, and w, a dot has been inserted in the middle of the letter 4 when it either has or should have the sound v or w.\textsuperscript{86}
\end{quote}

Conjuncts formed with this phoneme were also ‘dotted'.\textsuperscript{87} This innovation did not last long, but the practice was continued in the next fount of Bengali types which was to emerge from the Serampore type foundry.


\textsuperscript{83.} Pearce Carey, \textit{William Carey}, p. 291.

\textsuperscript{84.} \textit{Periodical Accounts}, V, no. XXIII, p. 467.

\textsuperscript{85.} BMS Records (IN/13): Carey to Fuller, 25 March 1813.

\textsuperscript{86.} William Carey, \textit{A Dictionary of the Bengalee Language} (Serampore, 1815), I, p. x.

\textsuperscript{87.} See pl. 46.
রাজাবর্ণ।

বুদ্ধি পুষ্প কবিতা নিজের জীবনের ও ঐ জীবনের মধ্যে কুঁদিয়া মাঠের পশ্চিম ওয়াইল মাঠের আত্মাবাদ
পাতাল পর্যন্ত অবস্থান মাঠের মিসামায় দ্বারের ২৬
অমৃত পর মূল্য তুলিয়া করা হইয়াছে বলত মাঠের ও বজ্র
বর্ধন মাঠের সার্ক বালক স্যারাম্পোর মাঠের
মুণ্ডিয়া কবি বিজ্ঞাপন কর্ম। পার্সেল মাঠের মুখ
কর।

নিজের বার্তায় বিস্তার করে মাঠে কবর মাঠে পাড়ি পাড়ি বানান বাকের ব্যবস্থা বর্তমান পেটের চেষ্টাচেষ্টা একটি কর্মকাণ্ডের তান্ত্রিক তান্ত্রিক মনুষ্য হয় চার্লস টোনওয়ালের
k মাঠের মাঠে রোড নামে মাঠে মাঠে যাইতে দেখা। পেটের
মানুষ ১৮৪ দুই শত তৌংল্যনি পুরী হয়। চার্লস মাঠে
রোড নামে মাঠে মাঠে ১৪। ৭৩ শত শত পুরী পুরী একে
বাকি পুরী যাইতে দেখা। চার্লস মাঠে পুরী ৪২০০০ টারি তুলে কক্ষের
মাঠের ২৫ মাঘ চার্লস মাঠে ৪৭২ মাঠের পাঁচ তারিখের
সংবাদ। পেটের পাঁচ ৪৫৩ টারি হাজার লং শত ৯২ হাজার হাজার।

46. SB1R: Rājāvāli (Serampore, 1814)
The manufacture of the second Serampore Bengali typeface (SB2) was, in terms of the development of Bengali typography, perhaps the most important product to emerge from the Mission’s typefoundry. The plan of reducing the type size of all the existing non-Latin Serampore founts, whilst maintaining clarity of imprint, had been in the minds of the Trio for some time but could only be executed by John Lawson who proved to be an extremely dextrous punchcutter:

It seems an important question, how the greatest number of clear and legible copies can be furnished at the least expense .... A great occasion of expense has hitherto been, the largeness of the oriental types, which is such, that although the low price of labour in Bengal enables us to print the same quantity of letterpress in the Sacred Scriptures cheaper than can be done in any other part of the world, ... the expense of a whole New Testament amounts to a large sum .... The reducing of the types in size, therefore, so as fully to preserve their legibility, is now under consideration ... the types thus improved, will greatly exceed in beauty the large types of the first fabrication: and the reduction in respect of quantity will enable us to print on better paper than formerly .... For the attainment of this object we are endeavouring to avail ourselves of every means with which the Lord has been pleased to furnish us; and we find the skill of our highly-esteemed Brother Lawson in cutting the types, of peculiar value in this work ....

SB2, a fount begun by Lawson, but completed by native artists, which was used to print the fourth edition of Carey’s Grammar of the Bengalee Language (1818) is remarkable for its legibility despite the smallness of its size. Contrast in stroke weight is still maintained and the weight distribution has been far more successfully handled than in previous Serampore Bengali founts. The typeface displays greater harmony in the design of its letterforms:

89. Lawson cut the punches for the first fount of movable metal Chinese types.
90. A Memoir of the Serampore Translations for 1813, pp. 20-22.
92. See pl. 47. It is considerably smaller than CW2.
**A Grammar, &c.**

**SECTION I.**

**Of Letters.**

There are fifty letters (অক্ষর) in the Bengalee Alphabet, of which thirty-four are consonants (ক্ষ, বন্ধ, and sixteen vowels (রি).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consonants</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ka*</td>
<td>kha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>ga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jha</td>
<td>jhu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kha</td>
<td>gha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ge</td>
<td>go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chi</td>
<td>chha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ja</td>
<td>jha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de</td>
<td>da</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the</td>
<td>tha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>da</td>
<td>dha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>na</td>
<td>nha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ma</td>
<td>bha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nha</td>
<td>bnha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa</td>
<td>shha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vha</td>
<td>bhaha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ha</td>
<td>khaha</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vowels</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>ga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ee</td>
<td>ee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ow</td>
<td>ow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* In repeating the alphabet, the short inherent vowel has the sound of aw, but is sounded much shorter when the letters are formed into words. See remarks on the sounds of the letters.

Italic letters must always be pronounced short in giving the sounds of Bengalee words.
all the vertical strokes are flared, perhaps too much in the case of 与其他。Such alterations signify that SB2 is not merely a reduction of SB1R. Furthermore, the relative proportions of all the sorts have not been retained, for instance स is now comparable in design to 関, and its finial has been lengthened.

The method of composition has not been altered, the raphalā is still set separately and some contracted consonants continue to be formed by two sorts. Complex conjunct characters have not suffered from the restricted type size and reproduce exceptionally well in print. On the other hand, the subscript vowel signs appear awkward, being too large in comparison to the rest of the character set. The result is the production of a carefully designed and legible, albeit unexciting, typeface. The cutting of this fount was of great import, revealing possibilities of variation and experimentation in the design of Bengali letterforms previously reserved for Latin types.

The significance of Lawson’s accomplishment was recognized by Ward, although the Missionaries did perceive that the type size was in reality too small to function satisfactorily as a text typeface:

While these reduced types bring both the Old and the New Testament into a volume so portable and so well suited to the young among the population of Bengal, ... there are many among those of middle age, as well as those older, who cannot read this small type with pleasure . . . . For the sake of these, a larger type has been prepared, which, while it presents to the eye a character much larger, will, by reducing the body of the type and economizing the space, increase the number of pages only about a fourth; so that the New Testament in octavo will not exceed four hundred pages, even in this large type.

94. Tenth Memoir Respecting the Translations of the Sacred Scriptures into Oriental Languages (Edinburgh, 1834), pp. 13-14.
The Missionaries thus continued their practice of producing new type designs which effectively improved the standards of Bengali typography. Their reluctance to be satisfied with only one fount for each non-Latin script is to their credit, for it set a precedent to be followed by the increasing number of typefoundries established in the Indian subcontinent.

After 1820 the Serampore Mission produced two additional Bengali text faces worthy of mention.95 These founts demonstrate the experience their punchcutters had acquired in a period of twenty years. The earlier typeface (SB3), to be found in the 1829 edition of the Dharma Pustaka (Holy Bible in Bengali),96 can be regarded as a step towards designing a fount possessing a suitable type size, both for the sake of economy and legibility, combined with a greater consistency in stroke weight. The face exhibits an attractive diagonal stress which creates a lively effect. The treatment of the ‘blob’ (or rounding) also adds nice points of colour to such characters as ন, ঁ, ঃ, ঃ and ঃ.

Experimentation in design was clearly encouraged, for a modified version of this fount (SB3R) was also used to print works during this period, namely the Bengali Dharmapustakera Antabhağa (New Testament) of 1832.97 The modifications which radically alter the impression of the face are the new form of ঃ and the improved positioning of the ṭṛphaḷā and the subscript vowel signs. Other characters have also been refined, e.g. ঃ and ঃ, which result in a considerably more even colour than the first version. The neater appearance, however, is not entirely commendable, for it shows a digression from Bengali calligraphy and the products of indigenous Bengali punchcutters,98 thereby conforming rather to European perceptions of good typographic design.

95. The imprints of the Serampore Mission Press show the foundry to have produced about nine Bengali founts.
96. See pl. 48.
97. See pl. 49.
98. See below, chapters 3ii and 7.
মোহনেতে রচিত অধিপুস্তক।

হিত হইলে যদি উপভোগ করিয়া অধিক ভাটাকে রহ করিবে তথা মৃত্যুবিশারদের গোধূলিয় হইল। ভারত জীবনের নাম যুগান্ত করিয়া তাহার সাহায্য করিবেন বলিয়া এই অধিনায়কের গোধূলিয় ভাবিলাম যেমন কি আমারই ১১ তফসিল হইল। এবং দিনাখো চুরূগ, তাহার বৃত্ত বদলিয়া তাহার জীবনের নাম নষ্ট করিবেন। তখন নামের বৃত্ত আপনার হৃদয়ে জানিয়া কিছু বিরাজ হইতে করিয়া তাহার এই জীবনের বৃত্ত নষ্ট করিবেন। কিন্তু তাহার বৃত্ত বদলিয়া তাহার জীবনের নাম নষ্ট করিবেন এই তফসিলের সময় গোধূলিয় ভাবিলাম।

আমাতে অনন্তর, এই দুই জীবনের মূল ভিত্তি বৃত্ত আপনাকে দেখাইয়া দিয়াছ।

তাহার সাহায্যের মধ্যে আমি পৃথিবীনার অধিকাংশ এবং আমি পৃথিবীর উপর সুখার্থী ও অপরাধী হইব তাহার অন্য এই অন্য হইল। তখন নামের বৃত্ত আপনাকে দেখাইয়া দিয়াছ।

আমাতে অনন্তর, এই দুই জীবনের মূল ভিত্তি বৃত্ত আপনাকে দেখাইয়া দিয়াছ।

তাহার সাহায্যের মধ্যে আমি পৃথিবীনার অধিকাংশ এবং আমি পৃথিবীর উপর সুখার্থী ও অপরাধী হইব তাহার অন্য এই অন্য হইল। তখন নামের বৃত্ত আপনাকে দেখাইয়া দিয়াছ।

আমাতে অনন্তর, এই দুই জীবনের মূল ভিত্তি বৃত্ত আপনাকে দেখাইয়া দিয়াছ।

তাহার সাহায্যের মধ্যে আমি পৃথিবীনার অধিকাংশ এবং আমি পৃ�িবীর উপর সুখার্থী ও অপরাধী হইব তাহার অন্য এই অন্য হইল। তখন নামের বৃত্ত আপনাকে দেখাইয়া দিয়াছ।

৪৮. SB3: Dharma Pustaka (Serampore, 1829)
The fount employed to print the 1832 *Dharma Pustaka* (Holy Bible in Bengali) (SB4)\(^9\) which reverts to the form  for medial Ṣṇa, reflects the large improvement in typography that the Mission Press had achieved in three decades. This face is smaller than SB3, and has lost its diagonal stress. The design is dominated by the relatively thick headline strokes and the evenness of the baseline,\(^{100}\) but the thick downstrokes of such characters as Ṛ and ḍa relieve this effect. The result is a clean, crisp typeface.\(^{101}\)

Other notable products of the Serampore typefoundry were the metal heading types. From the title page of the 1830 edition of the *Rāmāyaṇa*,\(^{102}\) it can be observed that the Missionaries had abandoned the rather crude titling fount, used in such imprints as the 1801 edition of the *Mahābhārata*, in favour of a more elegant, smaller heading type. This face displays closer affinity to penned Bengali letterforms; and the use of woodcuts for titles in the later imprints reveals a recognition of the distinction between the current written hand and the printed characters created by punchcutters. This distinction was not recognized in *The First Report of the Institution for the Encouragement of the Native Schools in India* produced by the Serampore Mission in 1818:

> On Penmanship as a distinct article, there is perhaps less to be said in Bengalee than in most other languages. The printed alphabet has been so recently formed from the written character, that the variations are far less than in those countries where the two characters have been separated for any length of time. The written alphabet indeed had not yet assumed a difference of position; when formed correctly, it is as fully rectangular as the printed character. The indistinctness observable in writing, therefore, arises much more from the carelessness and inaccuracy of the writer, and the corrupt forms of letters introduced, than from any real discrepancy between the printed and the current character: which indistinctness is

---

\(^9\) See pi. 50.
\(^{100}\) Which now accomodates the raphala  ḍa.
\(^{101}\) The design of this typeface may have been influenced by Vincent Figgins; see below, chapter 5.
\(^{102}\) See pi. 51.
মোশেহের রাজত আদিপুত্র।

২১ পর্ব [১]

নিয়ে অবহেলায় জননি বিষমের নামকৃত্তিতে রাহম।


নৈস্ত পূর্ণী।

* Dharma Pustaka (Serampore, 1832)
THE
RAMAYUN;
TRANSLATED INTO BENGALEE.

BY KRITTEE-BAS.

BOOK I.

SECOND EDITION.

SERAMPORE: ১৮৩০ ।

1830. ১৮৩০।
increased by the omission of the few diacritic points the alphabet possesses, and not seldom by many words being idly written in continuous succession with scarcely any space between them, as well as by an orthography in which scarcely two natives agree.\textsuperscript{103}

The Missionaries’ transition from this stance was probably assisted by their association with Kālikumāra Rāya, the writing-master\textsuperscript{104} of the College of Fort William. Rāya was commissioned to design ‘a large and beautiful Exemplar of the Bengalee Alphabet in the Writing character’ which was ‘cut by the artists at Serampore in large models formed of that preparation of metal\textsuperscript{105} used in casting types; the native type-casters not having yet arrived at that skill in the art which would enable them to cast types of so large a size’.\textsuperscript{106} Neither a copy of the writing exemplar nor a copy of the three spelling tables, printed in supposedly another ‘fair and large type’,\textsuperscript{107} is extant. But there is good reason to deduce a posteriori that a fount of heading types employed by the Baptist Mission Press, and displayed in their 1826 type specimen book,\textsuperscript{108} was that designed by Kālikumāra Rāya. It is known that the Calcutta Baptists acquired types from Serampore\textsuperscript{109} and that this fount (BM I) was used in their School Book imprints (\textit{varṇamālās}) for teaching the basic syllabary of the Bengali script - for which purpose Rāya’s face was intended. BM I, with its strong characteristic of the reed pen, was particularly suited for use as a titling fount;

\textsuperscript{103} (Reprinted and published in London, 1818), pp. 21-22.
\textsuperscript{105} The Second Report of the Institution for the Support and Encouragement of Native Schools (Serampore, 1818), p. 17. Khan (Printing in Bengali Characters, I, p. 383), erroneously states that they were made of wood, confusing these types with those ‘cut in wood, about four times as large as our largest types, that the letters may be seen at a distance’; First Report ... Native Schools, p. 22.
\textsuperscript{106} Second Report ... Native Schools, p. 17.
\textsuperscript{107} Hints Relative to Native Schools, Together with the Outline of an Institution for their Extension and Management (Serampore, 1816, London rpt, 1817), p. 33. See below, chapter 3ii regarding this typeface.
\textsuperscript{108} See below, pl. 52.
\textsuperscript{109} See below, chapter 3ii.
it is to be found in numerous publications of the Baptist Mission Press and clearly influenced the design of later display types such as BM I.\textsuperscript{110}

Progress in type design was naturally enhanced by improvements in the quality of printing and paper. In 1823 Ward died suddenly of cholera and the post of the printing-office superintendent fell to John Clark Marshman. The publications subsequent to Ward's death indicate Marshman's suitability for this task which he had, in fact, performed during Ward's two and a half year absence abroad.

Between 1801 and 1832 the Serampore Mission Press is known to have published 'over two hundred and twelve thousand volumes in forty languages'.\textsuperscript{111} This vast figure reveals the continual emphasis placed by the Missionaries on the volume of matter they wished to disseminate in great quantity amongst the indigenous population. Their translations have been subject to much criticism since their first publication, although the quality of their typography has never been seriously questioned. The Missionaries realized their objective of producing readable imprints at the least expense with great speed, but they were not unduly concerned with the refinements of type design. It has been seen that improvements were always contemplated from the point of view of increased legibility\textsuperscript{112} and, or, greater economy. Advances in the design of their text faces were minimal considering the time span in which they occurred and the high repute of the Serampore type foundry. The overall impression gained from a critical analysis of their Bengali imprints is one of mediocrity in design, reflecting the fact that the Brethren's concern with typography arose from necessity. This does not, however, detract from their considerable achievements in the field of printing.

\textsuperscript{110} There is also the possibility that Räya was the designer of the heading typeface mentioned above; see p. 127.
\textsuperscript{112} Rather than readability.
The genesis of Bengali literature, concomitant with the creation of a prose genre in this vernacular, cannot be attributed to the Serampore Missionaries.\textsuperscript{113} Yet the first publication of Bengali prose literature printed in indigenous characters and the resulting impetus given to the production of Bengali compositions is due to their exertions. Moreover, the Missionaries were responsible for the publication of the first Indian language journal, the \textit{Digdarsana}, and the prototype Bengali newspaper, the \textit{Samācāra Darpañā},\textsuperscript{114} which in turn stimulated the rapid growth of a native press.

In addition to other accomplishments,\textsuperscript{115} William Carey is reputed to have translated and supervised the printing of the following Scriptures:

- Bengali, Oriya, Hindi, Marathi, Sanskrit and Assamese-whole Bibles.
- Pashto and Kashmiri New Testaments, and Old Testaments up to 2 Kings.
- Eighteen other New Testaments, and Five one-or-more Gospels.\textsuperscript{116}

Such statements, prevalent in biographies of this missionary, merit little credence, for it has been established that Carey freely availed himself of any assistance at hand. In 1828 the ‘Junior Missionaries’ felt bound to comment:

\begin{quote}
The credit which accrued to the three Senior Missionaries for attempting such achievements, and the unbounded confidence reposed in them by the managers of the Institution at home, gave rise to some painful consequences abroad. Their praises were so loud, and so often iterated, that the labours of others equally indefatigable ... were yet deemed worthy of little notice, and their names never pronounced ... except in tones very subdued. The three Seniors were hardly conceived to be fallible ... .\textsuperscript{117}
\end{quote}

\textsuperscript{113} See Potts, \textit{British Baptist Missionaries}, pp. 97 and 99.
\textsuperscript{114} First issue 23 May 1818 - there is some dispute as to whether this was the first Indian language, or at least Bengali, newspaper; Potts, ibid., p. 102.
\textsuperscript{115} e.g. he was founder of the Agricultural and Horticultural Society of Bengal.
\textsuperscript{117} Eustace Carey and William Yates, \textit{Vindication of the Calcutta Baptist Missionaries} (London, 1828), pp. 39-40. Carey was the only Senior Missionary still respected by the Junior Missionaries; Carey and Yates, ibid., p. 40.
Native pundits worked on the translations. Native compositors, printers, and proof-readers staffed the printing office which Ward, succeeded by Marshman, superintended. The type-casting and punchcutting based on the designs of anonymous local scribes, whilst benefitting from Lawson’s expertise, were the responsibility of the Karmakara family. But the journals and correspondence of the Serampore Brethren indicate that Carey was indeed the pioneering spirit behind their typographical enterprises. Just as England was indebted to William Caxton for initiating the production of English prose in printed form, so must William Carey, rather than Charles Wilkins, be credited with laying the foundation of printed vernacular prose literature in India. It can be said that the programme devised by Carey, and executed by others, for promulgating his faith in Bengal inadvertently established the course of Bengali typography¹¹⁸ for the whole of the nineteenth century.

¹¹⁸. Typography, as distinct from type design.
3.ii The Baptist Mission Press.

The moulding of the printed Bengali character during the nineteenth century did not reside solely within the province of the Serampore Mission Press.\textsuperscript{119} Other missionary bodies active in Bengal during this period were also influential in determining the shaping of Bengali letterforms in metal, both by their typefounding activities and their choice and use of typestyles. The modest beginnings of the Baptist Mission Press, which belie its significant role in the development of Bengali vernacular typography, are perhaps the cause for the scant recognition it has received in this area. In histories of the Calcutta Brethren, attention has mainly focused on the ‘Serampore Controversy’ which culminated in the establishment of the Calcutta Baptist Missionary Society. The dispute has been well documented, both by the protagonists and their biographers,\textsuperscript{120} and is not of concern here.

The Calcutta Baptist Missionary Society, founded in 1817 by ‘the Junior Missionaries’, William Yates, Eustace Carey, and John Lawson,\textsuperscript{121} was reluctant to rely on the Serampore Mission Press for its printing, and established its own press in 1818:

\begin{quote}
It was designed to extend the usefulness of the mission by furnishing facilities for the printing and publication of the Scriptures, religious books, school books, and tracts….
\end{quote}

Its commencement was very humble: one wooden press alone, with two founts of type, being first purchased.\textsuperscript{122}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{119} Contrary to the impression given by many historians, e.g. Anant Kakha Priolkar, \textit{The Printing Press in India} (Bombay, 1958), pp. 55-70.
\item \textsuperscript{121} Carey and Yates, \textit{Vindication}, p. 8. They were joined by William Hopkins Pearce, another ‘Serampore deserter’ in June 1818, who had been trained as a printer at the Oxford Clarendon Press.
\item \textsuperscript{122} James Hoby, \textit{Memoir of William Yates; With an Abridgement of His Life of W.H. Pearce} (London, 1847), p. 399.
\end{itemize}
Despite initial opposition from the Serampore Brethren, William Pearce set up the printing office using Bengali types that originated from Serampore.123 During its existence, the Baptist Mission Press acquired types and other materials from various sources to cope with the demand for printing by such bodies as the Calcutta Bible Society and the Calcutta School Book Society.124 References to articles obtained from Figgins and other typefoundries are to be found in the archives held at the Baptist Missionary Society in London.125 But soon after the Press's establishment 'a typefoundry was found necessary to its usefulness'.126 After some hesitation,127 for fear of incensing the Serampore Trio, Lawson reapplied his punchcutting skills and supervised the production of founts at the Baptist Mission's typefoundry. In 1826 the Calcutta brethren published a Specimen of Printing Types in use at the Calcutta Baptist Mission Press containing seven founts of Bengali type, the majority being of their own manufacture.128

The founts possess quite individual designs; the differences they display are not merely those modifications customary to alterations in type size.129 Of the Bengali types acquired or created by the Calcutta Baptists, specimen nos. I, II, III, and IV130 illustrate a desire to bridge the gap, initially overlooked by their Serampore colleagues,131 between Bengali chirography and typography. The formation of the letterforms contained in these founts follow the usual stroke sequence of penned forms, in contrast to such faces as SB1, SB2, and SB3, as

123. Hoby, ibid., p. 398.
124. In 1822 Pearce was elected printer to the latter; Calcutta School Book Society, Fifth Report (Calcutta, 1823), p. 2.
125. See, for example, BMS Records (IN/43):letter of C.B. Lewis to Trestrail, Calcutta 21 September 1859.
128. See the preface to this work and pls. 52-58, see also below, pp. 176-9.
129. See below, chapter 6, regarding criteria that characterize original designs.
130. Henceforth to be identified by the prefix BM.
131. See above, pp. 127-30.
SPECIMEN OF PRINTING TYPES.

BENGALI

কখগঘঙ
চছজঝঞ
টঠডঢণ
তথদধন
পফবভম
যরলবশ
সষহক

ঞঙলসমাচারদূত

52. ‘Bengalee No. I’ (BM I); Specimen of Printing Types in Use at the Calcutta Baptist Mission Press (Calcutta, 182 )
SPECIMEN OF PRINTING TYPES.
BENGAL EE TYPE. No. II.

1. BENGALEEE LANGUAGE.

এক ভূমি লোকের সত্যের যাত্রা দর্শন, ও কবিতা শুরু, বড় আমোদ ছিল, এক রাত্রি এক বাড়ীতে কবিতা শুনতে যা অলস লো-কেরদের সহিত বসিল; সেই দিকে বড় গোল হইলে বাড়ীর কর্তা। সেই দিকের লোককে বেহ মারিতে লাগিল, তখন সে মনে করিল, দেখ অলসের সঙ্গে বসিলে অলসের সহিত গণিত হইতে হয়, ও তাহারদের দশাধীন হইতে হয়। অতএব এমন কবিতা শুরু আছে কেন দমন করিয়া ভাল জান চেষ্টা করা আমার উপযুক্ত।

2. SANSKRIT LANGUAGE.

উদরস্যাপরাঙ্কসস্ত চ পরমপরাবিবাদো ব্যভূত, তত্ত্ব চ পরমপরাবিবাদ যজ্ঞাকান্ত অহেনে বরীণ বহামি রক্ষামি চ। তত্ত্বাকান্ত পুনরেবেদবদবত নিন-শক্তাহ শরীর বহামি তত্ত্বাকান্ত পুনরেবেদবদবত যদ্যপি নামগমি তদ্য তত্ত্ব কিং কর্তৃপ ন শক্তনিত্যি। যথা।

সহায়েন বিনানৈব কার্য কিং কিং পিন্ধাতি।
একেন চারণেন প্রাণনাগি গতিঃ কস্ত পুরবতে।।

53. 'Bengalee Type, No. II': (BM II)
SPECIMEN OF PRINTING TYPES.

BENGALEE TYPE, No. III.

Designed to serve as Italic.

1. BENGALI LANGUAGE.

The present work is the result of an attempt to produce a typeface that can be used for Bengali script, a script that is used in the Bengali language. The typeface is designed to be used for both print and display and is intended to be used for a wide range of applications, including books, newspapers, and magazines.

2. RUNESCRIT LANGUAGE.

The present work is the result of an attempt to produce a typeface that can be used for the Runescript language, a language that is used in the Scandinavian countries. The typeface is designed to be used for both print and display and is intended to be used for a wide range of applications, including books, newspapers, and magazines.

54. ‘Bengalee Type, No. III’: (BM III)
SPECIMEN OF PRINTING TYPES.

BENGALEE TYPE, No. IV.

1. Bengalee language.

Bengalee language.

2. Sanskrit language.

55. 'Bengalee Type, No. IV': (BM IV)
SPECIMEN OF PRINTING TYPES.

BENGAL TYPE, No. V.

1. Bengalee Language.


2. Sunscipt Language.


56. 'Bengalee Type, No. V': (BM V)
1. Bengali language.

2. Sanscrit language.
1. Bengalee language.

Bengalee language.

2. Sumnerit language.

Specimen of printing types.
well as BM V, and BM VII\textsuperscript{132} which require the pen to be lifted prior to the formation of the upright stroke.\textsuperscript{133} These two styles are illustrated below, where A can be described as a ‘constructed’ letterform, and B and C are written letterforms in that they do not contravene the customary stroke sequence of the penned hand.

![Fig 1](image)

Whilst it has been stated above that BM I’s design may be attributable to Kalikumāra Rāya,\textsuperscript{134} and it is reasonable to suppose that BM II was the ‘fair and large fount’ designed to print spelling tables of ‘nearly a thousand words’\textsuperscript{135} for the Calcutta School Book Society,\textsuperscript{136} there is no evidence to suggest that they possessed common authorship. It is more pertinent to note from the records available that the ‘Khooshnuveesh of the College of Fort William’\textsuperscript{137} initiated the style of type design whose salient feature was to capture in metal the principles of Bengali calligraphy, and which was emulated in such founts as BM IV and by other type foundries.

\textsuperscript{132} And specimen no. VI designed by Vincent Figgins (see below, chapter 5), henceforth designated as VF1; see pl. 57.
\textsuperscript{133} In fact, the vertical strokes in these founts appear to be downstrokes.
\textsuperscript{134} See above, p. 130.
\textsuperscript{135} Hints Relative to Native Schools, p. 33.
\textsuperscript{136} Khan states that it was used to print J.D. Pearson’s spelling book held at the India Office Library, of which he gives an illustration, unfortunately this copy cannot be located; Khan, Printing in Bengali Characters, I, p. 384 and II, p. 486.
\textsuperscript{137} Second Report ... Native Schools, p. 17.
শ্রীশর্মুরমেশ্রো জয়তি।

এক্ষেত্রে বিবর্ধিত লোকেরা দুর্ভীর্য ভাষার মূলধারে লিখন ও শল্যবার্ণবেহে ও নামজ্ঞ মহাশ্রীর বিবর্ণ জানে পুরায় অনেকে অপট্টি হিসেবে। ঠাহার্করণেই এছাড়াও অধিকতর লোকের দিগের শুধু লিখন ও শল্যবার্ণবেহে দুর্ভীর্য এবং বালক মঞ্জীবাদি বথে শিক্ষকদের নিকট শুধু লিখন পটমান্ম হইতে ও সঙ্গসৃষ্ট বশভূজ লোকেরা শুধু লিখনাদি কবর্ষ হইতে পাল-রান পুরুষ তাহা ও অত্যন্ত হইতে এবং অলক্ষণতে দেশ বিকাদান বিকাদানের কোন পুরুষ ও রাধিত হিসেবে সুচোরে একে শেষেদের শুধু লিখন ও শল্যবার্ণবেহে ও অন্য দেশবান্ধে জানে অপট্টি পুরায় এক অষ্টাদশ সাধিয়া অলক্ষণের কিংকতিবিশাল পার্শ্বন দ্বারা ধমশাংখিথন করিয়া কাজ কৰেন করিতেন।

এবং এক্ষেত্রে পরিষির কর্মকর্ম মূলধারে মূর্তিত পুকুর ও পুটলের হিসেবে নন নব নান্দনীত পুষ্কর বাল্মুক্ষার ঠাহার্করণের শুধু লিখনাদিতে মানসাধারণ হইতে। পরে শুধু ইংল-লাইর লোকেরা মূর্তিত পুকুরকর পুচ্ছর করিতে ও এক-শেষেদের। তৎপরপুকুর হইয়া কাজওপুকুর নামবিশ রতিমাইরা বিদ্যাসূদর কামশাল্প পুচ্ছর করিয়া বালকের-
Certainly the most striking and innovative of the Bengali typefaces produced by the Baptist Mission typefoundry is BM III, which dispenses with the horizontal headline that had become the norm for Bengali printed characters. This is replaced by a curved stroke, akin to that of the written hand, which produces a dynamic effect and is enhanced by a simultaneous alteration in stroke direction as described in fig. 1. Although BM III was designed in recognition of the fact that ‘printing confessedly cannot rival good Bungla writing, or form a good model for the imitation of scholars’, the original reason behind its conception was expressed by E.S. Montagu:

To students in Bengalee it is well known, there are no artificial helps in the characters of the language by which proper names, quotations, or peculiarities of expression or thought can be marked so as readily to catch the eye .... The nature also of the Bengalce type does not readily admit of Capitals, though this is by no means impracticable.

From frequent communications on the subject with Mr PEARCE, the Superintendent of the Baptist Mission Press, ... it appeared to the Secretaries, that the easy curvilinear method of writing in use among the natives was imitable to a sufficiently useful extent to answer the purpose required; and Mr PEARCE is ably superintending their execution .... By the varied use of the curvilinear and rectilinear type together, it is obvious the whole effect produced by Roman and Italic in the English character, may be attained in the Bengalee, the contrast between the two kinds of matro or running line at the head of the letters as readily catching the eye. The design of the majority of the conjuncts as one sort, possessing approximately the same depth as the other characters, contributes to a well-balanced face. Despite the careful construction and uniqueness of this curvilinear fount, it does not appear to have enjoyed popular usage. This is possibly due to the variation in colour, produced either by loose printing or poor justification in casting, which creates a more uneven impression on paper than the typeface

138. See pls. 54 and 59.
140. Ibid., p. 50.
deserves. The bad positioning of the subscript vowel signs also detracts from the merits of this typeface, necessitating generous leading and thereby rendering the fount unsuitable for use as a regular text face. This last feature is also an indication of the Calcutta Brethren's acceptance of existing composing techniques.\textsuperscript{141}

Whilst no further innovations were to emerge from the Calcutta Baptists in terms of Bengali type design or composition, during the nineteenth century they continued to extend and refine their range of Bengali typefaces. In order to achieve optimum results the number of sorts was increased. In founts such as VF\textsuperscript{1,142} the range of characters was extended to include manuscript style ligatures\textsuperscript{143} that served to eliminate the frequent and clumsy combinations of simple consonants with subscribed vowel signs. Additional conjuncts containing $\mathmf{f}$ as the second element were also designed: $\mathsf{f}$ and $\mathsf{f}$, although some like $\mathsf{f}$ remained. This feature does not appear entirely successful, for in some cases the upward swing of the $\mathsf{f}$ is too pronounced and renders these conjuncts obtrusive.

The imprints of the Baptist Mission Press, notably the 1868 edition of the \textit{Hitopadesā}, the \textit{Nūtana Dharmaniyama} (New Testament in Bengali) of 1865, and the \textit{Sāṭika Susamācāra Catuṣṭaya} (Four Gospels) published in 1872,\textsuperscript{144} reveal a higher standard of typography than that normally exhibited by Serampore publications. The type designs of the Calcutta Missionaries, their choice of founts from other foundries, and their arrangement of type-matter on the page all indicate a move towards a typography closer to Bengali

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{141} See below (chapter 8) for a discussion on the Akhand and Degree systems of composition.
\item \textsuperscript{142} i.e. specimen no. VI; pl. 57.
\item \textsuperscript{143} Unless otherwise specified, in this study the term 'ligature' denotes the combination of a consonant with a vowel, whereby another character shape (i.e. sort) is produced.
\item \textsuperscript{144} See pls. 60-64, and also Bibliography of Bengali publications.
\end{itemize}
হিতোপদেশ ।

১ অধ্যায় ।

১ ইহৃপ্রায়েলুল্লাহী দায়ুদ রাজার পুত্র সুলেমানের এই হিতোপদেশ
২ প্রজা ও উপদেশ দিতেঃ
৩ ও ধর্ষ ও সুবিবেচনার বাক্য জানাইতেঃ
৪ এবং রুক্ষিণ উপদেশ
৫ ও ধর্ষ ও সুবিবচার ও মখার্ধা গ্রাহ করাইতেঃ
৬ এবং অবিদ্যা লোককে সংহতীতা
৭ ও যুব লোককে জান ও পরিচয়মূলক দিতে যোগ্য ।
৮ ইহাতে মনোযোগ করিলে বিদ্যান লোকের পাতিত্য রুদ্ধ পাইবে, ও সুবিধ লোক প্রবীণতা লাভ করিবে।

২ এবং হিতোপদেশ ও তাহার অর্থ
৩ ও পণ্ডিতগণের বাক্য ও তাহাদের পূঢ় কথা বুদ্ধিতে গাপিবে।
৪ পরমেশ্বর বিষয়ক যে ভয়, সেই জ্ঞানের আরোঃ
৫ কিন্তু অজ্ঞাতেরা গ্রুষ্ণ ও উপদেশ তৃক্ষুবোধ করে।
৬ হে আমার পূঢ়, তুমি নিঃশ পিতার উপদেশ অবন কর, ও নিঃস্ব মাতার আজ্ঞা অমাষ্ট করিও না।
৭ কারণ সে বাক্য তোমার মনোযোগ শিরোভূষণ
৮ ও পণ্ডিতগণের হারসবৃক্ষ।
৯ হে আমার পূঢ়, পাপিগণ তোমাকে রুপধে লওয়াইলে
১০ তুমি স্থান হইও না।
১১ এবং তাহার যদি কহে, আমাদের সহিত আইন,

C. A. B. / ১

60. Bengali titling fount; Hitopadesa (Baptist Mission Press: Calcutta, 1868)
অামরা রূপক্ত করলারে লুকাইয়া থাকি,
ও নির্দেশিতকে অক্রমে ধরিতে ওষ্ঠ থাকি;
12 এসমপরলোকে নায়ক তাহাদিগকে জীবন্ত গ্রাস করি,
ও খাতে গালিত লোকের ত্যাহা বলানামিকে গ্রাস করি;
13 তাহাতে দুর্লভাক্র বহুমূল বদ্রি পাইব,
ও লুটিত নবাবে আপনি ২ হুইতে পরিলোপ করিব;
14 আমি, তুমি আমাদের মধ্যে এক জন অশ্রু হো;
আমাদের কলের এক তোভ ইফজকর থাকি;
15 সে আমার পুত্র, তাহাদের সুইত সেই পথে যাইব না;
তাহাদের মার্গহইতে তোমার চরণ ফিরাও;
16 সে তাহাদের চরণ লুকাইয়া করিতে দৃঢ়, ও রক্ষণত করিতে বেঞ্চ ধামন হয়;
17 পাকে দৃঢ়ভাবে মান পাতা নিভো গাহা হয়;
18 তাহারা আপনাদের রূপক্ত করিতে লুকাইয়া থাকে,
ও আপনাদের প্রাণ ধরিতে চেষ্ট থাকে;
19 পরধর্মালি সকলের এই গতি,
সেই ধন ধরিলাকে প্রাণ নিবন করে;
20 প্রচার রাজপথে থাকিয়া থাকে,
ও চকক ইটলাইয়া উচ্চ হয়ে থাকে;
21 সে লোকের প্রধান সমায়নসহানে আমান করে, এবং সমরের মুখ ধারে এই জীবন বলে;
22 সে অজানের, তোমারা কত দিন অজানতা তালা বাসনা?
সে নির্দেশ করে তোমারা কত দিন নিহিত নতুন ইয়া? 
সে নির্দেশ সকল তোমার আর কত কাল জ্ঞানে করব করিবা?
23 আমার অনুযোগেন শন করাও যাও;
তাহাতে আমি নিজ আমারপারা তোমারিকে অপ্রামায়িত করি,
ও আপন কথা তোমারিকে জাত করিব। 
24 আমি তাকে তোমার আসনে স্মৃত হইলা না,
ও তাহ বিহার করিতে তোমার কেহ মানিল না;
25 কিন্তু আমার তাহ পরমার্থ তুচ্ছ করিলা,
ও আমার অনুযোগে শনিতে ইহুড়া করলা না;
26 এই নিষিদ্ধে তোমাদের বিপদকালে আমিও হাসতি,
ও তোমাদের তাই উপস্থিত হইলে পরিলোপ করিব।
27 যখন রক্তার নায় তোমাদের আশাকা উপস্থিত হইবে,
ও মৃত্যুমূখুর নায় তোমাদের বিপদ আসিবে, ও যখন দুর্ধে ও কৃশ তোমাদের প্রতি ঘটবে;
28 তখন নায়ে আমাকে আমাসন করিবে, কিন্তু আমি উত্তর দিব না;
তাহারা আমার অনুরোধ করিবে, কিন্তু আমার উদযন পাইবে না।
29 তাহার তাহারা লাজকে দেয় অামান করিত,
ও পরমেশ্বর বিষয়ের ভয়ে মনোনীত করিত না;
30 এবং আমার পরমার্থ শনি করিত না,
ও আমার অনুযোগবাক্যা সকল তুচ্ছ করিত।
31 অতএব তাহারা আপন লক্ষে প্রতিকল ভোগ করিবে, 
ও আপন ২ কুপারমের সেপূ ফর পাইবে।
32 অজান লোকদের বিপদময়নে তাহাদিগকে বিনষ্ট করিবে, ও মূর্ধন্দের নিম্নশত তাহাদিগকে বিনষ্ট করিবে;
33 কিন্তু যে জন আমার কথা শনে, 
সে নিরাপদে বাস করিবে, 
ও অমরেলের ভরহইতে বিদ্রো পাইবে। 

1 সে আমার পুত্র, তুমি যদি আমার কথা প্রণয কর,
ও আমার আজ মনে রাখ;
2 এসম যদি প্রভূতে মনোযোগ কর ও বুদ্ধিতে নিশ্চিতহ আন হো;
3 এই যদি মৃত্যুর হইয়া আমার কর 
ও বুদ্ধির জন্যে উদ্দীষ্ট কর;
4 এই যদি কাপার নায় তাহার অনুরোধ কর 
ও ডিকে নায় তাহার অনুস্থান কর;
বঘে ঈশ্বরের অবিধান, দায়িত্ব সাধারণত নির্দিষ্ট চৌম্বক্ত। 
এবং দায়িত্ব অবিধান বার্তা দিয়ে নিত্য হওয়া নির্দিষ্ট চৌম্বক্ত। 
এবং বার্তা নিত্য হওয়া অবিধান একটি সাধারণ চৌম্বক।

ধীরে ধীরে জানা এই বঘে হইয়াছিল। তাহার মাতা সরিয়াম মুক্তকের প্রতি বাগান। 
হৃদে তাহারদের নিত্য হওয়া পুর্ণ সাধারণ অপার।
টাপিং হইল। ঈশ্বরের বাবা মুক্তকের ধার্মিক হবিয়া তাহার কল্পনা প্রকাশ করিতে অল্পকল্পক হইয়া 
তাহাকে গোপনে তাঙ্গ করিতে নমস্কার করিল। সে একটি ভাবি- নেতাই ইত্যাদি পরমেশ্বরের দুটি বুঝিয়া তাহাকে দর্শন 
দিয়া কহিল, যে দায়িত্ব সাধারণ মুক্তকের তুমি আপনাকে তুমি সাধারণকে 
নমস্কার করিতে ভয় করিও না। কেননা তাহার গর্ভ পারিত আরাম।
হইতে হইয়াছে। সে পুত্র প্রবেশ করিয়া, এবং তুমি তুমি তাহার নাম 
বীষ্ম (বাণপ্রকাশী) রাখিবা। কাজ তুমি আপনি লোকের তাহার পাপঘাতে তাঙ্গ করিবেন। এই বঘে হইলাস তাহির- 
সাধারণের দুটি বুঝিয়া কথিত পরমেশ্রের এই বাক্য সকল করা। গেল, 
যথা, “দেখ, এক কন্যা গর্ভবতী হইবে পুত্র প্রবেশ করিয়া, ও 
“তাহার নাম ঈশ্বরের, অথবা ‘আমাদের সাধিত ঈশ্বর' 
‘হইবে।’” পুত্র মুক্ত নিত্যানন্দে উভয় পরমেশ্রের দুটির 
আমাদের আপন তুমি হইয়া করিল; কিন্তু সে পার্থিব না 
আপন প্রথমে পুত্র প্রবেশ না করিল, তাহা মুক্তকে দুই 
এই বুঝিয়া তাহার বাবা রাখিল। পুত্র প্রবেশ নাম বীষ্ম রাখিল।

২ অধ্যায়।

অনন্তর হেরোদ রাজার অধিকারসময়ে যিহূদী দেশের বৈংশ- 
পুরুষ নগরে যুদ্ধ করা হইলে পর, এক জন যোগিতায়। পূর্ব- 
প্রথমে যিভাবলী লগ্নে আমি যিহূদী কহিল, যিহূদীর প্রেম 
করিয়া জানিয়াছেন। তিনি কেখানে? আমরা পূর্বদিকে আরিয়া 
তাহার তারা দেখি। আরিয়া, অপরাধ প্রথমে করিতে আহিয়া। 
এ কথা যিভাবলী হেরোদ রাজা ও তাহার সহিত যিভাবলী 
তার সকল লক্ষ উষ্ণ হইলে যে তাহার প্রধান যাহার ও 
লোকের অধ্যাপকগণকে একত্র করিয়া জীবন করিল, প্রাপ্ত

62. Dharmapustakera Antabhaga; Nūtana Dharmayama (Calcutta, 1865)
THE
FOUR GOSPELS
ANNOTATED
IN BENGALI.

CALCUTTA:
PRINTED AT THE BAPTIST MISSION PRESS, FOR THE
BIBLE TRANSLATION SOCIETY.
1872.
সশিকা সুসমাচার কাঠুসায়
chirography. This tendency, which recognized the limitations of the current
typefounding and printing technology, was influential in shaping the developing
Bengali printed character: Bengali vernacular printing came under the
domination of their press after 1838.\textsuperscript{145}

\textsuperscript{145} Subsequent to their reunion with the Serampore Mission in 1837 and the death of Joshua
Marshman in 1838, the last surviving member of the Trio.
3.iii The Bishop’s College Press

Another press and typefoundry attached to a missionary establishment was that set up by the Bishop’s College; an institution founded by Bishop Thomas Fanshawe Middleton at Sibpur in 1820 and superintended by the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel.\textsuperscript{146} The first printer to the College, Henry Townsend, had left England in 1823\textsuperscript{147} equipped with a printing press, types, and miscellaneous printing materials requisite to setting up a printing house for the College. On 26 July 1824 he remarked in a letter to Revd A. Hamilton:

\begin{quote}
The Bengali types, ordered by me in your name, were not among those types brought by me, in consequence of not being finished when I left England. But as they are procurable [and] here better suited to the exact work they are required for than perhaps would be if procured from England, I accordingly ordered, by the direction of the Rev. Principal, a fount of Bengali type of 240lbs from a printer who has the apparatus ready for casting.\textsuperscript{148}
\end{quote}

Townsend’s letters, his work, and the reception given to his efforts by contemporaries are evidence of his commitment to the production of high quality vernacular imprints, irrespective of their contents or purpose. This characteristic, not shared by his peers at the other mission presses, who saw their printing activities solely as a vehicle for conveying their faith to the ‘Heathen’, was inherited by his successors\textsuperscript{149} and became the hallmark of the Bishop’s College Press. William Morton’s \textit{Dvibhāṣārthākābhidhāna, or A Dictionary of the Bengali Language},\textsuperscript{150} printed by Townsend in 1828, bears testimony to this, for here the printer’s use of VF\textsuperscript{151} surpasses that of the Baptist Mission Press in its 1826 type specimen book. Particularly laudable is the careful handling of the awkward subscripts. The dictionary, necessarily comprising Bengali types mixed

\begin{footnotes}
\item[147] On 9 September.
\item[148] SPG Records C. Ind. I (6)-37B.
\item[149] He died in 1828 and was succeeded by James Sykes, W. Risdale, H.A. Haycock and T. M’Arthur respectively.
\item[150] See pi. 65.
\item[151] See above, chapter 3ii and below, chapter 5.
\end{footnotes}
William Morton, \textit{Dvibhasarthakabhidhana, or A Dictionary of the Bengali Language} (Calcutta, 1828)
with Latin, is a neat and legible work, revealing Townsend’s potential skills as a master printer of vernacular texts. His early death cut short a promising career at the Bishop’s College Press.

Henry Townsend was also responsible for the establishment of the College Press’s own typefoundry in 1826. He had discovered that the fount of Arabic types he had brought from England lacked certain required letterforms, and he further realized that time prohibited ordering the missing characters from London. Townsend noted that all the printing establishments he encountered in India possessed a foundry ‘for casting all Eastern types which may be deficient’. Whilst preparing for William Morton’s Bengali dictionary, Townsend surmised that unless a vast range of characters was cast, the number of sorts, ‘however well they may be calculated, can never be made to answer for every species of work’.

The importance of Townsend’s observation cannot be over-emphasized and is of greater consequence than the College’s small undertakings in Bengali typefounding. The requirement, peculiar to non-Latin fonts, for having the facility of generating new letterforms to cope with deficiencies in the range of sorts is equally pertinent today. This need necessarily grew with the expansion of trade and communication with other nations. The development of a native vernacular press in Bengal that commented on international affairs, coupled with the increasing trend towards transliteration of foreign words and names, verified

152. SPG Records: letter to A. Hamilton, 26 July 1824.
154. By 30 June 1826 it had ‘completed a large fount of Bengali type’; C. Ind. I (6) 40: Report of the Printing Department at Bishop’s College (from 1st July 1825 to the 30 June 1826). However, the only fount of interest produced by the foundry is a heading face (termed here BC1) which appears to be a less graceful interpretation of BM I; see pl. 66.
THE
PSALMS.

সংহিতা।

1. 

1. দুঃখম ৰিমনূরী,
যে দুঃখের পরামর্শে চলে নাই,
এবং পাপিদের পথে দাড়াইয়ে নাই,
ও অবজ্ঞাকারিদের আসনে বসে নাই।

2. পরমে পুত্র নিয়মেই তাহার সস্তোঃ,
এবং সে দিবানিশি তাহার নিয়ম ধ্যান করে।

3. অপর সে জলসোতের নিকটে রোপিত বুকের 
সদৃশ হইবে,
যে থকায় আপন ফল উৎপন্ন করে,
ও যাহার পত্র ঘনায় না; 
এবং সে তাহার সকল কার্যে তৃপ্ত হইবে।

4. দুঃখে তালাশ নাহে,
কিন্তু পবনে বিকীর্ণমাণ তুষের তুল।

5. অতএব দুঃখে বিচারে উঠিবে না,
অথবা পাপিদের ধ্যানিকদের সমাজে।

6. কেননা পত্রোত্তর ধ্যানিকদের পথ জানেন,
কিন্তু দুঃখের পথ বিনষ্ট হইবে।
Townsend’s recognition of the difficulties in defining a finite list of sorts for composing Bengali.\textsuperscript{155}

To some extent, this problem, first expressed by Townsend, had been overcome by Charles Wilkins with the use of phalās to supplement fonts with conjuncts that were lacking. The large character size of CW1 enabled Wilkins to achieve this, although it resulted in distorted forms and clumsy combinations.\textsuperscript{156} With the increasing desire for a reduction in type size, particularly for the purpose of Bible translation, it became harder for the phalā system to be implemented. Wilkins himself increased the number of ‘contractions’ for CW4, as the phalās became too small to handle satisfactorily, and when used looked extraneous to the typeface. Moreover, presses like the Bishop’s College Press, which prided itself on high-quality typography, elected to employ founts containing a large number of conjuncts and such manuscript ligatures as \( \text{ह} \) and \( \text{र} \) in preference to building up letterforms from more than one element. This predilection for large founts close to calligraphic tradition prevailed until the introduction of mechanical typecasting.

It is curious to note that the converse is true when considering the evolution of Devanagari typeforms.\textsuperscript{157} The first fount of Devanagari types from Serampore necessitated 700 punches in its founding, and claims have been made that it possessed almost a thousand combinations.\textsuperscript{158} In Carey’s Sanskrit Grammar, the missionary’s list of combined characters\textsuperscript{159} far exceeds those listed in his Bengalee Grammar, even though equivalents did exist in the Bengali script. An Indian named Thomas Graham, of the American Baptist Missionaries, introduced

\textsuperscript{155} Not only due to the introduction of new conjuncts for transliteration purposes, but forms of characters vary according to the style of the typeface, the nature of the work, current fashion, and the method of composition, e.g. \( \text{द} \) or \( \text{र} \).
\textsuperscript{156} See above, chapter 1.
\textsuperscript{157} Which falls outside the scope of this thesis and merits a separate study.
\textsuperscript{159} William Carey, \textit{A Grammar of the Sungskrit Language} (Serampore, 1804).
the notion of *phālās* (later known as *degrees* or *half-forms*) for the Devanagari script. The combined letterforms of the inherently less cursive Devanagari script were more suited to division into separate components than their Bengali counterparts, since many were still intelligible when composed laterally as well as vertically. The American Baptist Mission in Assam also had a typefoundry which cast Assamese types, but in contrast to its Devanagari founts founded in Bombay, these types cannot be deemed to have had a significant impact on vernacular typography in terms of type design.

Economic difficulties curtailed the typefounding and printing activities of the Bishop’s College Press owing to the increasing number of commercial presses able to supply imprints at more competitive prices. The precise number of its Bengali imprints is unknown, but is thought to exceed seventy. Despite its relatively short life (1824-1870), the Bishop’s College Press succeeded in introducing the art of fine printing in the Bengali script to the reading public. *Gīta Saṁhitā, The Book of Psalms* in Bengali and English, printed by T. M’Arthur in 1858, still ranks as one of the best exhibits of fine Bengali typography.

---

160. This fount appeared in 1836.
161. For further information regarding this method of composition, see below, chapters 7 and 8.
163. See pls. 66 (showing BC1) and 67 (showing BM IV).
12 His likeness is as a lion thirsting to rend,
   And as a young lion lurking in covert.

13 Stand up, O Lord,
   Take him by surprise, cast him down,
Deliver my soul from the wicked man (who is) Thy sword:

14 From men (who are) Thy hand, O Lord,
From men of this world, whose portion is in life,
   And with Thy hid treasure Thou fillest their body:
They are satisfied with children,
   And leave their residue to their babes.

15 As for me, I shall behold Thy face in righteousness;
I shall be satisfied on awaking with Thy image.

PSALM XVIII.

To the Precentor: (A Psalm) of David, the servant of the Lord, who spake to the Lord the words of this song in the day the Lord delivered him from the hands of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul; and he said:

1 I will love Thee, O Lord, my strength:

12 বিদারণ তুষিত সিংহ,
   এবং ঝাঁটিতে গুটি সিংহ শাবকের নায় তাহার আকৃতি।

13 হে পুত্র উঠ,
   রাইতি পর তাহাকে নিক্ষেপ কর,
তোমার বড়াঘোড়া হইতে আমার প্রাণের উদ্ধ কর।

14 হে পুত্র তোমার হস্তীভূত মনুষ্যহইতে,
   জীবনে অশ্চ প্রাণ এই সৎসাগর মনুষ্যহইতে,
যাহারদের শরীর তুমি তোমার গুটি ধনে ভরণ কর,
   তাহারা সত্ব নেতে তুল,
বং তাহার নিজ রিশত্রেদের নিমিত্ত আপনারেদের অতিরিক্ত রাখিয়া যায়।

15 কিন্তু আমি আপনি ধার্মিকতায় তোমার মুখ দর্শন করিব,
   আমি শোণু হইতে তোমার সাদৃশ্যে তুল হইব।

18 গীত।

প্রাচীন যারদের প্রতি। একার দাস দাসীদের গীত, যিনি শুরুগণের ও শাবকের হইতে প্রাপ্ত হইয়া তাহার উদ্ধারের কর্ম করিয়াছিলেন। তাহার উক্তি এই:——

1 আমি তোমাতে অনুরূপ হইব, হে পুত্রো আমার বল।
Section B

European Ventures
Chapter 4
William Bolts and Joseph Jackson

The earliest recorded serious attempt to manufacture a fount of movable Bengali types for hand composition merits attention, notwithstanding the vociferous condemnation it received from Nathaniel Brassey Halhed in the preface to his *A Grammar of the Bengal Language*. The proposed fount cut by the renowned punchcutter Joseph Jackson (1733-1792) at the behest of William Bolts (1735-1808) affords printing historians additional insight into the difficulties encountered by pioneers in vernacular typefounding.

Harry Verelst, a principal adversary of William Bolts, portrays the so-called Dutch adventurer as follows:

Mr Bolts arrived in India in the year 1760, and we soon find him a principal figure amongst the groups of traders. The extent to which this gentleman engaged, and the moderation with which he conducted himself, will be best known from his fortune of ninety thousand pounds, gained within six years, together with the extreme eagerness with which he endeavoured, upon all occasions, to degrade the authority of the government, and prevent any effectual protection being given to the natives.

The difficult relations of William Bolts with the East India Company in Bengal have been much publicized, not least by himself, and must have constituted an obstacle to his typographic ambitions. Nevertheless, the Appendix to Part II of *Considerations on India Affairs* contains a letter from Bolts addressed to one of

---

2. Pl. 68 shows Jackson (2nd on left) working at William Caslon I’s foundry.
3. Governor of Bengal 1767-1769.
7. Bolts’s advertisement for the establishment of a printing press was used against him by the Company as “proof of . . . his attempts to sow seeds of discontent”. *Bengal Letters Received*, 26 August 1767 to April 1769 IOR E4/28.
A true & exact Representation of the Art of Casting & Preparing Letters for Printing.

Engraved for the Universal Magazine 1750 for J. Hinton at the Kings Arms in St. Paul's Church Yard, London.

68. Engraving showing Joseph Jackson working at Caslon's foundry in 1750; T.B. Reed, History of Old English Letter Foundries (London, 1887)
the Company’s Directors soliciting financial assistance in order to complete a
count of Bengali types. The letter, which is accompanied by the only known
extant specimen of the typeface, is dated 23 September 1773; five years after
his forcible deportation to England and about five years before Halhed and
Wilkins undertook a similar venture under ‘the patronage of Governor
Hastings’. No such patronage, however, was accorded to Bolts, whose project
was further jeopardized by the fact that he ‘spent so much money in his
litigation with the Company and its servants, and over the publication of his
two volumes of “Considerations,” that ... he became bankrupt’ in October
1773.

Some time after his deportation to England, Bolts commissioned Joseph
Jackson to produce a count of Bengali types. A specimen sheet issued by
Jackson in 1773 is said to have included these types cut ‘for Mr Will. Bolts
Judge of the Mayors’s Court of Calcutta, for a work in which he was engaged
at the time of his sudden departure from England about the y. 1774’. By this
time Joseph Jackson had established himself as a typefounder of some repute,
having earned the title ‘first mechanick in the kingdom’. He had learnt the art
of punchcutting during his apprenticeship to William Caslon I by spying
through a hole in the wainscot. Ample evidence exists of his typefoundering
skills which culminated in a successful facsimile of the Doomsday Book; a
project that took ten years to print and for which he became renowned. A
Devanagari count, cut for William Kirkpatrick of the East India service,
exhibits Jackson’s ability to capture in metal the fine calligraphic strokes of the
non-Latin character shapes supplied to him. Proofs of these Devanagari types

8. Even in 1770, after his deportation, Bolts applied to the EIC for financial assistance;
Hallward, William Bolts, p. 115. n.1.
11. He was deported in September 1768.
12. E. Rowe Mores, Dissertation upon English Typographical Founders and Founderies
and 320-1.
15. Persian Secretary to the Commander in Chief for India. The count was cut circa 1785.
are still extant in the form of type specimen sheets and in Kirkpatrick’s Persian, Arabic and English *Vocabulary*. The letterforms, which have the appearance of copperplate script, possess an elegance and delicacy of stroke rarely found in nineteenth-century vernacular imprints. Paradoxically, the main criticism that may be levelled at Jackson’s Devanagari typeface is its close adherence to the original scrivener’s hand. For no obvious aesthetic or historic reason, variations occur in the design of the basic *aksaras* when forming ligatures, which distract the eye and impede readability. It can be speculated that such design variations existed in the original models from which Jackson cut the punches, and are unlikely to represent his own interpretation of the script. Charles Wilkins must have found Jackson’s Devanagari fount unsatisfactory: in 1787 he mentions ‘a want of Sanskreet types’, and for the *Grammar of the Sanskrita Language*, he cast his own.

Halhed’s testimony suggests that the fount of Bengali types proposed by Bolts was never completed. The underlying cause of the Dutchman’s failure to produce a good working fount of Bengali types was not solely due to his acrimonious relationship with the East India Company and the consequent financial difficulties. Neither was the fount flawed by any incompetence with regard to punchcutting or typefounding; a which had threatened Wilkins’s early ventures in typography.

The ability to perceive the unsuitability of certain designs for type manufacture is essential to the successful creation of a typeface. It was this facility which, whilst not expected of Joseph Jackson with regard to Indian scripts, was

16. See pls. 69 and 70; see also Bibliography for full titles.
SPECIMEN
OF THE
DEO NAGRI OR HINDVI TYPE,
CUT FOR THE PURPOSE OF PRINTING
A GRAMMAR AND DICTIONARY
OF THAT LANGUAGE,
UNDER THE INSPECTION OF
WILLIAM KIRKPATRICK,
CAPTAIN IN THE SERVICE OF THE HONOURABLE EAST-INDIA COMPANY, AND PERSIAN SECRETARY TO THE COMMANDER IN CHIEF IN INDIA,
BY JOSEPH JACKSON, LETTER FOUNDER,
SALISBURY COURT, FLEET STREET.

The ALPHABET,

| ए | ऐ | उ | ऑ | ओ | औ | व | वं | श ञ | ब | भ | बं | ध ञ | त | थ | द | दं | ठ ञ | प | फ | पं | य | र | ल | ब्र | म | यं | न | नं | ह | हं | क | ख | कं | ज | ढ | ढं | झ | ङ | छ | जं | झं | ञ | ड |

The CONSONANTS combined with the several VOWELS.
SPECIMEN OF THE NAGRI TYPE

PREPARING FOR

CAPTAIN KIRKPATRICK’S

HINDVI GRAMMAR AND DICTIONARY.

70. Specimen sheet showing Devanagari types attributable to Joseph Jackson
conspicuously absent in William Bolts and undermined the latter’s only known typographic exercise. Talbot Baines Reed noted:

It appears, however, that although Mr Bolts was supposed to be in every way competent for the fabrication of this intricate character, his models as copied by Jackson, failed to give satisfaction, and the work was for the time abandoned ... .

Mr Bolts’s failure in this particular reflects no discredit on Jackson, who faithfully reproduced the models given him ... .

Bolts is known to have ‘wholly applied himself to the acquisition of the Bengal dialect’. But such an application would not necessarily have provided Bolts with an appreciation of Bengali calligraphy, nor with an insight into the intricacies of Bengali type-cutting. His ignorance is reflected in the typeface sample he submitted to the Court of Directors. An examination of this specimen, which is unaccompanied by a commentary, reveals Bolts’s poor understanding of the basic Bengali syllabary and an inability to differentiate between cursive and decorative styles of Bengali manuscript. Within this one sample three kinds of the aksara ja are represented, of which one is the figure 4; two forms of $\xi$; and two of $\eta$. Bolts’s intention may have been to provide alternative forms of the one character, but there is no evidence of this. Furthermore, the choice of the cursive style for typographic purposes should have been recognized as inappropriate.

The cursive Bengali hand contravenes two basic criteria required of good typography, namely that it should possess a high degree of legibility and be aesthetically acceptable, if not actually pleasing, to the reader. The cursive writing style of Bengali is by nature informal, retaining the personal

22. See pl. 71.
23. As distinct from the formal decorative hand; see above, chapter 1.
Copy of a Letter from William Bolts to William James, Esq; one of the East India Directors, containing a Proposal for the Introduction of Printing in Bengal, and a Specimen of the Bengal Alphabet in new-invented Types.

Dated the 23d of September 1773.

To William James, Esq;

SIR,

At my leisure hours, I have sometimes employed myself in contriving a set of types for printing the Bengal language, which the present state of my finances will not admit of my finishing, on my own account. Inclosed you have a specimen of the letters of the alphabet, which are finished; but besides which, many compound and conjunctive characters are yet wanting. As the introduction of printing with these types would be of eminent service in the Company's territorial dominions of Bengal and the adjacent provinces, particularly in your revenue-department, I should have no doubt but the Court of Directors would very readily contribute towards the completion of this desirable object, if the proposal did not come from me. But that the time which I have employed in this business may not be thrown away, if I can help it, I take this method to know the determination of the Court, and request the favour of your proposing it to them, to take the types, on their own account, upon reasonable terms; and I will engage to complete all the compound and other characters in a manner fit for printing with the greatest ease. I am, with respect,

SIR,

Your most obedient, humble servant,

London; the 23d Sept. 1773. (Signed) WILLIAM BOLTS,

Specimen of the Bengal Alphabet.

Letter

71. William Bolts's specimen of Bengali types (September, 1773)
characteristics of the writer, and thereby generating almost infinite varieties with no accepted standard. It is thus exceptionally difficult to transform into type, not solely because of its complex and cursive nature, but because the forms employed are often identifiable only in context and not in isolation. The separation of character elements into usable metal components would have created problems for the type designer or founder as well as the compositor. The number of sorts and ligatures would have been extensive, as the character shapes would vary according to their combinations, rendering it difficult for the designer to achieve uniformity and harmony in design. In short, the resulting cursive typeface would have required complicated setting, printed poorly, and remained legible only to a minority.

In the light of the sample supplied by William Bolts, containing the decorative manuscript style interspersed with cursive styles, Halhed’s assessment of this fount can be considered justifiable:

Mr Bolts (who is supposed to be well versed in this language) attempted to fabricate a set of types ... with the assistance of the ablest artists of London. But as he has egregiously failed in executing even the easiest part, or a primary alphabet, of which he has published a specimen, there is no reason to suppose that his project when compleated [sic], would have advanced beyond the usual state of imperfection to which new inventions are constantly exposed.25

Moreover, had Bolts received the financial and moral backing of the East India Company, which he felt was personally denied to him,26 his chances of producing a viable fount of Bengali types would not have improved significantly. The technical skills of one of the ablest punchcutters were

24. Judging by Jackson’s Devanagari fount, this may have been the intention - but Wilkins’s Devanagari fount was also large.
26. ‘I should have no doubt but the Court of Directors would very readily contribute ... if the proposal did not come from me’; Bolts Considerations, Pt II, vol. II, Appendix, p. 285.
insufficient to overcome Bolts's inadequate knowledge\textsuperscript{27} of the Bengali writing system. In turn, the relative success of the Bengali types which Halhed employed for his \textit{Grammar} was not merely due to the patronage of the East India Company and Wilkins's dubious typefounding skills, but rather to the judicious choice of the stylized decorative hand from which to derive the typeface.\textsuperscript{28} A comparison of the early non-Latin founts indicates that technical knowledge and skill in typefounding rarely compensate for deficiencies in the comprehension of the script concerned - as the Bengali types of William Bolts confirm. Conversely, poor designs and poor workmanship have not deterred printers from employing vernacular fonts of inferior quality when no alternative is available, provided the letterforms remain intelligible to the reader.

William Bolts's pioneering attempt to manufacture a typeface for the vernacular of Bengal was destined to fail. He was at odds with its rulers, and possessed neither a true appreciation of the writing system nor was conversant with type design. Yet his ill-considered venture was not futile, for it benefited his successors,\textsuperscript{29} since it recognized the need for vernacular types, and illustrated the perennial difficulties encountered by non-native typefounders. His example has, however, not prevented the continued repetition of such errors.\textsuperscript{30}

\textsuperscript{27} Which indicates inadequate research.
\textsuperscript{28} Apart from any incidental inscriptive influence; see chapter 7.
\textsuperscript{29} Halhed evidently took note of it.
\textsuperscript{30} See below, chapter 6.
Chapter 5

Vincent Figgins and Richard Watts.

Joseph Jackson's well-publicized failure to produce a satisfactory fount of Bengali types was not emulated by his one-time apprentice Vincent Figgins (1766-1844). The Bengali fount cut by Figgins, perhaps the first to be cut on a commercial basis, was employed by eminent printers from the first quarter of the nineteenth century. It replaced Charles Wilkins's fourth fount as the standard for Bengali composition, and its use continued until the advent of mechanical composition for the Bengali script.

Vincent Figgins became apprenticed to Joseph Jackson at the age of sixteen and continued in his service for ten years, rising to the position of manager. Upon Jackson's death in 1792, Figgins was unable to purchase his master's foundry which he considered to be over-priced; the foundry was purchased by William Caslon III. Encouraged by John Nichols, a close friend of Jackson's, and with 'a large order (two founts, great primer and pica, of each 2,000lb ...')', Figgins set up his own foundry at the Swan Yard, Holborn. He soon displayed his skills by the completion of an order, originally begun at Jackson's foundry, which required him to copy Jackson's fount of 2-line English Roman cut for Macklin's Bible - the original matrices having become the property of Caslon III. The replica fount which was displayed in an undated type specimen sheet issued in 1792 established 'his reputation as an excellent artist'.

---

2. Who removed it to Finsbury Sq. for a few years and then transferred it back to its old premises in Dorset St.; Reed, *Letter Foundries*, pp. 325.
4. The foundry moved to West St., West Smithfield in 1801, and from there to Ray St., Farringdon Rd. in 1865; Reed, *Letter Foundries*, pp. 341 and 343.
recorded, 'the fount ... was put into use to begin 'Deuteronomy about the year 1793'.

Similar projects initiated at Jackson's foundry devolved upon Figgins in preference to Caslon; one such project was a fount of Double Pica Greek purchased by the Oxford University Press. Original founts produced by Figgins also included non-Latin designs. According to Reed, his fount of Persân/Nastâlîq types was completed under the supervision of Sir William Ouseley. There is some uncertainty, however, as to whether it is the fount illustrated at the beginning of the first volume of *Oriental Collections* by Ouseley in an advertisement which reads:

I have employed a few leisure hours in superintending the execution of a new Persian Type, which will ... exhibit as faithfull a representation of the true Taleek character, as can be effected by any imitative powers of the typographick art. But so very difficult, tedious, and, to an individual, so expensive is the performance of this undertaking ... that the following line is the only specimen of the new letters, combined, which I am enabled to give in the present Number.

The types illustrated are, however, not to be found in the second volume of *Oriental Collections* published in 1798, nor do they correspond to the skilfully executed Persian types (on Paragon body), shown in Figgins's type specimen books, which possess a smaller ascender height.

At the beginning of the nineteenth century Figgins was commissioned to cut a 'fount of English Telegu from a MS., for the East India Company', for printing regulations by its Madras administration. In 1802 Figgins issued a

8. W. Ouseley, ed., *Oriental Collections*, I (London, 1797). It is to be found at the beginning of the copy (held at the St Bride Printing Library) which was formerly the property of T.B. Reed. But Reed, (*Letter Foundries*, p. 339, n. 1) refers to the advertisement as being at the 'close of the 1st volume'.
9. The earliest known type specimen of Figgins's Persian fount appeared in 1833; see pl. 72.
10. Compare the height of the alefs.
PERSIAN,
ON PAROGAN BODY.

PICA BENGALEE.

V. FIGGINS.
Specimen of a Fount of Telegu Types\textsuperscript{12} showing a commendable translation of complex manuscript letterforms into elegant types. The Specimen not only illustrates Figgins’s typefounding abilities, but with its various tables of ‘radical consonants’, ‘combined consonants’ etc., it also displays an understanding of the complexities of the Telugu writing system and signifies that Figgins’s appreciation of its nature was fundamental to his system of composition.

Although the Telugu manuscript used as his model has not been identified, the specimen suggests that Figgins entertained few compromises, but combined his technical knowledge, professional skills, and the linguistic information\textsuperscript{13} imparted to him for the cutting of the fount. The sample of Telugu writing\textsuperscript{14} bears testimony to this and it must have been encouraging to the East India Company, who commissioned the fount, that Vincent Figgins, a man palpably skilled in Latin typefounding, should have devoted so much effort to the interpretation of foreign letterforms in metal for what must have been a very limited reading public.

Figgins’s professional skills and his familiarity with Oriental founts owe much to the training he received at Jackson’s foundry which he was keen to acknowledge. In his first (undated) type specimen book published in 1793, Figgins described himself as ‘having had the advantage of ten years instruction and servitude under the late ingenious Mr JOSEPH JACKSON (a great part of which time he had the management of his Foundry) … ’.\textsuperscript{15} His benefactor, Nichols, also remarked:

\textsuperscript{12} Specimen of a Fount of Telegu Types Cast by Vincent Figgins (London, 1802), see pi. 73.  
\textsuperscript{13} Which he could not have deduced from mere observation of one manuscript. It is likely that he was assisted by Charles Wilkins in this respect, whose duties around this time included ‘seeing through the press publications commissioned or supported by the Company’; Lloyd, ‘Charles Wilkins’, p. 36.  
\textsuperscript{14} See pl. 73.  
\textsuperscript{15} V. Figgins, Specimen of Printing Types (London, [1793]), [prefatory note].
చాలా వర్ధించిన

మీ వార్షికం సాధనాలు ఎప్పుడూ తప్పులు

మీ వేతనం ఎంతా సాధనం ఎంతా తప్పులు

మీ వేతనం ఎంతా సాధనం ఎంతా తప్పులు

73. 'Telegu Writing'; Specimen of a Fount of Telegu Cast by Vincent Figgins
(London, 1802)
With an ample portion of his kind instructor's reputation, he inherits a considerable share of his talents and industry; and has distinguished himself by the many beautiful specimens he has produced, and particularly of Oriental types.16

Vincent Figgins was also receptive to new ideas as is evidenced by his production of founts designed specifically for newspaper composition.17 His foundry has been described as 'one from which some of the most inventive designs originated, many of which still provide a basic vocabulary for the user of letters'.18 Figgins's Bengali fount (VF1) alone shows a significant progression from his former master's efforts.

Contrary to the belief that VF1 only appeared as a specimen in England in 1833, and that it was first employed after his death by Stephen Austin in 1861,19 a sample was published in India in 1826 and the fount saw use during Figgins's lifetime. As indicated above, VF1 appears under the designation 'Bengalee, No. VI' in Specimen of Printing Types in Use at the Calcutta Baptist Mission Press,20 but it is not shown to best advantage owing to the poor quality of printing. A better example is afforded in Lukalikhita Susamācāra (The Gospel by Luke) published in 1831 by the Baptist Mission Press.21 In neither imprint has this fount been attributed to Vincent Figgins,22 yet it is the same fount as the 'Pica Bengalee' given in the 1833 Specimen of Printing Types by Vincent Figgins,23 and there is no doubt of Figgins's authorship. The Calcutta Baptists are known to have acquired material from the Figgins foundry,24 and the 'Advertisement', written by W. H. Pearce, at the beginning of the 1826 Calcutta Specimen stated:

18. Mosley, ibid., p. 29.
19. See Khan, Printing in Bengali Characters, I, pp. 51 and 392.
20. See pl. 74.
21. See pl. 75.
22. And, to my knowledge, has so far escaped identification.
23. See pl. 72.
24. See above, chapter 3ii.
SPECIMEN OF PRINTING TYPES.

BENGALEE TYPE. No. VI.

1. Bengalee Language.

The Bengalee language is written in Bengalee script and uses the Bengalee alphabet. The script consists of 11 vowels and 33 consonants. It is a Dravidian language and is spoken by around 85 million people in India. The language is rich in literature and has produced many notable figures in various fields. The alphabet is derived from the ancient Brahmi script and has undergone several changes over time. The script is used to write the Bengalee language in various forms such as Bengalee, Assamese, and Odia. The script is written from left to right and is a register script. The script is used in the Bengalee language and is one of the major languages of India. The script is used in various forms such as Bengalee, Assamese, and Odia. The script is written from left to right and is a register script. The script is used in the Bengalee language and is one of the major languages of India.

2. Sunscript Language.

The Sunscript language is written in the Sunscript alphabet and uses the Sunscript script. The script consists of 16 letters and is used to write the Sunscript language. The script is written from left to right and is a register script. The script is used in the Sunscript language and is one of the major languages of India. The script is written from left to right and is a register script. The script is used in the Sunscript language and is one of the major languages of India.

74. Vincent Figgins's Bengali font (VF1); Specimen of Printing Types in Use at the Calcutta Baptist Mission Press (Calcutta, 1821)
Of the different specimens of type in the following pages, all those of the Oriental languages, with one or two exceptions, have been cast at the Type-Foundery attached to the Baptist Mission Press, as well as printed at its office.

One of the 'exceptions' was 'Bengalee No. VI' which exhibits the degree of professionalism usually associated with Vincent Figgins.

The exact source of the artwork for VF1 is not known, but the types indicate that Figgins, unlike Jackson, was in possession of good models, probably furnished by the missionaries. The style, which does not emulate the type designs of Charles Wilkins, bears strong affinity to the types of the Baptist Missionaries, in particular BM V.\(^{25}\) Apart from the type size, there are many similarities: the relative proportions of the characters; the junctions of the principal elements of such letterforms as \(\text{०} \) and \(\text{न} \) to their stems; and the shaping and colouring of \(\text{ड} \) and \(\text{़} \). Despite significant differences between VF1 and SB4 (the Serampore typeface used to print the 1832 Dharma Pustaka),\(^{26}\) notably the stroke contrast and the depth of some of the conjuncts, the degree of correspondence that exists between many of the sorts of both typefaces cannot be merely coincidental. It is highly probable that the Serampore face was influenced by the Figgins fount which, current evidence suggests, pre-dates the missionaries fount by a number of years.

In order to retain clarity at this small type size, Figgins has dispensed with any calligraphic emphasis, still adhered to in SB4. In so doing, he has succeeded in producing even the most complex conjuncts at this size without distorting their proportions or impairing their legibility. The repetition of the diagonal slant, to be found in such characters as \(\text{ड} \), \(\text{ठ} \), \(\text{ख} \), \(\text{ण} \) and \(\text{ण} \), and the introduction of colour by the well-emphasized roundings of the frequent characters \(\text{न} \) and \(\text{म} \).

---

25. See above, chapter 3ii and pl. 56.
26. See pl. 76.
মোহনদেব বৃত্তি আহিষ্ণুক।

[৫৮ পৃষ্ঠ]

মার কথা উদ্দেশ্যটি দেখা আমি তাঁকে হাজি ও তাঁকে সম্বন্ধে পূর্বক ও তাঁকে অনুভব করি। তাঁকে বিচার না হয় তাঁকে প্রার্থনা করিবে। আমি আইন হইল তরিক। [৩২] পরে ত্রিক্তিতে মূখ হইল। আমি এক পুনর্বতন করিলে না তাঁকে প্রার্থনা করিবে। [২] পরে মাথায় ও কুলে ও মাথায় প্রার্থনা করিয়াছি তাঁকে। হইল তাঁহাদের সমুদ্ধ দাবিও তাঁহাদের সন্তান করিয়া তাঁহাদের মিলন শুনিতে যেতে দাড়াইল পরে তাঁহাদের শুরু হইল।

[২] পরে তাঁহাদের তাঁহাদের বলিতে কর্ণাম কম্বল শ্রী শরাহু বোধের নহি দেখার প্রয়োজন সমাধি বিকাশ আচার্য বিষয়ে উল্লেখিত।

[১৪] অবরাহাম আপনি পৃথিবীর মধ্যে ও আপনি পৃথিবীর মধ্যে ও হন্তার দিকে অর্থাৎ অবরাহামের মনস্রে মনস্রে মনস্রে হন্তার দিকে অর্থাৎ অন্যান্য আইন এই যে তাঁহাদের পুরুষ নির্মাণরূপে আমিন ও পরে যেমন তাঁহাদের কর্তৃপক্ষ বোধের নেই কিংবা তাঁহাদের পূর্বের নির্মাণরূপে আমিন। [১৪] অবরাহাম নির্মাণ রাহাতে বিজ্ঞান হইল আর তাঁহাদের মনস্রে হন্তার দিকে অর্থাৎ অন্যান্য আইন এই যে তাঁহাদের পুরুষ নির্মাণরূপে আমিন। [১৪] অবরাহাম নির্মাণ রাহাতে বিজ্ঞান হইল আর তাঁহাদের মনস্রে হন্তার দিকে অর্থাৎ অন্যান্য আইন এই যে তাঁহাদের পুরুষ নির্মাণরূপে আমিন। [১৪] অবরাহাম নির্মাণ রাহাতে বিজ্ঞান হইল আর তাঁহাদের মনস্রে হন্তার দিকে অর্থাৎ অন্যান্য আইন এই যে তাঁহাদের পুরুষ নির্মাণরূপে আমিন। [১৪] অবরাহাম নির্মাণ রাহাতে বিজ্ঞান হইল আর তাঁহাদের মনস্রে হন্তার দিকে অর্থাৎ অন্যান্য আইন এই যে তাঁহাদের পুরুষ নির্মাণরূপে আমিন। [১৪] অবরাহাম নির্মাণ রাহাতে বিজ্ঞান হইল আর তাঁহাদের মনস্রে হন্তার দিকে অর্থাৎ অন্যান্য আইন এই যে তাঁহাদের পুরুষ নির্মাণরূপে আমিন। [১৪] অবরাহাম নির্মাণ রাহাতে বিজ্ঞান হইল আর তাঁহাদের মনস্রে হন্তার দিকে অর্থাৎ অন্যান্য আইন এই যে তাঁহাদের পুরুষ নির্মাণরূপে আমিন। [১৪] অবরাহাম নির্মাণ রাহাতে বিজ্ঞান হইল আর তাঁহাদের মনস্রে হন্তার দিকে অর্থাৎ অন্যান্য আইন এই যে তাঁহাদের পুরুষ নির্মাণরূপে আমিন। [১৪] অবরাহাম নির্মাণ রাহাতে বিজ্ঞান হইল আর তাঁহাদের মনস্রে হন্তার দিকে অর্থাৎ অন্যান্য আইন এই 

76. SB4: Bengali text; Dharma Pustaka (Serampore, 1832)
enliven the otherwise prosaic design. The subscripts do not merge successfully with the base characters, but their occurrence is restricted by the comprehensive number of ligatures and conjuncts available. The result is a polished, readable typeface suitable for book-work.

It is curious that Figgins's 1833 specimen of this fount does not make use of all the sorts available at the time of its publication; for instance, the ṭrāphalā is set separately to ṭ, whereas in The Gospel by Luke the conjunct ṛ appears as one individual sort. The form of ṭ that Figgins employs has the appearance of a wrong sort and has the same structure as that found in BM V. An improved form is used in the 1826 'Bengalee No. VI' sample. Perhaps the 1833 specimen was composed by someone not proficient in the Bengali language or composition - note the inverted );} in line 6. Another, perhaps more likely, explanation is that this text may have been composed much earlier than 1833, before the fount had reached its final stage. Figgins, no doubt, took numerous proofs whilst cutting the fount. Typeface samples given in specimen books usually comprise a selection of samples printed at different times and collated into one volume. They are therefore extremely difficult to date and can be notoriously misleading; they should be regarded simply as 'ephemeral printing trade catalogues', and not as reliable sources for establishing typeface chronologies.

In 1836 Vincent Figgins relinquished his business to his sons, Vincent and James, who published their first type specimen book in 1838. This does not include VF1, but the fount does appear in the Epitome of Specimens (1847) with both the length of the text and the measure reduced. This specimen was

27. Wolpe, *Figgins Type Specimen*, p. 17; the same is true of typeface catalogues produced today.
30. See pl. 77; also errors were introduced, eg. आसिंरा instead of आसिंरा.
## Epitome of Specimens:

### Vincent & James Figgins

**Persian on Paragon Body:**

Table showing translations and comparisons between different scripts and languages.
reproduced again in the publication *Epitome of Specimens* (c. 1870). The Bengali typeface is also shown in *New Specimens; Oriental Types* produced by V. & J. Figgins, a copy of which was sent to Messrs Reed and Son by James Figgins in December 1884. This new specimen of Bengali types has been identified as a revised fount on a different body. Yet its designation ‘Bengali on Pica Body’ clearly indicates that the body-size has not been altered. The typeface is, in fact, the same as the 1833 specimen with additional ligatures (particularly those with £, like $ and £) and combinations with raphala, all of which appear in the earlier Calcutta imprints and assist in the reduction of the leading. The shorter 'repha and the improved version of the character $ have been employed. It may seem as if some of the ascenders have been curtailed, e.g. the flourish on £, in order to reduce interlinear spacing. However, this is probably due to the lighter inking of 1884 specimen, or simply wear and tear on the types, for $ still has a very high ascender. As the title of the imprint suggests, it is indeed a new specimen, but not a new typeface.

The variations in the interlinear spacing of the Bengali fount - viz. that used in the Figgins specimen books 1833, 1847, and 1870, in comparison to that employed in the *New Specimens* and Calcutta imprints - dramatically affect the texture of this typeface. The tighter setting reveals the inherent cohesion of the typeforms designed by Vincent Figgins. The result is very effective, providing more even colour to the printed page and thus rendering it more conducive to

31. See pl. 78.
32. Although Vincent II had died in 1860.
33. This is now housed at the St Bride Printing Library and contains a letter dated 5 Dec 1884 from James Figgins.
35. See pl. 80.
36. See pl. 81 showing enlargements of the 1833 and 1884 specimens.
37. See pl. 79.
EPITOME OF SPECIMENS:

78. VF1: type specimen; V. & J. Figgins, Epitome of Specimens (London, c. 1870)
79. Title page; V. & J. Figgins, New Specimens; Oriental Types (London, 1884)
SANSKRIT (Devanagari) ON PARAGON (Two-Line Long Primer) BODY.

नामांकन संस्कृत प्राचीनकाल अनुसार संस्कृत श्रेणी में स्थापित किया गया है।

HINDI ON PARAGON (Two-Line Long Primer) BODY.

हस्ताक्षर और शब्दों की सूचि कविता के पास है।

MAHARATHI ON PARAGON (Two-Line Long Primer) BODY.

A Fount of Hindi for Literature, containing the Compounds ordinarily met with, can be supplied, consisting of only 290 Characters.

A Fount of 75 selected Characters can be supplied, for Commercial purposes, Railway Notices, &c.

BENGALI ON PICA BODY.

अन्य नामांकन कविता, आधुनिक नामांकन कविता, हार्दिक नामांकन कविता, जिसके लिए पाठ कविता कविता है।

V. & J. FITZGERALD, LONDON.

80. VF1; 'Bengali on Pica Body; New Specimens
PICA BENGALEE.

BENGALI ON PICA BODY.

81. Enlargements of VF1
continuous reading. It is perhaps less readable to the learner of Bengali (for whom most of the founts produced in England were intended), but it demonstrates that the Figgins fount could be used as a text face for native consumption. Its precision, however, betrays its European origins. The previous failure to identify Bengalee No. VI, ‘Pica Bengalee’, and ‘Bengali on Pica Body’ as the same fount illustrates the different effects created by the manner in which type is used. It underlines the importance of the art of typography in deriving the maximum benefit from a fount of type.

An undated broadsheet entitled Pica Bengali; V & J Figgins was issued separately and gives the synopsis of the Figgins fount. 370 sorts are listed; considerably fewer than the customary 500 sorts of indigenous Bengali typefoundries, hence the inclusion of subscripts and superscripts for use in less frequent combinations. A number of sorts marked $k$ appear to be duplicates. These are sorts cast specifically to kern with others, as in the case of vowel signs with base characters. The repertoire of conjuncts, including those with raphalā, is impressive; it is also interesting to observe the range of ligatures (consonants with vowels) that have been designed in their more orthodox forms, thereby limiting the occurrence of the more unwieldy subscripts. Types cast of this fount by the Oxford University Press which still survive show the sorts cast at different body-sizes to accommodate superscripts and subscripts, as the proofs of the packets of spare types confirm.

38. See below, pp. 196-7.
39. As defined by Stanley Morison, see above, p. 63.
40. See pl. 82.
41. See below, chapter 7.
42. Some of which can be seen in pls. 83 and 84. These were obviously cast at a later date. OUP in its switch to photocomposition is disposing of the majority of the metal types; some non-Latin types have been preserved, and the larger part of the surviving founts are being transferred to the St Bride Printing Library.
43. See pls. 83 and 84.
There can be no certainty that Figgins cut the punches of VF1 himself. Vincent Figgins II’s description of the difficulties in completing the Greek fount for the Oxford University Press indicates his father’s dependence on others for punchcutting:

The then Delegates of that Press ... suggested that Mr Figgins should finish the fount himself.... But when he had undertaken this work, the difficulty presented itself that he did not know where to find the punch-cutter. No one knew his address; but he was supposed to be a tall man, who came in a mysterious way occasionally, whose name no one knew, but he went by the sobriquet of *The Black Man*. This old gentleman, a very clever mechanic, lived to be a pensioner on my father’s bounty, -- gratitude is, perhaps, a better word.\textsuperscript{44}

The prolificity of his work suggests that Figgins employed more than one punchcutter. His contemporary, Thomas C. Hansard wrote:

The number of punches necessary to complete a fount, or every sort used is very great .... An artist of the greatest industry could not cut more than two in a day. After they are completed for the ordinary number ... it will take a founder six months in matrix-making, justifying, mould making, casting, dressing, &c before he could deliver anything complete for printing; but it should be remarked, that these materials being once perfected, are of everlasting duration.\textsuperscript{45}

Moreover, a copy of the 1815 type specimen book issued by Vincent Figgins reveals the names of several punchcutters employed by Figgins: pencilled notes appear to be contemporary with its publication; and the provenance of the copy is most probably the Figgins foundry. But neither the identity of the ‘Black Man’, nor that of VF1’s punchcutter has been established.\textsuperscript{46} Nevertheless Vincent Figgins appears to have been responsible for the original designs which emerged from his type foundry. As Wolpe says, ‘Even if Vincent Figgins


\textsuperscript{45} Royal Society of Arts, *Report of the Committee of the Society &c. Relative to the Mode of Preventing the Forgery of Banknotes* (London, 1819), pp. 28-29. Hansard was referring to the cutting of Diamond type (c. 3 point, see chapter 10), but the same holds true for most founts, and renders Charles Wilkins’s claims all the more incredible (see chapter 1).

\textsuperscript{46} Wolpe, *Figgins Type Specimen* p. 30.
employed or commissioned other punchcutters to produce the types, his was the controlling spirit.\textsuperscript{47}

There is no evidence that the VF1 was cut for a particular purpose. Its earliest known use in England did not take place until seventeen years after Figgins's death.\textsuperscript{48} In 1861 Stephen Austin III,\textsuperscript{49} in his capacity as printer to the Company at Haileybury College,\textsuperscript{50} employed this fount to print \textit{A Grammar of the Bengali Language} by Duncan Forbes. In this imprint Austin has used generous leading - as is suitable for students of the Bengali language\textsuperscript{51} - and has taken advantage of the quite extensive range of conjuncts and ligatures available to him. An interesting typographical note is given in the preface to the \textit{Grammar} by Forbes:

\begin{quote}
The mark \textit{rephaa} \textsuperscript{4} or top \textit{r}, is very liable to break off in the working of the press; and the same remark applies to the slender top of the long \textit{i}, which then becomes long \textit{a}. The reader will, I trust, have the charity to hold the author blameless in such cases.\textsuperscript{52}
\end{quote}

Stephen Austin continued to use this fount for subsequent editions of Forbes's Bengali grammar. It was also employed for Forbes's \textit{The Bengali Reader} (1862) which contains selections originally compiled by Haughton.\textsuperscript{53} These selections which also employ the wider leading show up deficiencies in the Figgins fount that the tighter setting and shorter length type specimens fail to reveal. They primarily concern the weight distribution, the unevenness of which is well illustrated by the adjacent words \textsuperscript{54} and \textsuperscript{54} on page 36.\textsuperscript{54}

\footnotesize
\begin{enumerate}
\item Wolpe, ibid.
\item Vincent Figgins died in 1844.
\item Stephen Austin II died in 1845.
\item Formerly called East-India College.
\item Hence Khan's assumption that it was an earlier version; see pl. 85.
\item Duncan Forbes, \textit{A Grammar of the Bengali Language} (London, 1861), page headed 'Errata'.
\item It being a new and revised edition of Haughton's \textit{Bengali Selections} (London, 1822).
\item See pl. 86.
\end{enumerate}
them, or a Brāhman touching a Śūdra,—because, that person may take of the same dish after them.

The Hindus do not eat anything with their shoes on.

If boiled-rice or curry, etc., fall on their clothes, they must change the clothes, and wash with water.

Persons dining together must commence and get up all at once, i.e. no one begins to eat and gets up before the others, but must wait for the others, though he may be very hungry; and though he may have done first of all.

Is there any rule as to the taking the eatables one after the other?

Certainly there is—The things somewhat bitter in taste are taken first, then the pungent, then the acid, and then at last the sweet: and after washing the hands and mouth, betels are chewed, and tobacco smoked by most.
আমার পার সে কথার পিঠের নিকটে বঁটিয়ে যায়। বাদ্য প্রদেশ করিলেন, যে আমি কোনো কথাটিকে এখানে করিতে চাইলে। সেই কথা পিঠের নিকটে করিলেন। কথার পিঠেও তাহাতে সন্ধান হইলেন, আমার অভিধানের তাহা। আপন শাসন রায়ের চর্চায় সহিত কথার বিবাহ দিলেন। পরে রায়ের পরে সে কথা স্থান আপন বাহিতে যাইয়া, ছিল কোন কথারে। এক দিন পরে কথার পিঠার কথাকে আমার আকাশে আপন বাহিতে আমার বিবাহ নিমিত্তে সন্ধান পাঠিয়লেন। পরে রায়ের নমন এই সমাচার পাইলা, সত্যীক হইলেন, এবং আপন সভাসদ এক রাজনীতিকে সংগে হইলেন, পরের শাসনকে পরিষেল করিলেন, যদি এই কথা আমাকে বিবাহ করে, তবে আমি আপন মন্ত্র বলি দিব; বিশ্ব কথা আমাকে বিবাহ করিয়াছে, অতএব আমার মন্ত্র বলি দেওয়া উচিত।

তথ্য নিযুক্ত করিয়া, রায়ের নমন একাকী সমন্ধে প্রবেশ করিয়া, আপন মুখ্য চেন করিলেন এবং সে যুগে দেবতার পরে রায়েলেন। তারপর সচ্ছালাপে বাঁধাঁ নাম গুহে ঘরে যাইয়া, রায়ের নমনের মন্ত্র হইতে দেখিলেন, বর তীত হইলেন; যে সকল বাহিতে, এই বাঙ্গালা কথারে লোকে রায়ের বাঙ্গালকে নষ্ট করিয়াছে; আর এই এক্ষণ পরামর্শ এই, যে আমার আপন মন্ত্র বাহিতে করি। তথ্য শুনির করিয়া, বাঙ্গা আপন শিরাহেম করিয়া, সে দেবতার চর্চায় নিকটে পড়িলেন। মুখের পরে কথা আমির মহিলার হাতের বিবাহ দেখিলেন, আমার দেবালয়ে প্রবেশ করিয়া, আপন আমির ও নবাবের মন্ত্র হইতে দেখিলেন, চমৎকার হইলেন; যে এই আপন পথমে আমার উপস্থিত হইল যে আমির আমার দশা? তবে আমার জীব-
It is interesting to observe that Stephen Austin did not make use of the Bengali types prepared by Richard Watts, his predecessor as printer to the Company. The reasons can only be speculative. Vincent Figgins I and Richard Watts were contemporaries, so it would appear that both founts were available to Stephen Austin in 1861. Perhaps Austin considered Watts’s Bengali fount ill-suited for his purpose. As a printer he was selective about his choice of founts: in 1847 he elected to use Figgins’s Paragon Sanskrit types for printing his first Oriental book, the Hitopadesa, yet Watts’s Devanagari types were employed for The Baital-Pachisi, in the preface of which Forbes declared:

The work is printed in Mr Watts’s large type, unquestionably the finest and most Oriental specimen of Devanagari yet cast in Europe.

Austin’s disinclination to use Watts’s Bengali types may be indicative of his professionalism as a printer; a professionalism which gained him the first-class medal prize for ‘Impressions Typographiques’ in 1855 at the Paris exhibition, and ‘the presentation ... of gold medals by her Majesty the Queen and the Empress of the French’. There is no evidence that Watts’s Bengali fount was used for any Haileybury College imprint. From 1811 Charles Wilkins’s fourth Bengali fount (CW4) had become the customary fount for printing Bengali in England until it was superseded by VF1 in 1861, when Duncan Forbes noted:

Forty years ago, a Bengali Professorship was established at Haileybury College for the benefit of young Civilians destined for the Bengal Presidency. Some fifteen years

55. They died the same year: 1844.
58. Forbes, ibid., p. viii.
59. Frederick Danvers, et al, Memorials of Old Haileybury College (London, 1894), p. 226 (quoting from the Hertfordshire Mercury 28 May 1892). These medals are shown in Stephen Austin & Sons [Specimens of Oriental and Other Types] (Hertford, [1885]).
60. No evidence of VF1’s use in England prior to this has emerged.
later, Professor WILSON, the Oriental Examiner, substituted Sanskrit for the Bengali - a measure, the wisdom of which I never could perceive: hence, for the last quarter of a century, seldom, if ever, has a single Bengali book been written, printed, or read in any part of Europe.\footnote{Forbes, \textit{Grammar of the Bengali Language}, p. vi.}

VF1 was adopted by the Oxford University Press\footnote{e.g. for printing John Beames's \textit{Grammar of the Bengali Language} (Oxford, 1891). See case lays: pl. 87.} until, due to the mechanization of typefounding and composition, it was replaced by the Monotype Series 470.\footnote{See below, chapter 9.} The Oxford University Press also acquired a number of founts produced by Watts\footnote{See \textit{List of Ancient and Modern Greek and Oriental Founts at the University Press, Oxford} (Oxford, 1959).} who has been described as 'one of the most important founders of exotic types, being responsible for Syriac, Irish and a number of Orientals'.\footnote{Moran, \textit{Stephen Austin}, p. 26.} It is, however, difficult to establish which founts Richard Watts cut or designed himself.

Watts was appointed printer to the University of Cambridge in 1802. In conjunction with a London printer named Andrew Wilson, he was instrumental in implementing the stereotyping process, developed by Lord Stanhope, for the duplication of Bibles and prayer books at the University.\footnote{S.C. Roberts, \textit{A History of the Cambridge University Press 1521-1921} (Cambridge, 1921), pp. 122-3.} In 1808 charges were set out in a pamphlet entitled, \textit{Facts and Observations Relative to the State of the University Press}, alleging that Watts as University printer had shown no profit for the previous five years in comparison to an average annual profit of fifteen hundred pounds several years prior to his appointment. Watts published a \textit{Reply},\footnote{Richard Watts, \textit{Reply of R. Watts to the Report of Dr Milner and Mr Wood, Relative to the University Press Affairs} (Cambridge, 1809).} but he resigned\footnote{With the hope of being re-appointed; R. Watts, \textit{Supplement to R. Watts' Reply} [bound in the same volume].} at the setting up of an enquiry into the affair. It has been said that at Cambridge 'no books of great importance seem to have been printed by Watts'.\footnote{Roberts, \textit{Cambridge University Press}, p. 127.}
37. Oxford University Press: Bengali case lays
After his resignation from Cambridge, Watts moved to Broxbourne and then to London in 1816. By this time he had not only been appointed printer to the East India Company, but he also undertook work for the British and Foreign Bible Society. It was in this latter capacity that he appears to have developed most of his founts including one for Bengali composition. A broadsheet printed after his death by his son, William Mavor Watts, displays sixty-seven languages ‘principally prepared by the late Mr R. Watts’.\textsuperscript{70} A type specimen booklet issued circa 1862 by William Mavor Watts is equally ambiguous concerning the exact nature of his father’s involvement in the production of the founts. Under the heading ‘Oriental and other Types exhibited in class 28 of the International Exhibition, 1862, by W. M. Watts’, he stated:

\begin{quote}
These Types were principally prepared by the late Mr R. WATTS, at a very considerable outlay, with a view more especially of printing the Scriptures and works of a similar nature.\textsuperscript{71}
\end{quote}

The origins of some of the founts are given, but not the Bengali which perhaps is intended to be encompassed by the statement:

\begin{quote}
Many other portions of the Specimens may claim originality, as they have generally been prepared by learned men in spreading the truth of God’s Holy Book throughout the world.\textsuperscript{72}
\end{quote}

Claims to authenticity of design, however, are perhaps prejudiced by the unpleasant portrait painted by Charles Manby Smith of ‘an externally and intrinsically dirty beast’ who can be identified as Richard Watts.\textsuperscript{73}

\textsuperscript{70} W.M. Watts, \textit{Oriental and Other Types in Sixty-seven Languages or Dialects} \ldots (London, [1851]). See pl. 88.
\textsuperscript{71} W.M. Watts, \textit{Specimens of Oriental and Other Types} (London, [1862]), p. 3. pl. 89.
\textsuperscript{72} Watts, ibid., p. 4.
[And how hear we every man in our own]

88. Specimen of Bengali types produced by Richard Watts (RW1); W.M. Watts, Oriental and Other Types in Sixty-Seven Languages or Dialects (London [1851])
ACTS II. 8.

(Tartare.)

TARTAR.

و بر نپه (سوز) ایشدره بر برژ متوئد غم خامه داده

MALAY.

انته بگمان کامی این ماج ۲ ددر مزیک ایست
برکت کهی بیهاس مات کتی بیخ خاس بیغ
دالمب کامی سه تفراتیق

(Indostani.)

HINDUSTANEE, No. 1.

(Hindustani)

پس کینكره ایک هم ان میس این
ابنی وطن کی بولی سنتا هی

HINDUSTANEE, No. 2.

پس کینکر ایک هم ان میس این
ابنی وطن کی

SANSKRIT, No. 1.

तहिं वहि प्रत्येकः स्वस्थजनन्देशीय-
भाषाभि: कथा रत्नां ग्रंथमः किमिदं

SANSKRIT, No. 2.

हाहि वहि प्रत्येकः स्वस्थजनन्देशीयभाषाभि: कथा रत्नां
ग्रंथमः किमिदं

(Indeni.)

HINDUWEE, OR HINDOOE.

(Hindi)

तौ हमारे चरणें जन देशके भूमिकों उनकी भाषा
विभाजन सुनिए ह।

(Mahratta.)

MAHRATTA.

(Marathi)

आणि आमचा ज्या वालीत आमची
जनमलां तीत आमचे प्रयेक कसे अकेला?

HINDI.

तौ हम प्रये जन अपनी २ जन
देशीय भाषांमें उनकी कथा सुनते है
पिए का?

(Nepali.)

NEPALESE.

(Nepali)

तब हमीहें आमच्या जम्मेशका
वालीले उम्मका ज्या कसतरह सुन
दें\x2014;

(Bengali.)

BENGALI.

(Bengalisch)

उত्तर भाषा। अन्दर जग भाषणक्रम बदलने प्रे
त्ता तथ्यात ज्या भाषा जन्मित्ते है, तो कि?
The Bengali fount attributed to Watts shows a move away from Wilkins's designs. It has not been possible to determine whether this fount was produced after Figgins's Bengali fount and, if so, whether Watts had sight of the latter. Nevertheless the style of Watts's Bengali (RW1) bears some resemblance to VF1, and to the products of his colleagues in Calcutta, who were also printing for the BFBS. Watts's attempt, however, is inferior to any of these, and to his Devanagari types. The small type height of RW1 in comparison to CW4 is more suited to Bible and prayer book setting, but it possesses neither the rough but harmonious charm of Wilkins's fount nor the homogeneity and polish of Figgins's fount. Owing to the nature of the Bengali script, it is difficult to assess a typeface from just two lines of text as given in the 1851 broadsheet. Later samples of this fount reveal more of its nature.

The difference of one decade between the 1851 broadsheet and the 1862 specimen book shows no change in the fount or the setting. The text is taken from Acts II. 8 of the Bible. On 15 January 1862 the Editorial Sub-Committee of the British and Foreign Bible Society suggested reprinting the specimen but substituting the text with John III. 16. William Watts's response, recorded in the minutes of the Depository and Printing Sub-Committee of the BFBS, provides an indication of the status of Oriental founts in his type foundry and printing office:

In reply to your inquiry, I beg to observe that the texts in various languages were prepared by us principally for advertizing purposes, and we have given the Society the use of the forms, the subject having been deemed interesting.

74. His 'Sanskrits were produced from drawings furnished for the express purpose by the late Professor Wilson'; Watts, Specimens of Oriental and Other Types, p. 4.
75. See below; although later samples probably show the work of different hands.
76. Noted by Kathleen Cann in her unpublished note, The Gospel in Many Tongues (Cambridge, [1986]), p. [1]; A copy is held at the St Bride Printing Library.
77. Probably means formes; 'forme' has been defined as 'typematter or type and blocks with its accompanying spacing material secured in the frame called a chase'; Linotype, Printing Terms, p. 17.
We had much difficulty to procure editors to the various dialects, at least such as to insure [sic] accuracy, and the expense of casting, arrangement etc. is unknown, as the specimen was in hand for months.

Many of the characters have been specially prepared; for although we possess the matrices etc., of most of the orientals, the founts of type have in some instances been sent abroad. Should therefore a fresh text be selected, new types must in some cases be cast.78

As a result, the same text continued to be used. Watts did publish Our Lord's Prayer in One Hundred Different Languages (c. 1869) for 'the benefit of the Poor Cretan Refugees now in Greece' giving a more comprehensive example of RW1 which is also employed with the addition of a few sorts for the Assamese translation. The uninspiring design of the RW1 does not improve upon further analysis. It shows itself to be lacking in direction, as if the designer took various unrelated elements from other typestyles and merged them into one fount producing a disjointed effect: compare the cramped औ with the confident and open अ . On the other hand, as suggested above in William Watts's response to the DPSC, the fount may simply reflect the combined work of more than one person undertaken at different times, additional sorts having been cut after his father's death for new compositions. Line three of the Bengali contains an orthographical error: পুঁ instead of পুঁ for পুরুষীতেং . This specimen shows two versions of the character ফঁ for no apparent reason.79

In March 1870 a fire broke out at William Watts's printing office. The fire, vividly reported in the London, Provincial, and Colonial Press News, destroyed his new premises comprising 'lofty buildings of five storeys' and, amongst other items, much of the type used to print Our Lord's Prayer in a 100 Languages. The entire stock of punches and matrices for reproducing them,

78. DSPC 10 February 1862: vol. 6, p. 190; quoted in Cann, The Gospel in Many Tongues, p. [1].
79. See pl. 90.
BENGALI.

হে আমাদের সৃষ্টি নিতে কে! তোমার নাম পবিত্রত্বে

পান হউক। তোমার রাজ্য তোমার অপরাধ হউক। তোমার রাজ্য হউক।

তুমি যেমন গৃহপালক তেমনি সকল হউক। আমাদের

এই আপনার আত্মনীয় আশো অন্য আপাতিতকে দেও। আর আরে।

যেমন অপর আপাতিত কর্ম করি, অন্য আপাতিতও

আমাদের অপরাধ কর্ম কর। এবং আপাতিতকে পরিপালনে

আমিও না, হিংসা মদ্দতে রক্ষা কর; যেহেতু রাজ্য তুমি,

পরাক্রম ও মহিমা এ সবকে সমান তোমার। আমেন।

90. RW1: Bengali translation; Our Lord’s Prayer in One Hundred Different Languages
   (London, c. 1869)
however, had been preserved. Watts’s business did not survive the destruction of the printing office: most of the surviving material was acquired by Gilbert and Rivington. Since the plates for printing ‘The Gospel in Many Tongues’ had been destroyed in the fire, the Editorial Sub-Committee resolved to change the text, as previously desired, to St John III. 16. The new setting appeared in 1872 and in a new specimen book issued by Gilbert and Rivington in 1873. Another specimen book was published in 1878 with the same setting of Bengali, but with the addition of ‘Mussulman Bengali’ and Assamese which show further idiosyncrasies of RW1. One example is the reduced head of फ in फ in comparison to फ. Such treatment can be understood if the designer was constrained by the desire to maintain an optically uniform stroke length for ढ throughout the typeface, but this approach is contradicted by the character ऋ. The new sample suggests that the linguistic aspects of the script were not considered when completing the fount. It is curious that फ should not number among the conjuncts designed as individual sorts, or at least exist in a form with a reduced stem to join with the oversized subscribed फ.

Gilbert and Rivington’s 1880 imprint, Specimens of Foreign Types, uses the Lord’s Prayer as its text for displaying the different scripts. The Bengali translation is identical to that previously published by William Watts, but the orthographical error has been corrected and only the smaller version of रां makes its appearance. The sort फ has been remodelled and better spaced, as has the ligature फ. The imprint is prefaced with a notice revealing the

81. By this time stereo plates were normally used to reproduce already composed matter.
83. See pl. 91. Although this fount is in fact a revision, it will continue to be called RW1, since it is not possible to identify when revised or additional sorts were incorporated, nor who was their author.
84. See pl. 92.
138. SINDHI (Gurmukhi character).

हा अभी उष्णीति नागड़े फहिंगेत पिपाड़े उत्ते घड़े से पर्पने
*विजेते ढी पतलवे पुतर डिस्कों व तिसे दे उठे दे द्वारा
माले दे ठावः दे फिरे देवार बनिए सिमटा रहौँ।

139. HINDI, or Hindul.

क्योंकि ईशवर जगतीक ऐसा यार किया
कि उसने घरपना एकलीता पूर्ण दिया कि
जो कोई उसपर विश्वास कर सा नाश न
हो यह पतलू शान्त जीवन पाये।

140. HINDI (Kaitthi).

बाप्पनी इसने ने बाग पन प्रेमो पतोट की, कि उसने घरपना
प्रेबहारता पूर्ण दृष्टी को भो। केंद्र उस पन बोहवार बाये सा
नाश न होये पंचंतु बनर जीवन पाये।

141. HINDUSTANI, or Urdu (Arabic).

कैसे जुड़ा दिना दिना कर विस्तार की है कि अभी अभी बना फिर दैया
कोड दिक्करी अमरावान लो। हलका जीवन जीवन बावे।

142. URDU (Persic).

कौन पर जीह ने नियंत्रा नियंत्रा बाज़ी बाज़ी करने के का
अभी अभी बना बना बना अमरावान लो।
पलक नियंत्रा बना बना बना बना अमरावान लो।

143. URDU (Roman).

Kyun ki Khuda ne jahun ka aim piyā kiya hai, ki us ne
apna isquitā bañak bokhsī, tēkī jo ko us par imān lāwe, halāk
na ko, Ballī hameha ki zindagi pāwe.

144. DAKHANI, or Madras Hindustani.

Aur ādā ka kaha ki, Ašān kal Ki Żīvaran Min Rūshīn
Kum kā kārāt sa ūdūn kōrān aur, wē nāshādān ātā rūshīn
Aur ādā kārān bā izāhīn kā lāwārīn ērīn. (Gen. 3:14)

145. NEPALESE, or Parbutti.

बहाँ ईशवरके दुनियार हकी। पियारी माता कि क्षुद्रे भाकर
कह्नेछ देखाइला राम। जो खोस वस्त्र उस्मानी विश्वास
मातृका सा नाश न होइ। वर ज्ञानार्गिता घाव।

146. BENGALI.

বেগলী ব্যাপারে প্রতি একটি প্রশ্ন করিয়া, যে আপনার
অধিকারীয় প্রস্তুত মান করিয়া; যে চাইনে বিশ্বাসাগরী
আবশ্যক ব্যবস্থা না হইবে অন্য জীবন পায়।

147. BENGALI (Roman).

Kena bṛṇapu nānam abhāvānti, yah āpanār
pratihar durvāsāya, tvā prājñā kṣatram
prayek jan mañjita na hiyā ananta paramāyo pābe.

148. MUSSULMAN-BENGALI.

সব খোঁজা দুর্শ্বার তথয়ে আগ্রহ বিদ্যমান করিয়া, যে তিনি
আপনার একোনা বেদের ব্যপাবস্থা করিয়া, যাহা যে কোন
পীর ইমামের উপর ইমাম আর যে হালকা না হইয়া বর্তমান
হামশাবাদের জোরান্তি পাইয়া পায়।
ENGLISH BENGALI.

The examples have been censored for privacy.

Fig. 1. RW1: ‘English Bengali’
Fig. 2. RW1: ‘English Assamese’; Gilbert & Rivington, Specimens of Foreign Types (London, 1880)
competitive nature of Oriental typesetting prevalent in Europe during the nineteenth century. The notice boasts that this catalogue ‘represents the enterprises of a Firm which may fairly claim to be unrivalled in England, perhaps in the world, for its capability in executing Oriental Printing at home, and in supplying Oriental Types to Printers abroad’.

In 1891 Gilbert and Rivington published The Lord’s Prayer in Three Hundred Languages containing RW1 in Bengali and Assamese. The increase in the number of specimens of foreign-language setting suggests that Oriental printing and typefounding in Europe, or at least in England, was becoming more viable as a commercial enterprise. Reinhold Rost, on behalf of Gilbert and Rivington, made the point:

While in Russia, France, and Austria, the great Oriental Printing Establishments are largely subsidized by the respective Governments, Messrs Gilbert and Rivington have, unaided, brought together a profusion of type of almost any Eastern tongue: and they deserve the recognition of the public at large for the material aid they have for a quarter of a century been rendering in furthering the intercourse between this country and the East.

A ‘new and enlarged’ edition of The Lord’s Prayer in Five Hundred Languages printed by Gilbert and Rivington appeared in 1905, and it is from this point that the authenticity of the designs is open to question, for the introduction of the practices of electrotyping and stereotyping adopted in the nineteenth century invited plagiarism. The showing of a new Bengali fount in this volume merits interest as an indication of Bengali type design tending towards the more indigenous style of founts. The authorship of its design, however, remains unknown; it cannot be attributed to Gilbert and Rivington. Equally, the type face specimens published by the firm William Clowes & Sons, who took over

85. See below.
87. Gilbert & Rivington, Lord’s Prayer in Three Hundred Languages (London, 1891), Preface, [p. iv]; see pl. 93.
88. Discussed below, see chapter 6.
89. See pl. 94 and chapters 3ii and 7.
BENGALI.

(Upper India.)

हे आमदेव शुरू लिखि़। कैमार नाम पारंतु पारं नाम हुई। कैमार रखकर आपना हुई। कैमार इन्द्रा दुःख समझी तथा कैमार समझ हुई। आपार टोलन की आदर आड आदादिक देख। आर आयर। कैमार आपना अपराहिन्दुक कर मं, तक प्रयुक्त आपार कर कर। एवं आदादिक परिसंहार आयर ना, किर्द नदिहदिह बक्सा कर। नेशने कालु, परिपेक्ष और प्रतिया अ समष्टि संसंध जोगार। आयर।

BERBER.

(N. & N.-W. Africa.)

أَنْبِيَّةَ مَسْلِمُ عَزْرَمْ إِنْسَ أَبَ أَسْكُرَ إِبْنُ لَمْ يُقَبِّلَ
الْنَّسَمَ الْمُلْكِ إِنَّكَ أَعْمَلْ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ
لَتْ أَذْهَبْ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ
الْمَلِكَ إِنَّكَ كَلَّمْ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ
أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ
أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ
أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ
أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ
أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ
أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ
أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ أَنْنتَ أَنْنتَ أَن�
BENGA.

(Gabun, West Africa.)


BENGALI.

হে আমাদার সৃষ্টি পিতা, তোমার নাম পবিত্র হবিয়া মানা হউক।
তোমার রাজ্য আইহিয়। তোমার ইচ্ছা বর্ণে যেমন পূর্বীকৃতেও তোমারি
গুলিত হউক। আমাদের এরোবদ্ধ খাদ অদা আমাদিগকে দাও।
আর আমার আপন আপন অপরাধিদিগকে যেমন ক্ষমা করিয়াছি,
কুদিও আমাদের অপরাধ সকল তজ্জপ কৃষ্ণ কর। আর আমাদিগকে
পরিকাতে আমিন না, বিন্দ মন্দ হইতে ভরা কর। বেহেঠো রাজ্য,
পারামণ্ড ও মহিমা এ সকলই যদ্যপাল তোমার। আমেন।

94. Bengali translation; Gilbert & Rivington, The Lord's Prayer in Five Hundred Languages (London, 1905)
Gilbert & Rivington in 1908,90 cannot be regarded as original designs, or even new settings. From 1903 the printing of The Gospel in Many Tongues for the BFBS was taken on by Oxford University Press, and thus RW1 was replaced by Pica Bengalee for representing the Bengali language in subsequent editions of this continually-expanding work. The 1965 edition of 875 languages still gives this fount.91

VF1 and RW1 show the emergence of non-Latin fount production undertaken in England on a commercial basis and the introduction of the professional hand to Indian vernacular typefounding.92 The successful use of Figgins's fount at the presses of the Baptist Missionaries, Stephen Austin, and the University of Oxford, in the hands of trained compositors and printers,93 indicate a recognition of the importance of linguistic knowledge in the field of non-Latin type design, typefounding, and printing. Unlike Jackson, Figgins succeeded in reconciling the linguistic demands of the Bengali script with the art of typefounding. The quality of VF1’s printed image compensates, in part, for the design being somewhat less imaginative than other contemporary Bengali founts, and explains why this fount remained in use long after the death of its progenitor. Vincent Figgins’s fount of Bengali types saw over one century of use.

91. See pl. 96.
92. Charles Wilkins and William Carey had begun as amateurs.
93. One of Austin’s employees, Napoleon Newton, spent more than ten years studying Sanskrit, Persian, and other languages at Haileybury College; Moran, Stephen Austin, p. 38.
BENGALI.

(No. 1.) [14 Point.

আশ্বাস কি করিয়া কর। সেহে বাজি উত্তর করিয়া যে আমি অসাধারণ পারিতে আর গায় ধরিতে পারি ইহা নির্দেশ করিয়া তাহা করিয়া গিয়া আমার সৈন্য আমার চিনিয়ে ইহার বাজি করিয়া নির্দেশ করা এবং খেলার নামা এক রাম ধনবান আরেক আমি কিছু নিয়ম করাতে চাকর বিলায় কিন্তু খেলার আমার কিছু এরকমে না করিয়া পুরষ্করিয়া না অতএব এই

(No. 2.) [12 Point.

রাজা তেবরপুঞ্জ এক দিবস আপন বড় হরের নাম বাজাইয়া উভয় অর বাজন এবং নানা পাঠকদের দেখা মঞ্চ ভরা চরা শাখাদ্ধ রাখিয়া ঐ দেশীয় রাজপুত্র ও সম্ভবত ও পরিণাম ও শিক্ষার সাহিবদের সাহেবই হাজার উপস্থিত করিয়া রাজা তেবরপুঞ্জ সেই সব উত্তম দ্বারা ভাষায় সহজে ভাসন করাইয়াছিলেন ইতি মধ্যে অরসাং সেই হাজার এক অর বিদেশী উপস্থিত হইল। তখনস্তর রাজস্বাভাব অধ্যায়ের ভাষাকে জিজ্ঞাসিয়া যে তুমি কে কোপাইতে

ORIYA.

[14 Point.

95. William Clowes and Sons Ltd, Some Specimens of the Roman, Oriental and Foreign Types (London, c. 1915)
76 BEMBA. N. Zambia. 1956

Pantu Lesa atemenwe aba pano isonde ukutemwa kwa kuti apēle Umwana wakwe uwafyalwa eka, ukuti onse uumutekekela conaika, lelo abe no mweo wa muuyaya.

77 BENA. NE. of Lake Nyasa, Tanzania. 1920

Ndīvwene Nguluvi ajendile mbandu īnī, kye alesile atavulage umuswamuve umuṇā-kimwinga, ukuta vonda, avakumufuvwa, vatanage ukujaga, nda hamu, vavedzage nuvumī vwa mbēpali.

78 BENG. Corisco Is., Gabon. 1929

Ikabojana nonanē ndi o Anyambē a tāndākidi he, ka Mā-a vē Mwan' 'aju umbākā, na, uēkēpi a ka kamidē Mā, a nyange, ndi a na emēnā ya egome yēkēpi.

79 BENGALI. W. Bengal, India.

Bengali char. 1937

Kārণ ḋeṣṭhō pāgaṇītē ḏē, ḍē ḍaṣṭhō

Kārṇa ḍeṣṭhō pāgaṇītē ḍē, ḍē ḍē ḍdē sākātē

Kārṇa ḍeṣṭhō pāgaṇītē ḍē, ḍē ḍē ḍē sākātē

Roman char. 1839

Kenanā I'shwar jagater prati eman día karilen, je āpānār adwitīya Putraṇē pradān karilen; tāhāte tānhar bishwāśkāri pratyek jān nāshā nā haiyā ananta para-

BENGALI: Colloquial. 1910

Ṭīk ṭeṃṃi, ṭaṃṃ mi ṭaṃṃi kātīcē, ḍē ḍē ḍē

Ṭīk ṭeṃṃi, ṭaṃṃ mi ṭaṃṃi kātīcē, ḍē ḍē

Ṭīk ṭeṃṃi, ṭaṃṃ mi ṭaṃṃi kātīcē, ḍē ḍē

Lk.

96. VF1: Bengali translation; The British and Foreign Bible Society, The Gospel in Many Tongues: Specimens of 875 languages (London 1965)
Chapter 6
European Typefoundries

The production of oriental or 'exotic' types by European typefoundries since the mid-fifteenth century has been documented in authoritative histories of printing. Unfortunately, much of the material upon which the historians have based their writings is either no longer available or currently inaccessible. Furthermore, the reliability of some accounts is questionable, and there is no assurance that the terms oriental or 'exotic' refer to types other than Hebrew, Arabic, or even Greek, or whether the founts in question represent original designs, stolen matrices, or overt copies. The matter is further complicated by the fact that the histories of oriental founts issued by letterfoundries in Italy, France, and Austria are inextricably intertwined.

The press and foundry of the Sacra Congregatio de Propaganda Fide in Rome was established in 1626 expressly to foster missionary activities. As such, a large part of its enterprise was concentrated upon the acquisition and production of founts of foreign scripts. Thus it acquired some of the oriental types from the Stamperia Medicea and also the 'exotic' founts of the Vatican Press, which included Hebrew, Greek, Syriac-Serto, Arabic, and Cyrillic. A number of these founts are shown in the 1628 specimen book published in Rome: Indice de Caratteri, con l’Inventori, & nomi di essi, essistenti nella Stampa Vaticana,
& Camerale. Indian scripts, however, are represented only by a woodcut entitled ‘Alphabetum Indorum’.  

It was under the direction of Ruggeri and his successor Amaduzzi during the second half of the eighteenth century that the Propaganda Fide flourished. In Amaduzzi’s time the Propaganda Fide is estimated to have possessed founts of forty-four languages, some of which are displayed in a 1773 publication entitled *Catalogus Librorum qui ex Tipographio Sacrae Congreg. de Propaganda Fide variis linguis prodierunt*. It has not been possible to locate or view this imprint, but no account of it mentions the existence of Indian founts. One exception is the ‘Malabarice’ fount displayed in *Parentalia in Anniversario Funere Mariae Clementinae Magnae Britanniae &c. Reginae*. A type specimen book published much later by the press, *Specimen Characterum Typographei* (Rome, 1843), includes both a ‘Brahmanica’ and a ‘Malabarica’ fount but no Bengali designs.

The success of the Propaganda Fide was, however, curtailed at the close of the eighteenth century by the activities of the French Directory who sought to enrich France with the matrices of foreign types; a practice continued by Napoleon, as Duprat described:

> Toutefois, le vainqueur de l’Italie, usant du droit que donne la conquête, avait fait enlever, en 1798, de l’imprimerie de la Propagande, à Rome, et, en 1811, de celle des Médicis, à Florence, des collections de poinçons de caractères arabes, barmans, coptes,

---

6. Possibly of Portugese origin; see pl. 97.
7. Stefano Paolini was its first director. Ruggeri, who trained Bodoni, committed suicide in November 1782.
9. Usually a quasi-Malayalam script, but in this case it is more akin to Syriac.
10. Of Filippo d’Azon (Rome, 1736), p. 34.
Alphabetum Indorum.

The Imprimerie Impériale was eager to utilize its collection of plundered matrices, electing to honour the visit of Pope Pius VII to Paris in 1805 by the publication *Oratio Dominica CL Linguis Versa, Et Propriis Cujusque Linguae Characteribus Plerumque Expressa*, edited by J.J. Marcel. This imprint contains 150 translations of the Lord’s Prayer. Ironically, or perhaps deliberately, many of the items were printed with founts taken from the Pope’s own foundry. Indian translations included Sanskrit, Gujarati, Marathi, and Bengali, but all were set in the Latin script. Furthermore, some of the texts printed in the vernacular scripts were not composed by means of single type but were copperplate impressions, as Giambattista Bodoni remarked in his work of a similar title published the following year.

Bodoni’s *Oratio Dominica*, printed at Parma was specifically designed to improve upon the earlier imprint, but not with a view to improving the quality of the translations, many of which were taken from the same source and whose correctness he did not question:

Cependant, malgré tous ces avantages, l’édition de Paris ne contenant pas le Chaldeen, le Syriaque, le Phenicien, le Palmyrien, le Brachman, le Malabare ou Samskrete, le Thibetain, le Georgien, l’Etrusque, l’Illyrien, l’Hebraïqué-Theutonique, le Gothique d’Ulphylas et le Punique, et me trouvant avoir tous ces caractères exotiques ... je concus l’idée d’en faire une plus complète, et me décidai à tenter cette entreprise aussi difficile que longue.

13. Whose foundation dates back to 1640.
14. For Napoleon’s coronation.
Bodoni's ambitious work dedicated to Eugène Napoléon was set entirely in movable metal types all of his own design.\(^{18}\) In this work, which also lacks Bengali types, he expresses 'le désir d'être utile aux amateurs et aux cultivateurs des langues exotiques' \(^{19}\) despite the complexity of their scripts, which in the case of 'Malabare' demanded 1132 matrices in comparison to 400 for Latin founts.\(^{20}\) Bodoni's ambitions in this direction reflect the increasing interest in Orientalism prevalent in Europe during this period aroused by voyages of exploration, imperial campaigns, and 'the desire to make up by missionary work in the East for the territories lost by the Roman Church in Europe'.\(^{21}\)

After France's conquest of Italy, the Propaganda Fide was never able to regain its former status. In July 1812 'the office was suppressed',\(^{22}\) and later that year it was ordered by the Prefect of Rome to send all its matrices to Paris. The press managed to conceal a few items presented by Bodoni and to retain some other articles, but most of the material was lost. According to Duprat,\(^{23}\) Commissioners of the Tuscan Government reclaimed the Medici punches with menace in 1815. On 7 October that year they headed a detachment of Austrian troops in order to complete the task. Anisson of the Imprimerie Impériale was entreated not to offer any resistance to the removal of the punches if violence was to occur. The operation, however, was not well organized and was carried out by people lacking discernment with regard to the material they were to


\(^{19}\) Bodoni, *Oratio Dominica*, p. viii. This desire had been aroused by his first task at the Propaganda Fide, viz. the renovation of the oriental types; Clair *European Printing*, p. 328.

\(^{20}\) Bodoni, *Oratio Dominica*, p. xi.


\(^{23}\) Duprat, *L'Imprimerie Impériale*, p. 260. This account does not accord with Updike's, but it is certainly the better documented and therefore the more credible.
collect, which happened to be stored in the same place as the punches belonging to the Imperial collection and the Propaganda Fide. In consequence, some valuable Medici punches remained in the possession of the Imprimerie Impériale, whilst a number of the Propaganda Fide punches were taken in error.  

In November 1815 Anisson was authorized to return to Marini, the Prefect of the Secret and Pontifical Archives of Rome, all the punches and matrices of the Propaganda Fide press that the Imprimerie Imperiale still had in its possession. Prior to fulfilling this task, Anisson took the precaution of taking ‘des frappes en cuivre’ of all the Italian punches which he felt he could not dispense with. As a result, the Imprimerie Impériale was still able to boast in 1815 the possession of le fonds de typographie orientale le plus riche, le plus complet et le plus précieux qui existât dans le monde.  

A specimen of Bengali types is given in the Imprimerie Royale’s 1819 type specimen book. The text shown was taken from the first volume of *Recherches Asiaticques* published in 1805, in fact, the settings are identical. The typeface, which is simply termed ‘14 points’ (to be termed here IR1), possesses an elegance which owes more to its resemblance to European copperplate engraving than to any affinity with Bengali calligraphy. The delicate thin strokes contrast well with the strong headline, from which the characters appear to be suspended, and with the spots of colour created by the

24. There is no precise record of what was returned. Duprat’s allegiances naturally lay with the French accounts of the episode. Duprat continues to use the epithet ‘imperiale’ even after Napoleon’s second abdication in June 1815, but see below, n. 27. For information regarding surviving typographic materials of the Typographia Medicea and Tipografia Poliglotta Vaticana, see James Mosley, *Typefounding Materials; A List of Locations* (Privately circulated London, 1987), pp. 13 and 14.


27. Depending on the government of the day its name varied between the appellations: Royale, de la Republique, du Govenement, Imperiale, and Nationale.


29. It being the French translation of * Asiatick Researches*, 1 (Calcutta, 1788).

30. Or Bengali engraving; see chapter 7. See also chapter 10 regarding the point system.
CARACTÈRE BENGALI.

14 points.

মৃদুতাহীনহিবিলায়নমুক্তা  দক্ষগুদুষ্ট্রিমাণ্ডল বিতৃষ্ণা।
মন্তবেশহিবিলায়নমুক্তা  বিতৃষ্ণতৃষ্ণহিবিলায়নমুক্তা।
কাংবরাত্বিয়নমুক্তা  নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য বিজ্ঞানমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
মারকূড়নদনেমননাবিচিহ্য ইনিগোবিচিহ্যুরুফণনাবিচিহ্য।
মায়ামালদনমিনিশনাহি ক্রিয়ান্ত্রিমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
শান্তজ্যানসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য অনুরূপসমূহমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
অষ্টমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য অষ্টমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলার্কুসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য ক্রিয়ান্ত্রিমুক্তাগুরুরূপ সোমুক্তাগুরু পুজিত।
ধীরমুক্তাগুরুরূপ পুজিত, ক্রিয়ান্ত্রিমুক্তাগুরুরূপ সোমুক্তাগুরু পুজিত।
ক্রিয়ান্ত্রিমুক্তাগুরুরূপ সোমুক্তাগুরুরূপ পুজিত।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
বাংলাবাদসোমুক্তাই�িচিহ্য নামসোমুক্তাইবিচিহ্য।
Extrait des Recherches Asiatiques, ou Mémoires de la Société établie au Bengale, tom. 1er, pages lxxij et suiv.
'roundings', vowel signs, and thickening of finial curves. The inherent fluidity of IR1 is emphasized by the repeated diagonals of such characters as ₣ and ₤, and also by the absence of regimented vertical lines: the upright strokes have been splayed, or, in the case of ₣, slightly slanted.

Close inspection, however, gives the distinct impression that whilst some characters have been handled with confidence, the structure of others has eluded the designer or punchcutter. The sorts ₣ and ₤, number amongst those that have been more adroitly executed; perhaps because they possess characteristics which European engravers had previously encountered in the production of Arabic typefaces. One such characteristic is the treatment of the partial elliptical shape of the letterforms mentioned, as instanced by the waw ₧ in Guillaume II Le Be's 1599 Arabic typeface specimen.31 The same can be said of the stroke ₤ which is to be found in the raphalah ₢ and the cross-stroke of ₧, and also the confident handling of the finial of ₧ and ₤. Yet the treatment of ₧ is rather heavy-handed and ₤ is a very curious shape.

Despite the undoubted aesthetic qualities of IR1, numerous faults are also apparent in its design. The proportions of the sorts one to another within the fount are unbalanced. The character ₤ is too narrow, the internal counters of ₧, and ₤ are too small in comparison to ₧ and ₤. The akgara ₤ for no evident reason has two forms; one possessing a particularly narrow counter.32 Restricting the depth of such conjuncts as ₧ and ₤ has impaired their legibility. The character ₤ appears condensed in comparision to the generous-sized ₤. The somewhat eccentric angle of ₤, previously encountered in CW1,33 is probably designed to compensate for its right-hand curl, but other founts have coped satisfactorily with this element. The filling-in of the subscript vowel signs, however, is presumably calculated to add colour.

31. Reproduced in The Le Be Memorandum; see pl. 100. Naturally, the sorts are not identical, but there is a similarity in their shaping and colouring.
32. See pl. 98, line 10.
33. See above, chapter 1, and pl. 16.
Characteres Arabici,
*In Gallia nunc primum incisi.*

A specimen by Guillaume II Le Bé of his Arabic type, Paris, 1599 (Antwerp, Museum Plantin-Moretus)

100. A specimen of Guillaume II, Le Bé's Arabic type (Paris, 1599); *The Le Bé Memorandum* (Paris, 1967)
The spacing is not well adjusted. Problems arise with characters preceding ݎ, e.g. ݍ and ݅.  The right side of ݎ also fouls with ݋.

Inconsistencies in spacing between the same letterforms, e.g. ݃ and ݅, suggest poor justifying of the matrices that cast the type. The very thin strokes and the tight space between the headline and the principal elements of such characters as ݃, ݄, and ݅ indicate that problems would arise in long printing runs, and the face would not translate well into a smaller type size without considerable redesign work to ensure legibility. However, within the context of the development of printed Bengali letterforms, the main defect of this typeface must be its overtly European appearance.

It is curious that subsequent specimen books issued by the Cabinet des Poinçons do not include IR1 or any other fount of Bengali types. The very informative *Notice sur les Types de l’Imprimerie Royale* of 1847 gives the origins of the Zend, Pehlevi, Telugu, and Burmese types, but the ‘14 points’ Bengali is not alluded to, nor is there even an indication of its existence. A small showing of IR1 can be found in the ‘Typenschau’ appended to Falkenstein’s *Geschichte der Buchdruckerkunst* in 1840. Although Falkenstein was able to obtain settings of non-Latin founts in Germany, he considered the founts of the Imprimerie Royale to be superior and therefore arranged for the ‘Typenschau’ to be both composed and printed in Paris.

The 1819 specimen book of the Cabinet des Poincons refers to another set of Bengali characters in 16 point, ‘dont il n’existait point de Fontes au 1er Janvier 1819’. The typeface is mentioned under the designation ‘Samscrit’ in the

34. See pl. 98, lines 8 and 16.  
37. Falkenstein, ibid., p. xiii.
101. IR1 specimen: ‘Typenschau’; Karl Falkenstein, Geschichte der Buchdruckerkunst (Leipzig, 1840)
section ‘L’Ancienne Typographie’, and Fouquet is named as its engraver. He is also listed as the engraver of a number of other founts, including a 13 point Sanskrit Devanagari which he is recorded as cutting in 1805. No showing of the 16 point Bengali fount has been discovered. In the later type specimen book of 1963 issued by the Cabinet des Poinçons, reference is made to ‘188 poinçons en cuivre de caractère bengali, gravés en 1805 par Fouquet’. Again, no specimen of this fount is given, and there is no assurance that the characters were correctly identified as Bengali. It is likely that these were the 13 point Devanagari characters mentioned above. The confusion surrounding these founts is compounded by the fact that only 6 steel punches of the 13 point remain (in the possession of the Cabinet des Poinçons of the Imprimerie Nationale) but these are held in a box which has Fouquet’s name crossed out and replaced by that of Henaffe, who engraved a century later.

No further information has come to light from the Imprimerie Nationale (or from other sources) regarding the career of Fouquet, the 16 point Bengali characters, or the origins of IR1. With regard to the genesis of the latter fount, there is no evidence of involvement on Fouquet’s part; although he is known to have been active in cutting Bengali punches for the Imprimerie Imperiale/Royale at the beginning of the nineteenth century. Moreover, from the little evidence available, it cannot be inferred that Fouquet’s skills extended beyond that of engraving: neither the design nor the punchcutting of IR1 can be attributed to him. The lack of Bengali types, as noted above, in the imprints of the Vatican and Propaganda Fide presses, as well as in Bodoni’s works does not support the notion that the French fount was derived from an Italian prototype.

38. ‘Etat des Caracteres’, Specimen des Caractères ... de l’Imprimerie Royale.
40. Information from Paul-Marie Grinevald, librarian to the Imprimerie Nationale.
One explanation may be that the IR1 was cut solely for setting the Bengali text in the publication *Recherches Asiatiques*. Wilkins's third fount of Bengali types (CW3) had been used for the original English edition, and the Imprimerie Royale's fount could be regarded as a reinterpretation of CW3. A cursory comparison of both settings of the same text\(^1\) shows a strong resemblance between the two typefaces, principally occasioned by the adherence to the unusual proportions of CW3, as instanced by the undersized and tight ন and the narrow internal counter of স্ত্র. Yet IR1 is intrinsically different: note the stroke terminations of ক, the curves of হ, the lengthened diagonal of জ, and the angle of ড. In this fount Wilkins's typeforms appear to have been refined according to Western conventions of type design by a skilled artisan who was ignorant of their meaning: the errors of CW3\(^2\) have been reinforced rather than removed.

The impracticalities of the design and its markedly European appearance hardly rendered IR1 influential in the development of Bengali typography. Moreover, it is not known whether characters additional to those used in the sample were ever produced. Nevertheless its manufacture is of interest because it exemplifies the production of founts designed to serve purposes divorced from their natural function. As indicated above, it is unlikely that IR1 was conceived as a vehicle for communicating the Bengali idiom to native readers. Any demand for its economic viability was waived by a special allowance within the Imprimerie Royale's budget for unprofitable yet prestigious ventures;\(^3\) a resource not commonly available to the majority of typefoundries.\(^4\) The seemingly principal

---

\(^1\) Which differ in their word breaks; see pls. 102 and 103. Even Falkenstein's specimen reproduces the first two lines of this text.

\(^2\) See above, chapter 1.


\(^4\) Royal subventions assisted the Imprimerie Royale in the production of types 'which never would have existed for commercial reasons'; Updike, *Printing Types*, I, p. 246. However, a reinterpretation of an existing typeface would have been cheaper to produce than an original design.
posed in regular anapaestic verses according to the strictest rules of Greek prosody, but in rhymed couplets, two of which here form a śloka.

102. CW3; * Asiatick Researches*, 1 (Calcutta, 1788)
mūḍha jahīhi dhanāgamatrīśhnām
curu tenubuddhimaṇah suvitrīśhnām
yallabhasē nijacarmopāttam
vittam tēna vinōdaya chittam

cā tava cāntā caṭī putraḥ
saṁscāryam ativavichitraḥ
caṣya twam vā cuta āyātā
stattwam chintaya tadidam bhrātaḥ.

103. CW3; Asiatick Researches cont.
function of the ‘exotic’ founts developed for grand polyglot publications\(^{45}\) was to bear testimony to the artistic skill of the type designer, typographer, and printer,\(^{46}\) but above all, to display the omniscience and imperial power of the country in question - in this instance, France.

Whilst Napoleon Bonaparte may be accused of robbing Italian foundries in order to enrich the Cabinet des Poincons of the Imprimerie Imperiale, the introduction of new technology encouraged another kind of theft, namely plagiarism on a grand scale. The copying of successful type designs by punchcutters has always existed. Copies of founts often masqueraded as original designs by dint of slight divergencies from the progenitors. The issues of copyright and originality of design have never been satisfactorily resolved and constantly feature among the topics for discussion at typographic conventions.\(^{47}\)

One of the most explicit definitions of what constitutes an original design is to be found in Legros and Grant’s *Typographical Printing-Surfaces*, and merits quoting almost in its entirety:

> a new design must not comprise anything that is merely an enlarging, a diminishing, a broadening, a lengthening, or even a distorting of some already-known form\(^{48}\) .... Nor can a new design be produced by the mere removal of some portion of a letter, and the substitution of another portion, from a type form already known, for the portion removed.

> A new design in type must present an actual and demonstrable difference of outline and change when compared with any of the existing forms of type, or indeed, of any existing form of portions of type. New design must mean an essential change in the structure of the character, and an essential change in its outline, so as to produce not only a different form and effect for

---

45. The 1805 and 1806 versions of the *Oratio Dominica* can hardly be considered suitable missionary or pedagogic material. The readership of the somewhat academic *Recherches Asiatiques* would have been limited.


47. e.g. ATypi conferences; see Edward Gottschall. ‘The State of the Art in Typeface Design Protection’, *Visible Language*, XIX, I (Winter, 1985), pp. 149-55.

48. Here italic is mentioned.
the eye, but also an altogether different set of proportional measurements . . . .

What frequently comes under the head of new design in typefounders' catalogues and circulars is simply a compilation from and variation in dimension of existing originals, by which an apparent or temporary novelty or improvement is brought about to meet the taste of the day.49

Legros and Grant, however, were not convinced, particularly in the case of Latin typefaces, that their criteria for original designs could be met, for they say of their own efforts:

The authors have themselves produced what have been and would still be called original faces, but, for their part, they have never attempted to register them, as with their present knowledge of type faces they cannot honestly declare that anything they have ever done in this matter has been truly original. A merciless analysis has shown these designs to have merely been the unconscious adaptation or combination of some already existing, if not well-known, designs.50

The practice of the electrotyping of matrices which became widespread in the 1840s brought with it an increase in the conscious plagiarism of successful designs.51 Standardization of type measurements and the baseline52 assisted in the wholesale copying of type designs by this convenient and economic method. Attempts at disguising the original models were frequently dispensed with, since no real protection was afforded by copyright laws.53 The greatest, or perhaps simply the most public, exercise of this kind was carried out by the Austrian kaiserlich-koeniglichen Hof- und Staats-Druckerei in the mid-nineteenth century.

The foundation of the K. K. Hof- und Staats-Druckerei in Vienna dates back to the beginning of the nineteenth century, when it was decided by the presiding Austrian government that the Imperial and Government printing establishments

50. Legros and Grant, *ibid*.
52. See below, chapter 10; see also Gaskell, *Introduction to Bibliography*, p. 284.
should be incorporated into one institution under the management of Vincenz Degen, printer to the Imperial Court. From 1804, during its so-called first period, the press was mainly engaged in the production of government bank-notes.

The second period, when the Imperial and Government press came directly under governmental control, saw the range of its publications extended to include 'Einlosungs- und Anticipations-Scheine', material essential to war requirements, and legal books. By the year 1840, however, the use of the Hof- und Staats-Druckerei by the Austrian authorities had declined. The quality of its founts had diminished and considerations of economy had prevented the introduction of technical inventions; only essential supplies were added to its stock. Imprints were frequently marred by the varied colour and quality of its paper and commissioned work was often not completed within the required time-scales. In addition, the number of staff had dropped and, with the exception of one individual, no punchcutter was employed by the K. K. Hof- und Staats-Druckerei or any other printing office in the whole of the Austrian monarchy.

Circumstances changed radically during the third period which commenced with the appointment of Alois Auer as director in 1841. Auer, formerly a teacher of Italian who had studied and practiced typography for eleven years, was responsible for introducing new measures and reforms which transformed the printing and typefounding establishment. In order to restock the foundry, types were purchased and were reproduced at various sizes by the new process of

55. From 1816, Degen was appointed its first director.
57. Ibid., I, p. 28.
stereotyping.\textsuperscript{58} It was not considered viable to acquire matrices owing to the capriciousness of public taste. Other reforms included the acquisition of iron presses and the recasting of all the types according to the typometric system which Auer sought to implement; it being a system comparable to the point system of Francois-Ambroise Didot.\textsuperscript{59}

The prospect of the Austrian trades exhibition, which was to open on 15 May 1845, impelled the K. K. Hof- und Staats-Druckerei to undertake the urgent training of employees in the art of punchcutting by copying original models. The huge effort invested in this task enabled the K. K. Druckerei to produce 5,500 steel punches and about 10,000 matrices in sixty foreign languages which were displayed in the form of printed tables.\textsuperscript{60} The press was thus able to realize a hitherto unfulfilled proviso of an earlier regulation that the K. K. Hof- und Staats-Druckerei was to be furnished with ‘die Lettern aller erbländischen Sprachen’.\textsuperscript{61}

Auer, who was well acquainted with the polyglot publications of other nations, intended to place Austria at the forefront of foreign language type-cutting at the trade exhibition. To this end, he arranged the ‘Typenschau des gesammten Erdkreises, neu angefertigt in der K. K. Hof- und Staats-Druckerei zu Wien 1845’.\textsuperscript{62} This comprised tables of type collections arranged according to their countries of origin, but which were, in fact, imitations produced by the Viennese foundry. The tables included the types of the Imprimerie Impériale,

\textsuperscript{58} Ibid., I, p. 16.
\textsuperscript{59} Described in chapter 10.
\textsuperscript{60} The \textit{Geschichte der K.K. ... Druckerei}, (I, p. 28) is ambiguous as to whether the punches were displayed as well; English translation in the polyglot version is unreliable. Punches were certainly displayed at the London exhibition: \textit{Uebersicht der von der Wiener k. k. Hof- und Staats-Druckerei in London ausgestellten Gegenstaende aller Graphischen Kunstweige} (Vienna, 1851), p. 9.
\textsuperscript{61} \textit{Geschichte der K.K. ... Druckerei}, I, p. 9. Presumably these would include Greek, Cyrillic, and Arabic types, but not Indian fonts.
\textsuperscript{62} Ibid., I, p. 28.
Propaganda Fide, Bodoni's types, and those of the Serampore missionaries. Auer made no claims of originality for the designs. On the contrary, he invited comparison with the original models in order to demonstrate the faithfulness of the replicas. The *Typenschau* concluded with the table entitled 'Oestereichs fremde Typen' containing 72 ‘alphabets’ arranged according to the space available, all cast according to the typometric system (and all ostensibly original designs).

Such a table is also to be found in the second edition of *Alfabete des Gesammtten Erdkreises aus der K. K. Hof- und Staats-Druckerei in Wien* (1876), a copy of which is housed at St Bride Printing Library and includes a Bengali script. It shows the same typeface as that employed for a Bengali version of the Lord’s Prayer in the 1847 imprint, *Das Vaterunser in mehr als 200 Sprachen und Mundarten mit Originaltypen*, contained in Auer’s *Sprachenhalle*. An extremely large folio imprint, the *Sprachenhalle* was intended to form a contribution to the study of comparative philology and to demonstrate advances in the field of foreign language setting. Auer, recognizing the limitations of the earlier copperplate specimens of non-Latin scripts and the copious errors in the *Oratio Dominica* imprints of Marcel and Bodoni, intended to produce a truer representation of the script and achieve ‘grammatical correctness of composition’.

63. But the English and academic presses of Berlin and Petersburg were not fully represented in the display of type specimens; *Geschichte der K. K. ... Druckerei*, I, p. 29.
64. See pl. 104.
65. 2nd edn (Vienna, 1847).
66. It measures 98 by 81 centimetres.
67. Such as Chamberlayne's, see above, Introduction.
# Batta.

(Ciiceno.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Zeichen</th>
<th>Werte</th>
<th>Zeichen</th>
<th>Werte</th>
<th>Zeichen</th>
<th>Werte</th>
<th>Zeichen</th>
<th>Werte</th>
<th>Zeichen</th>
<th>Werte</th>
<th>Zeichen</th>
<th>Werte</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Bengalisches.

(Prakt.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Zeichen</th>
<th>Werte</th>
<th>Zeichen</th>
<th>Werte</th>
<th>Zeichen</th>
<th>Werte</th>
<th>Zeichen</th>
<th>Werte</th>
<th>Zeichen</th>
<th>Werte</th>
<th>Zeichen</th>
<th>Werte</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Ligaturen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Zeichen</th>
<th>Werte</th>
<th>Zeichen</th>
<th>Werte</th>
<th>Zeichen</th>
<th>Werte</th>
<th>Zeichen</th>
<th>Werte</th>
<th>Zeichen</th>
<th>Werte</th>
<th>Zeichen</th>
<th>Werte</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Das Vaterunser in mehr als 200 Sprachen und Mundarten mit Originaltypen (Vienna, 1847)

105. KKB; Sprachenhalle: 2, Das Vaterunser in mehr als 200 Sprachen und Mundarten mit Originaltypen (Vienna, 1847)
At first glance, the poor quality of the K. K. Hof- und Staats-Druckerei's Bengali design (to be termed KKB) is obvious and cannot be attributed to the constraints of the typometric system. KKB, which has the appearance of being produced by an engineer rather than created by a type designer, is devoid of vitality. This is, in part, caused by the regularity of all the vertical strokes neatly right-angled to the headline and the limited degree of contrast in stroke weight. The diagonal stress of the Imprimerie Royale's fount has no place here.

Apart from the rigid adherence to a constant aksara (base character) height, the vertical strokes form the only consistent, but dominant, design element of KKB. Many of the basic letterforms appear to pull in different directions: compare  with  ;  with . Uneven stroke thickness is also clearly visible, for example initial and medial  are dark in comparison to  and . One interesting feature is the apparent use of letterspacing to overcome excessive interword spacing when justifying text, compare the word  at the beginning and at the end of the text.69 Considering the wealth of material the K. K. Hof- und Staats-Druckerei had to draw upon, KKB must be regarded as a remarkably poor effort by the Austrian letterfoundry, and one which contributes little to Bengali type history. The sole redeeming feature of the typeface is that it is legible.

The K. K. Hof- und Staats-Druckerei utilized its collection of 'exotic' types for printing editions destined to furnish the learned libraries in Europe, but in the context of vernacular typography the significance of Auer's work does not lie in the foundry's design of new typefaces. Of greater interest is the response of the K. K. Hof- und Staats-Druckerei to new technical processes, which enabled the copying of founts without the necessity of punchcutting.70 The use of galvano-plastics to 'grow matrices' from types was fully exploited by the press.

69. In lines 2 and 13 of pl. 105.
70. As distinct from matrix-engraving; see Legros and Grant, Printing-Surfaces, pp. 236-238. See also below, chapter 8.
By 1845 the K. K. Hof- und Staats-Druckerei had employed this process to produce more than 20,000 matrices. Its awareness that the abuse of such practices was injurious to the punchcutting profession, however, makes the imperial press’s justification for indulging in such a vast operation all the more remarkable:

Aber leider ward diese herrliche Erfindung von den meisten Schriftgiessern nur zum Nachtheile der Schriftschneider verwendet; indem sie pfundweise neue Schriften kaufen, und nach abgenommen71 Matrizen mit dem Gusse ungescheut Handel treiben.71

For some curious reason the K. K. Hof- und Staats-Druckerei considered itself exonerated from any charge of professional misconduct. It reasoned:

Die Staats-Druckerei hält auch diese wichtige Rücksicht des Eigenthums aufrecht. Sie ahmt nur derlei Gegenstände zum eigenen Gebrauche nach, und gibt weder galvanische noch davon abgenommene Erzeugnisse aus der Anstalt.72

It continued to state in the Geschichte der K.K Hof- und Staats-Druckerei,73 that this work was to form the basis for a cabinet of types, a ‘Typen-Cabinet’,74 which would be of use for future researchers, but it failed to mention by what authority the Staats-Druckerei obtained the right to copy founts even for its own use. By 1851 the K. K. Hof- und Staats-Druckerei employed over 900 persons, it printed more than 300,000 sheets each day,75 and it possessed types for 104 languages.76

73. Geschichte der K.K. . . . Druckerei, I, p. 34.
74. See below.
The European involvement in Indian vernacular font production during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries is indicative of the growing interest in Orientalism shown by Western countries. This interest, largely a by-product of imperialism, was mainly confined to political or scholastic circles, whose typographic creations were divorced from the needs of the native population and were conceived rather as esoteric items. The infrequent appearance of the Bengali fonts in European publications underlines the fact that at this time preoccupation with Bengal was almost exclusively the province of the British. Nevertheless these fonts amount to more than historical curiosities. Their inclusion in multi-lingual editions published by countries possessing little more than tenuous links with Bengal serves to raise important issues pertinent to the development of all vernacular typeface design.

In contrast to the vernacular imprints of missionary bodies or even of Europeans residing in Asia, those of the imperial presses of Europe fail to reflect a genuine interest in the peoples or culture (or indeed typography) of the countries whose languages are represented. The grandiose multi-lingual imprints reveal the propensity of a nation to exhibit its wealth or demonstrate its dominance in all areas, cultural as well as geographic. It is interesting to note that the jury at the London Exhibition of 1851 felt compelled to express its regret that 'the private printers and type-founders of the Austrian empire should have failed so completely to exhibit their works', so complete was the Imperial press's domination in this field.

It is to the credit of the K. K. Hof- und Staats-Druckerei that it experimented with new technology in the field of non-Latin typography. It even introduced the first Austrian composing machine that could be adapted for foreign-language

78. Beurtheilungen über die k.k. . . . Druckerei, p. 162.
setting. The Staats-Druckerei professed an interest in comparative philology; but the notion of a ‘Typen Cabinet’ exemplifies an attitude common to such establishments, namely that the collections of foreign types were to be regarded as the show-cases of the imperial presses. Thus the primary function of the types would not appear to be the communication of the foreign idiom. If this did not constitute their main purpose, the question then arises, By what criteria should the founts be judged? Furthermore, is it justifiable to criticize designs for not accurately representing vernacular letterforms if they accord with the ideas of aestheticism acceptable to the intended, in this case European, public; the elegance of the Imprimerie Royale’s founts can hardly be disputed.

Communication has always been the purpose of typographic design, but are the founts deprived of significance if they fail to communicate words to native readers and convey instead artistic expressions of grandeur to the intended recipients of this message? It does not lie within the scope of this thesis to fully discuss such issues. Their mention, however, serves to emphasize the importance of establishing the function of a typeface prior to its evaluation and, more importantly, prior to its design.

The activities of the Stamperia Vaticana, the Sacra Congregatio de Propoganda Fide, the Imprimerie Impériale, and the K. K. Hof- und Staats-Druckerei in relation to their respective collections of ‘exotic’ founts illustrate the confusion surrounding the originality of type designs. Far from being resolved, the problems regarding the protection of typeface designs have only been exacerbated by the implementation of new processes of type manufacture.

79. Geschichte der K.K. ... Druckerei, I, pp. 36-37.
80. Presumably its response to the ‘Cabinet de Poinçons’.
81. Indeed, foreign types seem to have been regarded by the imperial presses as collectable rather than functional items.
Section C

Indigenous Ventures
Chapter 7

The Girisa Vidyaratna Press and later foundry types.

...about eighteen [years] after Dr Carey’s arrival in India, some of the natives had begun to print in Bengalee for their own countrymen. The first Hindoo who established a printing press in Calcutta, was a native of Hindoosthan, Baboo Ram. He was followed by Gunga Kishore, formerly employed at Serampore - the first man who conceived the idea of printing works in Bengalee as a means of acquiring wealth. ... By the close of 1820, there were no less than four native presses in constant employ, and they have been going on increasing .... By 1825 there were six native newspapers ....

The vigorous growth of the native press during the incunabula\(^2\) of Bengali vernacular printing was not matched by a corresponding establishment of typefoundries. Only one is known to have existed in 1856, namely that attached to the Girisa Vidyaratna Press\(^3\) whose imprints exhibit the characteristics of Bengali type design peculiar to indigenous designers. The paucity of letterfoundries in the Indian subcontinent during the nineteenth century is strongly contrasted by the plethora of native foundries still active after the advent of both mechanical composition and photocomposition.

A number of reasons account for the sluggish beginnings of Indian participation in this field. The greatest, and most immediate, obstacle to the successful establishment of a typefoundry and press in Bengal was the necessity of importing from Europe virtually all the materials required for type manufacture and printing.\(^4\) William Carey’s preliminary enquires into the practicalities of vernacular printing revealed the high cost of procuring Bengali types at the turn

2. “when the appearance of printed letters was still in the experimental stage, before settling down to accepted conventional forms”; Steinberg, Five Hundred Years of Printing, 3rd edn rpt (Middlesex, 1979), p. 17.
4. According to Peter Spalding, East India Company Mint Superintendent, ‘all the Antimony that we occasionally find in this country, has been brought from Europe or Arabia. - It is true I have been told that some has been sent from Napal, as a matter of curiosity, but not as an article of commerce’; letter from P. Spalding to J. Gilchrist, 15 Aug 1797, in the latter’s A Dictionary, English and Hindoostaniee, I, p.xiii, n. k.
of the eighteenth century.\(^5\) The sentiment that 'The greatest expense ... is that of printing'\(^6\) is reiterated in the *Memoirs* and *Periodical Accounts* of the Serampore Missionaries which document the financial commitment demanded by their typefounding and printing operations;\(^7\) and reveal that the cost of the fire which destroyed their printing office in 1812 exceeded nine thousand pounds.\(^8\) Admittedly, the Serampore Trio always undertook projects on a grand scale, but accounts of this period given by Charles Wilkins, John Gilchrist, and others\(^9\) confirm that the burden of expense was a crucial factor in vernacular printing.

As Graham Shaw writes, ‘For a publication to be really successful, it would seem that the patronage of the East India Company was more or less essential’,\(^10\) particularly since the Company had a vested interest in the development of vernacular printing in Bengal. It was not merely due to the lack of resources or finance that the native Bengali possessed less incentive than his European compatriot to see the Bengali script rendered into print; political and religious interests were the motivating forces behind the setting up of the first vernacular presses and foundries.\(^11\) The earliest imprints were primarily intended for the enforcement of British rule,\(^12\) either by instructing the Company’s servants in the native dialect, or by printing regulations and other

---

5. See above, chapter 3i.
7. Typefounding, as well as paper manufacture, was originally intended to circumvent the expense of importing types and paper.
8. *Baptist Magazine* for 1812 p. 462; see above, chapter 3ii.
11. Which were established principally ‘phirīṅtināmupakārārthaṁ’ (for the benefit of the foreigner); see above, chapter 1.
12. See above, chapter 1.
Rama Kamala Sena described the motivation behind his seventeen-year struggle to publish *A Dictionary in English and Bengalee:* 

> Bengal being the seat of the British Government, the language of that province is exclusively used in the principal offices of Government; the accounts of the territorial and financial departments are also in the first instance kept in Bengalee, and the principal native officers in these departments are natives of that province. Hence it is highly desirable that the Bengalee language should be known to Europeans, and that the native officers of the Government, on the other hand, should be acquainted with the English, as being the language of the rulers of the country, in which almost all the correspondence of Government is carried on, and which is the regular and principal channel of communication between Englishmen and Natives. It is therefore necessary that proper means should be placed within the reach of both parties for their mutual benefit and convenience, for until these languages are mutually understood by the rulers and the ruled, the administration of justice and the management of public affairs cannot be duly and advantageously secured.13

Otherwise publications were directed at the 'Heathen' for his conversion. Consequently, the demand for printing services came either from the East India Company or the British and Foreign Bible Society and other such institutions, but not from the indigenous population, which had previously contented itself with a tradition of oral literature and a class of scribes able to produce written14 documents when required.

Despite the often unacknowledged15 native assistance in European typefounding ventures, there arose appreciable differences in the style of Bengali types cut by local craftsmen and those prepared by foreign residents in Bengal; the chief characteristic of the latter being a more constructed, less fluent shape that contradicts the customary penned stroke sequence, as illustrated below:16

14. Or engraved.
15. See above, chapters 1 and 3i.
16. Also illustrated above, in chapter 3ii, but it is worth repeating, in part, here.
This dichotomy in design perhaps reflects the non-native designer's ignorance of the subtleties of Bengali calligraphy, or the influence of inscriptive forms created by a growing interest in Indian palaeography. The origins of divergencies in contemporary styles of written forms have been explored in Indian palaeographical studies; R. J. Pandey summarized his findings:

There were three sets of people, who influenced the course of alphabets. Firstly there were the Brahmanical teachers, literati and priests, who invented alphabets and modified them for literary and religious purposes on the basis of pictographs, representations and symbols created by still earlier men. They further introduced changes under the impact of grammar and phonetics. This process was later on facilitated by the Buddhist and Jain monks and nuns, who assiduously devoted themselves to the task of writing and copying sacred texts. The second set of people, who affected the evolution of alphabets, consisted of the individual professional writers and the castes of writers, which originated in India. Their genius was not creative, but they had the power of adaptation and modification of forms to suit their convenience regarding writing materials and speed in actual writing. They were also not indifferent to the elegance of letters. This must have necessitated changes in the shapes of letters. This third set of people responsible for variations in the forms of letters included stone-masons and engravers on metals. This third set being semi-educated was less effective than the first two. But the very nature of materials (stone and metals) on which they had to work gave new orientations to the various limbs of letters. The evolution of the monumental forms and alphabets was mostly due to the needs of this class of people in carving, incising, drilling and engraving.

17. As shown by the articles in *Asiatick Researches*, vols. 1-4 (Calcutta, 1788-1795) printed at the Honourable Company's Printing Office.
The difference in approach to the design of Bengali phonemes for metal typecasting would have originated from two sources: the model from which a typeface was derived; and the instruments and materials employed for its generation. As debated above, the origins of CW1 cannot be attributed to any particular manuscript, and this font exhibits characteristics reminiscent of early epigraphic forms. Wilkins may have been inspired by the insciptional forms he studied, although a degree of correspondence would naturally occur by means of the similar method of character generation, i.e. engraving. But the constructed quality permeating the type designs of European authorship since Wilkins's first found may be due, in part, to Paṇcānana’s involvement in cutting CW1 and in casting the early Serampore types. His second name, Karmakāra, signifies blacksmith, and, as stated by Pandey, ‘persons who engraved documents on plates, belonged to the professional castes of blacksmiths, copper-smiths, gold-smiths and other artisans’.

The attempts of native craftsmen to unite the two disciplines of writing and engraving in the production of their founts yielded quite different results. The decorative manuscript style formed the basis of their designs, which were necessarily compromised by three factors. Firstly, the intrinsic limitations of metal prohibited a free interpretation of the written hand irrespective of the script. Ruari McLean explains, ‘Although the shapes of our letters were originally evolved and determined by the instruments ... with which they were written, the fact that to turn them into types meant cutting shapes on steel punches brought another influence into their shaping: an influence that very

19. Compare the structure of CW1 with the letterforms of the ‘Copper Plate Grant of Bakerganj’ (see pl. 106); yet James Prinsep, secretary to the Asiatic Society of Bombay remarked, “It is much to be regretted that when first a fount of Bengali type was prepared the letters were made after the model of the running hand or writing instead of this [copper plate grant] which may be called the print hand”; Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, VII (Jan-Dec 1838), p. 40 n. [1].
21. Pandey, Indian Palaeography, p. 93.
subtly affected the curves and the way that the curves joined straight lines.\textsuperscript{22}

Secondly, local punchcutters were impeded by their own relative inexperience in the craft of engraving steel punches. This inexperience rendered them susceptible to the influence of European traditions of type designs.\textsuperscript{23} Thirdly, the principal purchasers of Bengali types - being, on the whole, foreign to Bengal - had become accustomed to the early founts of CW1 and CW2, and thus wished to adhere to familiar designs.\textsuperscript{24} These factors are reflected in the type designs of the Girisā Vidyāratna Press. Its most successful designs are those that emulate the chirographic style first captured in metal by Kālikumāra Rāya.\textsuperscript{25}

Information regarding the origins of the many founts employed in the Vidyāratna Press's imprints is not available. It is probable that, at least initially, founts of type or matrices were acquired from outside sources like the Baptist Mission Press, or else they comprised imitations of styles then current in Bengal. Some designs, however, do appear peculiar to the Girisā Vidyāratna Press and support the assumption that they were indigenous to its typefoundry.

The smallest text faces are the least satisfactory founts produced by the foundry. Although they follow the scribal style of character formation\textsuperscript{26} and incorporate ligatures and conjuncts to maintain an even depth (and thereby uniformity), these faces do not share the elegance and flow of the larger-sized designs. One example is the fount termed here GV1;\textsuperscript{27} its disproportionate intercharacter spacing diminishes the legibility of this typeface. The excessive spacing, which kills any vitality or movement inherent in the letterforms, is

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{22} McLean continues: 'Another factor in the design of metal types is that type metal, in the process of printing, gets worn, and thickens: the old punchcutters therefore anticipated this and allowed for it in designing their types.' McLean, \textit{Manual of Typography}, p. 80. Such refinements were unlikely to have been introduced into Indian typefounding until the late-nineteenth century.
\item \textsuperscript{23} Although Charles Wilkins and William Carey had not benefited from it.
\item \textsuperscript{24} See below, chapter 10 regarding reader conservatism.
\item \textsuperscript{25} See above, chapter 3ii and pl. 52.
\item \textsuperscript{26} i.e. ductal rather than glyptal; see Charles Bigelow and Donald Day, 'Digital Typography', \textit{Scientific American}, 249, no. 2 (August, 1983), p. 108.
\item \textsuperscript{27} See pl. 107.
\end{itemize}
107. Girija Vidyaratna Press: Bengali types (GV1, and GV3); Śyāmacaṇḍa Ṣarmā, Bāṅgali Ģyākaraṇa (Calcutta, 1860)
accentuated by the uneven texture of the typeface created by clumsy weight
distribution. Such basic faults in type design appear indicative of this foundry’s
inexperience in translating lettering into type.28

The design of the types employed for the footnotes in the third edition of
Śyāmacarāṇa Śarmā’s Bengali grammar has been more successfully executed.29
Here the spacing is in keeping with the disposition of the strokes, which do
not attempt to maintain a great amount of weight differential, whilst the wider
internal counters compensate for the loss in character height. The design, to be
termed GV2, resembles the smaller typefaces of the Serampore and Baptist
Mission Presses, particularly with regard to medial ꞌ and the manner in which
the oblique downstrokes join the perpendicular stems of the letterforms.

Although the smaller-sized Bengali founts issued from the Girīśa Vidyāratna
typefoundry are disappointing in terms of design, they were skilfully used by
the Press, who did not baulk at complex handsetting. Often several different
type sizes appear on the same page – at times to the detriment of its
readability – as well as superiors, mathematical signs, and complex tabulation
with two reading directions. The hyphen was also employed for justified text;
ragged right and centred text were also customary, depending on the nature of
the publication. There was no lack of experimentation in typographic layout,
which was generally very successful, serving to enhance the founts at its
disposal.30

The larger types of the letterfoundry conform to the essential prerequisites of
good lettering, showing uniformity and consistency in design, maintaining

28. e.g. the failure to recognize that a character is determined as much by the space that
encompasses it, as by the space that it encloses.
29. Śyāmacarāṇa Śarmā, Bāṅgalī Vyākaraṇa (Calcutta, 1860); see pls. 107 and 108.
30. See pls. 109 and 110.
বাক্সা ব্যাক্সাজ।

ভূর্তীয় পরিচ্ছেদ।

শাখ।

যে সকল চিহ্নচরণ কোন অভিধান লিপিবদ্ধ করা যায় তাহার নাম অক্ষর বা বর্ণ।

চূড়া বা অধিক অক্ষর ঘণ্টার বিবর্তন হইলে কোন বস্তু বা অত্যন্ত বহুল উপস্থিত অক্ষর সমূহকে ব্যাক্সাজ শব্দ কহে,• যেমন মন্ত, বারি। ঐ শব্দ যখন এরূপ করা যায় তখন তাহাকে পদ কহে। সংক্ষেপ ভাষায় শব্দমাত্রই অত্যন্ত বহুল উপস্থিত অক্ষর সমূহকে ব্যাক্সাজ শব্দ কহে,• যেমন মন্ত, বারি। ঐ শব্দ যখন এরূপ করা যায় তখন তাহাকে পদ কহে। সংক্ষেপ ভাষায় শব্দমাত্রই অত্যন্ত বহুল উপস্থিত অক্ষর সমূহকে ব্যাক্সাজ শব্দ কহে,• যেমন মন্ত, বারি। ঐ শব্দ যখন এরূপ করা যায় তখন তাহাকে পদ কহে। সংক্ষেপ ভাষায় শব্দমাত্রই অত্যন্ত বহুল উপস্থিত অক্ষর সমূহকে ব্যাক্সাজ শব্দ কহে,• যেমন মন্ত, বারি। ঐ শব্দ যখন এরূপ করা যায় তখন তাহাকে পদ কহে। সংক্ষেপ ভাষায় শব্দমাত্রই অত্যন্ত বহুল উপস্থিত অক্ষর সমূহকে ব্যাক্সাজ শব্দ কহে,• যেমন মন্ত, বারি। ঐ শব্দ যখন এরূপ করা যায় তখন তাহাকে পদ কহে। সংক্ষেপ ভাষায় শব্দমাত্রই অত্যন্ত বহুল উপস্থিত অক্ষর সমূহকে ব্যাক্সাজ শব্দ কহে,• যেমন মন্ত, বারি। ঐ শব্দ যখন এরূপ করা যায় তখন তাহাকে পদ কহে। সংক্ষেপ ভাষায় শব্দমাত্রই অত্যন্ত বহুল উপস্থিত অক্ষর সমূহকে ব্যাক্সাজ শব্দ কহে,• যেমন মন্ত, বারি। ঐ শব্দ যখন এরূপ করা যায় তখন তাহাকে পদ কহে। সংক্ষেপ ভাষায় শব্দমাত্রই অত্যন্ত বহুল উপস্থিত অক্ষর সমূহকে ব্যাক্সাজ শব্দ কহে,• যেমন মন্ত, বারি। ঐ শব্দ যখন এরূপ করা যায় তখন তাহাকে পদ কহে। 

চূড়া বা অধিক পদ ঘণ্টার বিবর্তন হইলে কোন

108. GY2: Bengali footnotes; GV3: Bengali text font; Sarnia, Vijaykanta

* অংশাদিগের ( বা পাদের) অন্তর্ভুক্ত অক্ষর অত্যন্ত বহুল।
† এখানে ব্যাক্সা শব্দ সমূহ ঘণ্টালীলা ঐ বিষয়ক বিষয়ে বহুল উপস্থিত অক্ষর।
‡ এখানে কর্ত্তার টিকেট 'বর্ণ' বিভিন্ন বহুল উপস্থিত অক্ষর। 
§ এখানে ব্যাক্সাজ শব্দ এক বন্ধন বর্ণকে বহুল উপস্থিত অক্ষর।
| শব্দ নামকরণের কারণ এই যে কিছুই বিশেষ হয় যেহেতু কিছুর বিশেষ নামকরণের কারণ এই যে কিছুই বিশেষ হয়।
১০ পদের অস্ত্রিত চলতে। পরবর্ত্তী এবং অদের পূর্ববর্তী শ-কারের স্থানে হ, ও হকারের স্থানে অস্ত্রিত অনুগ্র হয় তদের চূড়ান্ত অন্ত্র বিকল্প হয়, যথা তৎ=ইন্দ্রার্থ=তদন্ত্রে বা তদান্ত্রী, তৎ=হুত্তু=হুত্তু বা তুত্তু হয়।

১১ পদের মধ্যায় মূন অনুবর্তী অনুষ্ঠান কোন বাণীর বর্ণের পূর্বে পটিলে তদন্ত্রীর অক্ষ-নিক বর্ণে পরিভাষিত হয়। যথা, শর্ম বা শং+কর =শক্তর। অনু+কিত=ঙ্কিত। শর্মু+ত=শান্ত।

১২ বর্ণের পরবর্তী চূড়া পটিলে দৃশ্য হয়, যথা, বৃক্ষ+ঘাস=বৃফুঙ্গায়। (১৮ পৃষ্ঠার মধ্যে ভাগ দেখ।)

১৩ স্ব-কার ও র-কারের পর এক বর্ণ থাকবে বা কোন বর্ণ না থাকিলে ঐ স্ব-এর রুঃ বিস্তরে পরিভাষিত হয়, যথা মনস্ত+গুত্ত=মনস্তক্ত, অন্য রু-গুত্ত=অন্যক্ত। জ্ঞেয়মনস্ত।

১৪ পদের অস্ত্রিত মূন উচ্চতমে ২ অনুবাদ হয়, যথা, শর্ম বা শর্ম এর।

১৫ পদের বিস্তরে মূন হয় শব্দ ও অনেক নাই অন্ত হতে পড়ে থাকিলে, বিস্তরে বিগত বিভূতিতে।

১৬ বিস্তরের স্থানে বিকল্পে মূন হয় কে, প, (বা) ফ পদে থাকিলে, যথা, ভাগ+পাপি=ভাস্তি বা ভাস্তি।

---
* চ্যাপ্টার চটক এক কর।
† অনুষ্ঠান আই ইউ টিক এও এও এও হয় রূপে সমস্ত।
‡ হয় নেকে।
§ হয় ডের সেদেশ।
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>বিবর্ধণ</th>
<th>বিশিষ্টি</th>
<th>বিতরণ</th>
<th>বিভাগ</th>
<th>বিচ্ছিন্ন</th>
<th>বিবর্ধণ</th>
<th>বিশিষ্টি</th>
<th>বিতরণ</th>
<th>বিভাগ</th>
<th>বিচ্ছিন্ন</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>বিগতেয়</td>
<td>বিবর্ধণ</td>
<td>বিশিষ্টি</td>
<td>বিতরণ</td>
<td>বিভাগ</td>
<td>বিচ্ছিন্ন</td>
<td>বিবর্ধণ</td>
<td>বিশিষ্টি</td>
<td>বিতরণ</td>
<td>বিভাগ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>বিকল্প</td>
<td>বিবর্ধণ</td>
<td>বিশিষ্টি</td>
<td>বিতরণ</td>
<td>বিভাগ</td>
<td>বিচ্ছিন্ন</td>
<td>বিবর্ধণ</td>
<td>বিশিষ্টি</td>
<td>বিতরণ</td>
<td>বিভাগ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>বিপুল</td>
<td>বিবর্ধণ</td>
<td>বিশিষ্টি</td>
<td>বিতরণ</td>
<td>বিভাগ</td>
<td>বিচ্ছিন্ন</td>
<td>বিবর্ধণ</td>
<td>বিশিষ্টি</td>
<td>বিতরণ</td>
<td>বিভাগ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>বিপ্লব</td>
<td>বিবর্ধণ</td>
<td>বিশিষ্টি</td>
<td>বিতরণ</td>
<td>বিভাগ</td>
<td>বিচ্ছিন্ন</td>
<td>বিবর্ধণ</td>
<td>বিশিষ্টি</td>
<td>বিতরণ</td>
<td>বিভাগ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>বিবিধ</td>
<td>বিবর্ধণ</td>
<td>বিশিষ্টি</td>
<td>বিতরণ</td>
<td>বিভাগ</td>
<td>বিচ্ছিন্ন</td>
<td>বিবর্ধণ</td>
<td>বিশিষ্টি</td>
<td>বিতরণ</td>
<td>বিভাগ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| এলাকা— | | | | | | | | | | |
| ১ বিনাশিত। ২ বিনিত। ৩ বিদ্যমান। ৪ বিনিত। ৫ বিনিত। ৬ বিনাশিত। ৭ বিনিত। ৮ বিনাশিত। ৯ বিনিত। ১০ বিনাশিত। ১১ বিনিত। ১২ বিনাশিত। ১৩ বিনিত। ১৪ বিনাশিত। ১৫ বিনিত। ১৬ বিনাশিত। ১৭ বিনিত। ১৮ বিনাশিত। ১৯ বিনিত। ২০ বিনাশিত। ২১ বিনিত। ২২ বিনাশিত। ২৩ বিনিত। ২৪ বিনাশিত। ২৫ বিনিত। ২৬ বিনাশিত। ২৭ বিনিত। ২৮ বিনাশিত। ২৯ বিনিত। ৩০ বিনাশিত। ৩১ বিনিত। ৩২ বিনাশিত। ৩৩ বিনিত। ৩৪ বিনাশিত। ৩৫ বিনিত। ৩৬ বিনাশিত। ৩৭ বিনিত। ৩৮ বিনাশিত। ৩৯ বিনিত। ৪০ বিনাশিত। ৪১ বিনিত। ৪২ বিনাশিত। ৪৩ বিনিত। ৪৪ বিনাশিত। ৪৫ বিনিত। ৪৬ বিনাশিত। ৪৭ বিনিত। ৪৮ বিনাশিত। ৪৯ বিনিত। ৫০ বিনাশিত। |
sufficient distinction in character formation to ensure readability. These faces
share the method of letter structure common to formal Bengali penmanship\textsuperscript{31}
which is lacking in the designs produced by the European typefoundries and
also in GV2. The elegance and vibrancy of these founts employed in editions
of *Chandaňkusuma*\textsuperscript{32} and *Naradeha Nirṇaya*\textsuperscript{33} are aided by the deliberate effort
given to the design of each sort, as instanced by $\overline{\overline{\mathcal{C}}}$, whose finial varies in
length and curvature when in conjunction with another consonant.\textsuperscript{34} Each sort,
whether basic character, conjunct, or ligature appears carefully designed in
harmony with the remainder of the typeface, rather than fused together from
common components. A number of conjuncts, however, are still generated by
the *phalā* system created by Wilkins for his first Bengali typeface.

The later imprints of the Girīśa Vidyāratna Press\textsuperscript{35} show that, in time, it was
competent to produce very presentable and readable typefaces in the smaller
range of type sizes while still avoiding the European style of letter structure.
However, none of the founts can be considered outstanding for its period, and
the employment of the accepted method of composition did not encourage other
native foundries to seek alternative solutions to the problem of the reproduction
of the Bengali script by pre-fabricated letterforms.

The founts produced by the first native foundry thus adhered closely to the
European modus operandi of Bengali composition, and the gap between the
handwritten and the printed form necessarily remained wide. Although in the
first instance the printed form of the Bengali script was intended to mimic the
calligraphic hand, it gradually produced its own peculiarities. Bengali type

\textsuperscript{31} See above, chapter 3ii, and Lambert, *Devanagari Script*, pp. 177 and 178.
\textsuperscript{32} Bhuvanamohana Rāya Caudhuri *Chandaňkusuma* (Calcutta, 1864); see pl. 111.
\textsuperscript{33} Rajakṛṣṇa Rāya Caudhuri, *Naradeha Nirṇaya* (Human Physiology in Bengali)
(Calcutta, 1859); see pl. 112.
\textsuperscript{34} See pl. 102, lines 7, 12 and 14 (GV3); see also pl. 107, *sandhi* section.
\textsuperscript{35} See 1899 edition of Nilamanī Vāsaka’s *Navanārī* (Calcutta, 1899); see pl. 113.
ভুবনাঞ্চল রায় চৌধুরী

১১৪। মেধবিন্দা জ্ঞাতা। ৬৩৬৭ ব্যতি।

অত্র কৃষ্ণ কৃষ্ণ সত্য রূপে গুলিচার্য অই রেখার প্রথমে বিপুলক করিতে হইল যে তাঁহাদের বিশেষ পরিচয় প্রাপ্ত করিয়াছেন।

বিশ্বাসি বিষয়ে মনোনিবেশ নিরীক্ষণ করিয়া বেধিতে যাইতে পারে।

ভানাচল রায় চৌধুরী

১৫। তবে ঐশ্বর্য নাথ যশো রায় সত্য সত্য মহারূপ গুঞ্জিত।

অত্যন্ত যুক্ত যে বিশ্বাস অঙ্গের অন্তর্ভুক্ত ।

ন ব্যাপারের প্রত্যাশা তথাকথিত এই লীলায় সন্ধান পাই ।

ন্যায়বিধান বিনিময়ের নিয়ম নির্দেশনা প্রকাশ কর।

নত স্মৃতি যা প্রত্যাশা তাই অথবা অনুপ্রাণ ও প্রত্যাশা বিশ্বাস রূপে বিবেচিত নয় মাত্র সত্য সত্য মহারূপ গুঞ্জিত।
HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY

IN

BENGALI

BY

RAJ KRISHNA RAI CHOWDHURY

নরদেহ নির্ণয়।

শ্রীরাজকৃষ্ণ রায় চৌধুরী কর্তৃক

নিবন্ধন।

কলিকাতা।

নির্মাণ, অপর গার্থিকীর রোড, নং ৫১।

বিষাদকৃষ্ণ যাত্রা।

সন ১২৬৬ সাল।

মূল-২ এক টাকা।

viṣajapana।

একমাত্র আমাদের দেশে যে সকল বাঙালি

বিজ্ঞান স্বাভাবিক হইতেছে, তৎসমুহে সাহিত্য

ও বিজ্ঞানশাস্ত্রবিদ্যায়ক অনেক অধ্যাপনা

করিতেছে। শারীরিকতম মুদ্রাধিকারের অবশ্য

শিক্ষণীয়; কিন্তু সাহিত্য বিদ্যায় তাহার

অধ্যাপনা হওয়া নিতান্ত প্রায়াজনীয় হইতে,

উচিত হইতে। এখন হইল, চিকিৎসাশাস্ত্র

বাবরবাবী কোন বিজ্ঞান দেশীয় ভাষায় বিদ্যা-

লয়-সমূহে ব্যবহার করা হইল শাশ্বত

কেন এই প্রশ্ন করিয়া সেই প্রয়োজন

সাধন করিবেন। কিন্তু হঙ্গামামের উত্তর

দিগের অনুমোদন সহি প্রায় যাহা বলতে না।

জেলা নদীয়ার স্কুলসমূহের জেনারাল ইনস্পেক্টর

কোন্দাত্মক প্রশ্নের মহাপাত্রে আমাদের

অমৃতাধিকারে বিস্তারিত শারীরিকতা।

(ঢাকা, ১৮৫৯)
দরবার বিবরণ অংশের প্রকাশ হইলে, পুরোর অস্ত্রগণ দরবারীর অন্তার্দিদি কাফিয়া করিলে। দরবারী একবার হইয়া দায়ীর পশ্চাৎ পাড়ি দিয়াছিলেন।

পুরো এই বিশাল রাজ্যের অধিবাসী হইয়া সমস্ত রাজ্যের গোষ্ঠে করিয়া দিলেন, অন্যান্য নানা রাজ্যে হয়ে দ্বারা ধান দান করিয়ে, তাহার আরও হইবে। এনারণ কি করে, এরাগের তদ নানা রাজ্যে রাজ্যে একে হুই, পশ্চাদ্ধ সাহিত্যের করিল না। নব রাজা শারণি আরো না পাহিয়া তিন বিবর্তন অন্তর্জালে থাকিলে।

চর্চা বিষয়ে অভাব কৃষ্ণধার্মন্ড ও তৃতীয়ের হইল এক মুহুর্তে বিশাল অভিনন্দন বাহির পালি করিলে, পুরো নানা রাজ্যের নানা রাজ্যে করিয়া দিলেন, নানা তৃষ্ণায় চড় চলনপূর্বক দ্বিতীয় রাজ্যে করিতে থাকিলেন।

এইতে কয়েক বিবর্তন অধিক হইলে, এক দিন কলকাতায় যাওয়া এক দিন নানা রাজ্যের উদ্যোগ হইল। গুপ্তী তৎসমুহ অবলোকন প্রমাণিত হইয়া বাধিলেন, এই অধ্যায়ের পূর্বে চিহ্নিত হইল প্রধান কাফিয়া প্রধান পশ্চাদ্ধ হইলেন, রাজা এই কথার অভিনন্দন হইলেন, কিন্ত কি করেন, দায়ীর দৃষ্টি পাইলেন, তবে আরো করিয়া দিলেন।

দরবারী একবার হইলে দায়ীর পশ্চাৎ পাড়ি দিয়াছিলেন।

নব রাজার পশ্চাৎ পাড়ি দিয়াছিলেন।

নব রাজার পশ্চাৎ পাড়ি দিয়াছিলেন।
design developed as an art form, distinct from (and not secondary to) that of lettering. Charles Wilkins and William Carey as pioneer designers of Bengali founts had been disadvantaged by their ignorance of typefounding as well as by their limited comprehension of the Indian phonological system; but even to the native typefounder, the Bengali script was much more complex to cast and compose than the Latin alphabet.

No absolute character set had been determined for Bengali composition;\textsuperscript{36} even the simplest textual matter required several hundred sorts to achieve a fair representation. The time and cost of engraving so many punches\textsuperscript{37} prohibited the production of many different weights and type sizes. Thus the emphasis from the outset was placed on reducing the number of characters by various means. Wilkins confined his first Bengali fount to some 170 sorts by employing common components to generate types that were wanting.\textsuperscript{38} An increasing number of indigenous designs, however, sought to improve the quality of handsetting by extending the number of sorts to include the most frequent conjuncts, combinations with raphala, and some with subscript vowel signs. The customary number of sorts grew to just over 500.

Two works by the founders of the Sanskrit Press,\textsuperscript{39} Īśvaracandra Vidyāsāgara and Madanamohana Tarkālahākāra, first published in the mid-nineteenth century assisted in establishing a standard Bengali character set for printed works. Śīśusūktā\textsuperscript{40} and \textit{Varṇaparicaya}\textsuperscript{41} enjoyed immense popularity, both running to well over a hundred editions before the turn of the century. In typographic terms Vidyasagara's Bengali primer, \textit{Varṇaparicaya}, is of greater importance.

\textsuperscript{36} This remains the case today. See above, chapter 3iii.
\textsuperscript{37} 'About one per day being the average output' [for Latin]; Whetton, \textit{Practical Printing}, p. 8; see also chapters 1 and 5.
\textsuperscript{38} Using what later became known (particularly for Devanagari composition) as the 'Degree' system; see below, chapter 8.
\textsuperscript{39} Founded in 1847; there were several Sanskrit Presses at this time.
\textsuperscript{40} Madanamohana Tarkālahākāra, Śīśusūktā (The Infant Teacher), (Calcutta, 1849).
\textsuperscript{41} Īśvaracandra Vidyāsāgara, \textit{Varṇaparicaya}, Pts I and II (Calcutta, 1835).
The author, who is known to have concerned himself with typographic problems, explains in the preface to the first part the necessity for introducing the dotted characters ळ and ट; the relegation of anusvāra ऋ and visarga ऋ, and candrabindu अ to the list of consonants (vyanjana), and ओ to the conjuncts; and the omission of झ and ञ which were to be regarded as obsolete. These practices still occur in printed text. Furthermore, the conjuncts listed by Vidyāsāgara replaced Carey’s as the standard set to be taught in schools. This ‘simplified’ character set, which was used to typeset his works, became known as the ‘Vidyāsāgar sort’.

Perhaps surprisingly, Vidyāsāgara, a Sanskrit pundit and eminent literary figure, had no reservations regarding the free use of Latin punctuation in Bengali text, and thus endorsed the acceptance of traditional European typographic values. His works utilize the hyphen to justify the text; justification could otherwise only be achieved by variable interword spacing, since the supposedly connecting headline prohibited letterspacing.

The joining nature of the script did not pose as great a problem as the three to four tier nature of the writing system, illustrated below:

![Diagram of the writing system]

The difficulties this system imposed were overcome to some extent by reducing the so-called x-height of the basic aksaras, and setting half-bodied, or quarter-bodied, characters above or below these in order to attach vowel signs and compose conjuncts not available as one sort. The fit was often far from

42. See Benoy Bose, Iswar Chandra Vidyasagar (Delhi, 1965), p. 147; see also Asok Sen, Iswar Chandra Vidyasagar and his elusive Milestones (Calcutta, 1977), pp. 23-28.
44. Unlike Marathi composition, the Latin full-point has never been adopted.
45. N.b. some attempts were made to print in puhti form, but these were abandoned.
46. In hand-composed matter, gaps in the headline are often apparent.
47. See above, pl. 12.
satisfactory and the process was cumbersome for the compositor. The half-bodied characters and the difficult kerning characters also necessitated a large amount of interlinear spacing. Composing was therefore a complex and time-consuming business. It entailed memorizing large case lays (which could number up to eight per fount) and the different methods of producing the required character combinations. The distribution of typeset matter was a correspondingly lengthier task than for English composition, which only had an upper and a lower case. The number of types cast from each matrix depended on the frequency of each sort in normal text. Frequency also determined the arrangement of the case lays; they can thus be considered as the forerunners of the keyboard layouts of mechanical composition.

Initially, the typefoundries and the presses in Bengal were housed in the same establishment, but as Calcutta increased in stature as a major printing centre in South Asia, indigenous foundries grew up independently, supplying the presses with Bengali type, usually to a 510 character set. Over the last two centuries, the products of the typefoundries have improved in quality but the design of Bengali types for text matter has not changed in any significant manner.

The display faces or designs intended for commercial use have, however, altered radically. Type specimen books produced after Indian independence surprisingly show the latest designs to possess an even greater Western influence than the earliest founts of the Girīṣa Vidāyratna Press. This is primarily due to the status still enjoyed by the English newspaper and magazine as models of typographic excellence. In addition, the continued use of English in many vernacular papers and magazines, particularly in advertisements, has created a demand for Bengali types compatible in design to the popular Latin

48. ‘Distribution ... is the practice of returning type, leads and other materials utilized in composing a job back to their respective cases and racks’; Whetton, Practical Printing, pp. 23-24.
49. For a publication of excellent quality, see the Sanskrit Press’s 1864 edition of Śrūvikṣa; see pls. 114 and 115.
কখগঘঙঘচছঞঙঝঞঞ
ঞঞঞঞঞঞঞঞঞ
ঞঞঞঞঞঞঞ
ঞঞঞঞ
বলবলবলবল
শষসঙক
fonts. Hence the appearance of Bengali typefaces drawn with specific Latin faces in mind; expressions like Bengali Times and Devanagari Helvetica are not uncommon. Whether such designs, as figured on plates 116 and 117, function satisfactorily as representations of the Bengali script is a separate issue that requires further discussion.\textsuperscript{50}

Despite the introduction of mechanical composition, succeeded by photocomposition, the demand for movable metal type continues. Paristosh Dhar, the President of the All India Type Founders Federation, in his address to the 7th Conference of All India Type Founders (Calcutta, 1982), estimated that there existed over 300 foundries in India.\textsuperscript{51} The Giriśa Vidyāratna Foundry was the first of many native typefoundries in Bengal whose livelihood was sustained by the establishment of Bengali-owned presses spearheaded by Bābū Rāma in 1807.\textsuperscript{52} The growth of the indigenous typefoundries in the Indian subcontinent, precipitated by the rise of the native press,\textsuperscript{53} was not merely due to the increased demand for printed vernacular matter and increases in the literacy of the local population; their development, and without doubt their continued existence, was for the most part owed to the mechanization of punchcutting.\textsuperscript{54}

\textsuperscript{50} See below, Epilogue.

\textsuperscript{51} p. 6.

\textsuperscript{52} G. Smith, The Life of William Carey, p. 274. He did not undertake Bengali printing until 1816; Khan, Printing in Bengali Characters, I, p. 404.

\textsuperscript{53} During the period 1857-1867 there were 87 periodicals and newspapers in Bengal; B.S. Kesavan, History of Printing and Publishing in India (New Delhi, 1985), I, p. 214.

\textsuperscript{54} See Part II.
দেখাও, ভোমার রূপটি দেখাও—মানুষের মনের ইহাই সন্তান পুত্র। অজানাকে মানুষ জানিতে চায়। কোথাও নিয়ে দেখা যায়, নিজেরা, যার নিজেই সিমা মানুষ মনের মূল বিচিত্রিক্ষার গৃহ করেন। মরণের পর কি হবে, মানুষের ইহাই পরম জিজ্ঞাসা। কেন? কারণ সমস্তেই এই যে, এই মানের সমাধানের সহিত মানুষের মনে যেটি কাফাটুকায় ভাবার কাজ, সেই বন্ধ বিষয়কে আমি আমার অবস্থায় বিচিত্রিক্ষা করিয়েছি। মানুষ নিঃশেষ চাহে না। তাহা বা অজানাকে প্রতিহত করাই আমার শীর্ষক বলিয়া রহিয়াছে। ১২৩৪৫৬৭৮৯০

হেথায় দাঁড়ায়ে দ্বারা বাড়ায়ে ননি নরদেবতারে, উদার হাস্য পরমাণুর বন্ধ করি তারে।
ধ্যাসদুর এই যে ভূতর,
নদীজেলামো অত প্রায়শ্চর,
হেথায় নিতা হেরো পবিত্র ধরিজীর এই ভারতের মহামানুষের সাগর তীরে।

কলিকাতার সর্বশ্রেষ্ঠ সাধক হিসেবে ঠাকুর স্ত্রীরীরামচন্দ্র দেবীর নাম নিঃসন্দেহে করিতে পারি। যোগ বিদ্যাভিধিত শ্রদ্ধা ভক্তিতে, সদাশিবের দেবগণ ক্রিয়াভিধে, দয়া দক্ষিণে, মাতৃগুরুর জীবন যেন ভক্তি রসিদ্ধ।
117. Bengali type specimens (2)
Part II

Mechanical Typefounding and Composition of Bengali
Chapter 8
Linotype Composition

The closing quarter of the nineteenth century witnessed the transformation of typefounding and printing in Europe and America by the invention of various mechanical devices. It was not until the third decade of the twentieth century that Bengal experienced the true impact of these inventions which effectively revolutionized vernacular printing.

The exacting task of punchcutting was the first to be transformed. As already indicated, in the creation of every typeface each sort required its own punch ‘strong enough to imprint its image upon a piece of metal capable, itself, of serving as a matrix to receive molten metal. And the task of creating the punch for every alphabet, in every desired size was indeed formidable.’ The cutting of Bengali punches was even more demanding than those of the Latin script owing to the size of the character set, the complexity of the letterforms including kerning characters, and the three to four tier nature of the script. In 1884 the highly skilled and laborious work of the punchcutter was greatly facilitated, if not rendered redundant, by the pantographic punchcutting machine invented by an American from Milwaukee named Linn Boyd Benton.

---

1. See chapter 1.
2. Or counter punch/punches, which were frequently shared by different sorts.
4. Bengali foundry founts averaging 500 characters; see above, chapter 7. Gutenberg’s original fount comprised approximately 290 sorts; Albert Kapf, Johannes Gutenberg; Persönlichkeit und Leistung (Leipzig, 1986), p. 158. Although some of Gutenberg’s sorts were arguably as complex, they did not operate on so many levels.
5. Subsequent punchcutting machines can be considered as versions or modification of this; see pl. 118. Hand-cut punches are still produced today, see Stan Nelson, ‘Mould Making, Matrix Fitting and Hand Casting’, Visible Language XIX, 1 (Winter, 1985) p. 98-106.
118. Fig. 1. Benton punchcutting machine
   Fig. 2. Linotype punchcutting machine
   (L. A. Legros and J. C. Grant, Typographical Printing-Surfaces, London 1916, figs. 149 and 160)
In order to cut a punch from this machine, or one of its derivatives, a large-scale drawing, approximately ten inches in height, was required from which to make a model, a former, in high relief and pantographically reduced to about two and a half inches high. The formers when fixed on the punchcutting machine were traced around the edge by the operator with a blunt rod which caused a revolving cutter to engrave a punch at the correct size in direct relation to the contours of the model. An operator could produce between twenty and thirty punches a day for a Latin typeface, averaging seventeen cuts per punch and by means of an adjustment he was able to cut different sizes from the same drawing.

The pantographic punchcutter heralded the mechanization of typecasting and typesetting which served to blur once again the distinction between typefounder, compositor, and printer. The earliest successful typesetting machine was the Linotype invented by Ottmar Mergenthaler (1854-1899) and patented in the United States in 1886: it was installed in the New York Tribune the same year. It distinguished itself from earlier cold-metal composing machines, which cast pre-set type, by utilizing hot metal to cast fresh type during composition. The Linotype derived its name from its facility of casting lines or 'slugs' of type rather than individual types. It comprised a keyboard, a magazine containing matrices, a casting and a distributing mechanism. Over the years the Mergenthaler Linotype Company developed a variety of models

7. Beginning with the larger.
8. Compare to the figure of one punch per day in handcutting (H. Whetton, ed., Practical Printing and Binding (London, 1954), p. 8.) and the necessity to have different masters for each size.
9. Thereby adumbrating film and digital fonts that use one design size as a master for all sizes, which is not always desirable, see below, chapters 10 and 11.
10. See above, chapter 7.
11. The first composing machine to be patented (patent no. 4664, 24 March 1822) was invented by Dr William Church. 173 such devices are listed in The Journal of Typographical Research (July, 1967). Seybold estimates 38,000 Linecasters were sold by the late 1960s; Seybold Digital Typesetting, pp. 40 ff.
12. Strictly speaking, Mergenthaler should only be credited with the invention of the notion of circulating matrices and their distribution.
13. Thus such devices became known as linecasters or slugcasters. The first commercially available Linotype machine was called the 'Blower'; see pl. 119.
119. Fig. 1. Linotype Blower of 1886
Fig. 2. Linotype Arabic machine
(Legros and Grant, *Printing-Surfaces*, figs. 401 and 407)
with additional features, but these were based on essentially the same principles as the early Linotypes.\(^{15}\)

In lieu of a compositor to assemble cast types, the Linotype operator controlled this function of the machine by means of the keyboard. On depression of the keys, the matrices assembled in the order in which they were typed. Once a line was complete, justification being ‘mechanically automatic’,\(^{16}\) it was cast in a finished slug or line, thus obviating the need for a typefounder. Since each matrix automatically returned to its position after casting, ready for further use, distribution was also performed by the Linotype and the quantity of matrices required per fount was considerably less than the number of types usually held in a founder’s fount.\(^{17}\) In the case of Latin founts, each matrix normally accommodated two characters, one roman and the other either bold or italic. Typically, the linecaster had access to a magazine of ninety channels at one time. This contained the fount of type at a given size\(^{18}\) in the form of duplexed matrices;\(^{19}\) thus the operator did not need to change magazines\(^{20}\) when switching from roman to bold.\(^{21}\) After use, the slugs were melted down for the metal to be recycled, thereby avoiding the cost and space created by standing type.

15. It is not within the scope of this thesis to discuss all models and features. See Legros and Grant, *Printing-Surfaces*, (pp. 423-5) regarding the early models.
16. Unlike cold-metal machines. For a description of the mechanism see Legros and Grant, *Printing-Surfaces*, p. 428; also see below, chapter 9. Linotype linecasters are still in use and serviced today, but they are no longer manufactured.
17. The number of matrices held for each character depended on the fount scheme, up to 20 were required. The type it cast was of softer type alloy than that used in foundry types; see Whetton, *Printing and Binding*, pp. 13 ff.
18. The Linotype normally cast slugs 5½ to 36 point and 48 point capitals up to a maximum measure of 30 or 36 ems; some models could set 42 picas. See chapters 9 and 10 regarding type measurements.
19. Which had to share the same width, the double-letter matrix was introduced in 1898/9.
20. When full, it weighed between 50 to 60 lb.
21. ‘Roman’ meaning ordinary; see Linotype, *Printing Terms*, p. 36. Some models had switching facilities.
The advantages of the Linotype were evident since the tasks of type casting, composing, justifying, and distributing had either been simplified or eliminated with no great diminution in typographic quality. Unprecedented setting speeds were now achievable: a skilled compositor could compose approximately 2000 characters an hour in English. Nevertheless there existed considerable disadvantages for non-Latin typesetting, for which purpose the composing machines had never been designed. The numerous attempts to adapt Indian scripts to the limited ranges of mechanical typesetters (and their keyboards) developed by foreign manufacturers met with varying degrees of success, but ultimately redefined what was henceforth considered acceptable as legible typography.

The two methods of hand composition originally designed for setting Devanagari, viz. the 'Akhand' and the 'Degree' systems, proved untenable for linecasting and rotary printing. The Akhand (otherwise known as Calcutta) system, relied on the support of kerning elements by the shoulders of adjacent characters and employed a large character set. The Degree (or Bombay) system, utilized three levels of type-matter comprising main character, subscript, and superscript in order to compose one line. All these features were inadmissible in the case of the linecaster, and the adaptation of vernacular scripts for such mechanical inventions encouraged the formation of script reform committees who were particularly active in the case of Hindi.

22. Not all of which can be mentioned here, and which are not necessarily pertinent to this discussion.
23. Regarding this point see John C. Tarr, Printing To-day (Oxford, 1949), pp. 44 ff.
24. Akin to the phalā system; see pl. 120.
25. Consequently causing much breakage of type through continual use.
26. Often known as 'Hindi Script Reform' despite the fact that Hindi is a language, not a script.
MATRA
Degree →
% letter →

Degree →
% letter →
Ukar
Degree →

Full body →

Full body →

Ukar on Letter with high space kerning

One cm
Three ems

One em
Two ems

One cm

Four ems

Four ems

120. The Degree and Akhand systems of composition (B.S. Naik, Typography of Devanagari, Bombay, 1965, fig. 19)
The aspirations of the script reformers as described by Bapurao S. Naik in relation to Devanagari were equally applicable to Bengali:

a) Improvement in the script with a view to facilitate the graphic representation of all phonemes, including those in the foreign words in order to maintain the precision of the language.

b) Change in the present method of joining the vowels with the consonants, for the elimination of the three step method of setting and changes in conjunct formation which are aimed at the reduction in the number of types.

c) Change in the present method of casting type sorts so as to facilitate linear setting either with or without overhangs and thus provide the desired facility for mechanical composition.27

With regard to Naik's first point, it should be recalled that at the beginning of this century the Bengali script had still eluded formalization. The earliest attempts at type design for Indian scripts had been modelled on characters penned by scriveners, whose hands betrayed their place of origin and period as styles varied from region to region.28 The problem of standardization, which was essentially that of orthography, and to some extent morphology,29 became entangled with the modifications in typefounding for ease of composition. In the case of Devanagari, many conferences were convened to discuss the standardization of the typeforms. But it was only in 1960 that the Indian Government was able to reach a decision on this issue, which was endorsed by the Government of Maharashtra in 1962 after some amendments. Its decision30 could not, however, be regarded as conclusive: printers often felt disinclined to implement the recommendations of the committees.

28. See above, chapter 1.
29. In Nepali नेपाली is preferred to नेपाल्या.
The driving force behind the implementation of Bengali on a Linotype machine was Siresh Chandra Majumdar of the Śrī Gourāṅga Press, the proprietor of the daily newspaper, Ananda Bazar Patrika. During the 1930s Indian newspapers were eager to convert from the slow flat-bed presses to the more economical high-speed rotary presses, but this presented problems in the case of vernacular printing. The use of these presses demanded that all type-matter be stereotyped; a process that exerted tremendous pressure on the kerns and interlocking features peculiar to Indian vernacular foundry types. The resulting breakages and excessive wear and tear caused some newspapers to revert to the slower printing methods. Majumdar, however, persisted in discovering a means of overcoming the obstacles that hindered the setting of his newspaper by means of a slugcaster.

The principal technical difficulty in the typographic reproduction of traditional Bengali chirography was the necessity of having an extensive range of typeforms. For hand composition this had meant considerable expenditure in type before even a small job could be set; and the speed of composing from four, or more, typecases was extremely slow. The requisite linear setting of the Linotype constituted an additional obstacle, for it did not permit the overhanging or interlocking characteristics of individual characters and the placing of subscribed vowel signs and other superimposed diacritical marks, for instance the repha. A scheme was required to overcome these problems in order to verify the feasibility of composing legible Bengali text from such contrivances. In a letter on this subject addressed to the English office of Linotype & Machinery Limited, dated 14 October 1933, Majumdar wrote:

31. The title Ananda Bazar Patrika Ltd was to become the name of the publishing house.
32. See Gaskell, Introduction to Bibliography, pp. 201-5 for a description of this process.
33. About 1500 lb pressure per square inch; J. Schemmel 'The Technological Aspects of Hindi Script Reform' Indian Print and Paper [1954], Article 2, p. 10.
34. For 20 years; see below.
35. See chapters 3ii and 7.
we have finally fixed up a Key Board Scheme for a Bengali Linotype. We have practically reduced nearly 600 letters for the Bengali script to 124 on the Key Board, plus about 50 in the side cases including signs etc.

Perhaps you know that I am over this job for the last 20 years and I had to give up my efforts several times owing to the appalling prevalence of compound letters in the Bengali script which it became impossible to simplify. But last year I renewed my efforts in connection of printing my daily Ananda Bazar Patrika on Duplex Rotaries and an intimate friend of ours Mr Ray Sekhar Bose - late Manager of Bengal Chemical & Pharamaceutical Works, who is a scientist and writer of repute came to my help and gave me very valuable suggestions....

A standard Model 6 or Model 14 with a side magazine would be ideal for a Bengali Linotype. I am arranging with an artist to draw up the letters in accurate measurement.36

Majumdar’s scheme for a Bengali Linotype,37 which was to be ‘quite different from Devanagari in relation to sectional characters’,38 gained credence in Mergenthaler’s eyes by the approval it met of Hari Govil, the designer of the Devanagari Linotype scheme. With a plan for ‘124 characters for magazines and 64 in the side case’, it was agreed that enlarged drawings should be prepared in Bengal, but the matrices punched in America to the English depth.39 The first steps in matrix production for the Linotype were based on the principle of pantographic punchcutting. In 1948 the Linotype Matrix stated: ‘The modern version of Benton’s machine is possibly the most important single factor in mechanical typesetting, and the Linotype matrix is the tangible evidence of it’. Again, in 1960 the Linotype Matrix confirmed that ‘without the pantographic punch-cutting machine40 the production of enough punches to keep

36. Majumdar to May, 14 Sept 1933, Mergenthaler Correspondence file no. 918, henceforth designated as MC 918.
37. Described below, pp. 283 ff.
38. Which required up to four matrices to make one character. MC 918: May to Walker, 14 May 1934.
40. Mark Barr of Linotype produced an improved model for the company; Legros and Grant, Printing-Surfaces, p. 204. See pl. 118, fig 2.
mechanical composing machines supplied with the necessarily large number of accurately stamped matrices would be a difficult problem'.

A pattern for punchcutting was first made by means of a pantograph using the large-scale finished drawings which contained all the working dimensions and required precision to the thousandth of an inch. The resulting pattern comprised two brass plates soldered together, measuring approximately three and a half inches square and a quarter of an inch thick, bearing a character in relief on its surface. This could then be locked into position on the bed of the punchcutting machine, ready for cutting the blank steel punch pantographically to the desired typeface size. The punch was then checked against an original drawing by means of a projectoscope; it was examined to within one ten-thousandth of an inch. Once approved, it was employed for matrix-stamping. The high precision stamping of Linotype matrices could involve as many as sixty different processes. This was subsequently reduced to a minimum of forty-eight. Special characters, including logotypes, for which only a few matrices were required, were engraved directly by machine onto brass matrix blanks.

At an early stage it was suggested that the matrices be manufactured in London, but Victor E. Walker, the then Deputy Chairman and Managing Director of Linotype & Machinery Limited, considered his office too ill-informed regarding Oriental languages to undertake the work. An opinion he expressed more than once:

41. Linotype Matrix, II, no. 1 (Spring, 1948), p. 8 and Linotype Matrix, no. 33 (May, 1960), p. 2. It further mentions that in practice the Linotype matrix department seldom cut more than three sizes from one set of patterns, and 'not infrequently [prepared] a new set of drawings ... for each size in a series'; ibid.
43. MC 918: Griffith to Walker, 14 Dec 1933.
44. Situated in London at that time.
It is regrettable that there is not somebody over here with sufficient knowledge of Bengali who could not examine the drawings and form an opinion on the matter, but we are not in a position even to get an idea as to whether the arrangement as suggested [Majumdar’s scheme] is a practical one, and if so whether it is a marked improvement on the system produced at your factory for the composition of Hindi.45

For many years this view was shared by the parent company:

After we adapt these languages to the Linotype and establish the general principles, London can perfectly well take care of their promotion, but I have seen nothing so far that would justify our leaving the initiative and the adaptation of any vernacular to London.46

The Mergenthaler Linotype Company in New York could avail themselves of the services of Professor Harold H. Bender, Professor Norman Brown,47 as well as Hari Govil. Together they possessed the linguistic and technical knowledge necessary to undertake the typographic development of an Indian script for Linotype composition. Mergenthaler relied on Bender to assess the viability of Majumdar’s scheme. It was confirmed that the letterforms would be designed in India; the patterns, punches, and matrices manufactured in America; and the project co-ordinated in England. Progress, however, was slow, exacerbated by the great distances between the three countries. It eventually required the presence of Govil and Brown in India to see the work to its fruition. Norman Dodge, the president of Mergenthaler, described Govil’s usefulness:

Govil is at present essential in the adaptation of the native languages to the Linotype, both because of his knowledge of the Linotype machine and its mechanical limitations. For the same reason Govil seems to be the key man in the very important matter of instructing the native Indian operators in the use of the Linotype.48

45. Which had not met with much success; MC 918: Walker to Dodge, 28 May 1934.  
46. MC 918: To Griffith, 3 Apr 1935; this was to change in the 1960s.  
47. Bender was a consultant to Mergenthaler; Brown was Professor of Sanskrit, the University of Pennsylvania.  
Difficulties soon arose with regard to the drawing of the characters. Majumdar employed a local artist to design Bengali letterforms according to his scheme, but these were unsatisfactory for punchcutting since they did not meet the technical requirements of the Linotype. Griffith stated:

> It is always difficult to cut a letter in correct proportion from artists sketches that are not drawn to working scale, particularly Oriental faces where we are not thoroughly familiar with all the details of design.

The American office therefore provided a carefully assembled package to assist Majumdar in the preparation of the artwork. This comprised half a dozen letter-drawings of twelve point Bengali experimental characters, showing the scale employed for those drawings, matrices of these characters, slugs cast from these, press proofs of them to show the relative alignment and other details, and a brass scale for laying out the dimensions of the Bengali characters to correct proportions. In addition, charts were supplied showing the channel sizes of characters, including minimum and maximum widths, for both the main and auxiliary magazines. Blank keyboard layouts were also included in the package.

The American interpretation of the Bengali characters was not to Majumdar’s satisfaction. He had by this time more than a hundred drawings prepared to the wrong scale, for which he had paid five hundred rupees. After some correspondence between the three countries, in which Majumdar, who did not wish to waste the drawings, was begged to follow the design specifications, it was agreed that Mergenthaler Linotype would produce scaled drawings based on

49. MC 918: Griffith to Dodge, 8 June 1934.
50. Point sizes are discussed below; see chapter 10.
51. MC 918: Griffith to May, 29 May 1934. The proofs can be seen in pl. 121, fig. 1.
52. The charts had to be replaced at a later date because they were devoured by ants; MC 918: May to Griffith, 21 Jan 1935.
53. He was also deprived of the services of the artist whose family was killed in the 1934 earthquake; MC 918: Gowi to Griffith, 23 Oct 1934.
54. He was later reimbursed for his expenses and received payment in the form of equipment for his work on the Bengali Linotype.
55. Letters averaging about a month’s delivery from India to USA.
12 POINT BENGALI (Experimental)

Fig. 1. Linotype 12 point Bengali (Experimental)
Fig. 2. Linotype Bengali photographic reduction
Fig. 3. Linotype Bengali proofs of Pi matrices
the artwork received. But drawing revisions were still required, since it became evident that the artist employed by Majumdar had not ‘got the correct size of the main part of the letter in proportion to the top and bottom’ which threw out the balance of the whole character. The difficulties encountered in the drawing of the Bengali fount, which typify international design projects, were reported by Professor Brown:

The fundamental trouble with the designing of the Bengali perhaps lies in the fact that Mr Majumdar did not realize that his artist and the MLCo [Mergenthaler Linotype Company] designer were using different relative proportions for separate parts of the letters. The MLCo design gives a proportion of main body to superscript and subscript signs about 3:1. Mr Majumdar’s designs give a proportion of about 3.5:1. Hence his superscript and subscript signs appear small. He admitted at once that the New York proportions were correct (the fault with the New York product he considered to be lack of balance between characters rather than of parts of individual characters). After Mr May and I got him to this point, he got at his artist to have the designs redrawn on New York’s proportions, and I stayed over in Calcutta waiting for them. But again the artist missed the proportions, this time erring on the other side. When Mr May and I measured his new (and even to Mr Majumdar unsatisfactory) designs, we found that he had used proportions of about 2.5:1. Mr Majumdar is now trying again.

By February 1935 Majumdar had arranged a room for the artist to work on the drawings under Govil’s supervision. The intention was to despatch ten to twelve drawings twice a week by airmail. Adjacent photographic facilities enabled reductions of the artwork to be made for approval by Majumdar prior to despatch. One such reduction sent to Griffith that month included nine revised characters. The optical slant which subsequently proved to be a problem was already observed but not corrected by Majumdar, who erroneously assumed it to be a camera fault. Although the revised drawings proved acceptable, the New York office was still lacking the vital information necessary to

56. MC 918: May to Griffith, 29 Jan 1935.
59. See pl. 121, fig. 2. Pl. 116, fig. 1 demonstrates that this was not the case.
60. Drawings were usually checked with an epidiascope; Linotype Matrix, II, no. 3 (Spring, 1949), p. 6.
commence production of the founts. The drawings were missing important technical data essential to the first steps of matrix-making.

A letter in the Mergenthaler Linotype correspondence files records:

Mr Govil is thoroughly familiar with all the technical details, and I am rather surprised that he has passed the drawings on to us for cutting the punches without giving us all the necessary preliminary data.61

Moreover, it transpired that the technical information on later batches of drawings contradicted previous specifications causing the New York office to express its frustration: 'It was just such conflicting information which had us confused, and we were already proceeding on the basis of our own judgment'.62 Furthermore, all work on the Bengali, which the New York office estimated required sixty working days for the manufacture of ten fonts of matrices,63 was impeded by the failure of Majumdar to submit a keyboard layout with the artwork, as Griffith noted:

the drawings will be entirely satisfactory as a working basis, but it is absolutely necessary for us to have a complete keyboard layout before we can proceed with any degree of intelligence to establish sizes of the respective characters. . . .

If we are going to make any progress with this work Mr Govil will have to get busy at once and submit a complete keyboard arrangement, which he very well knows is necessary before we can proceed to cut any of the characters. 64

Notwithstanding such remarks, contractual obligations compelled the Americans to begin punchcutting without reference even to a draft keylayout; thereby running a high risk that their work would be invalidated by the final

61. MC 918: Griffith to May, 5 Mar 1935.
63. Upon receipt of good finished drawings.
64. MC 918: Griffith to May, 5 Mar 1935.
arrangement of the keyboard. The frequent references to this fact which punctuate the correspondence between the two parties serve to underline another crucial turning point in the history of Bengali typefounding, namely the unprecedented importance of the keyboard layout in the process of fount manufacture.

The considerable freedom of handsetting from a variable number of type cases, where the restrictions to the size of the Bengali fount were largely self-imposed, was replaced by the absolute physical limitations of the linecaster. The Linotype keyboard, which even when coupled with a side magazine could not accommodate the customary 500 sorts for handsetting, was still required to generate the same phonemes as a foundry fount, and in a legible form. The keyboard, ipso facto, lay at the core of the entire project as is attested by Majumdar's reference to it at the project's inception.

The keying method indubitably governed the design of the characters. Its size determined the number of sorts, and thereby the fount conspectus. Its manner of composition, in this case linear, affected the actual shape of the letterforms, as well as their spacing which was also governed by the channel sizes. Conversely, the layout itself was determined by the widths of some of the typeforms occasioning cross-lugging, where due to the excessive width of a character the adjacent sort had to possess a narrow width. Duplexing also required letterforms occupying the same channel to be of identical width. Channel positions were therefore crucial to matrix manufacture. In short, until

65. A turning point not confined to the Bengali script.
66. This is different in the case of Monotype; see below, chapter 9.
67. Chiefly occasioned by expense, see above, p. 243.
68. See above, p. 276.
69. See below, pp. 300-7.
70. For a definition of this technique see Linotype, *Printing Terms*, p. 9.
71. i.e. creating double-letter matrices.
the keyboard was conceived at least in draft form, no artwork could be designed; until it was completed, no fount could be manufactured.

Although the arrangement of the keyboard had its precursor in the case lays of founder’s type, new frequency counts were required for mechanical composition where speed was vital to newspaper production, since the fount synopsis differed radically to its earlier counterparts. Assisted by Brown, Majumdar perfected the keyboard layout having consulted publishers regarding the acceptability of some of the new forms of characters. Additional problems were the engraving of the dual language keybuttons and the supply of ‘wing buttons’ to enable the keyboard to be changed for setting various vernaculars. A.J. May, the manager of the Calcutta office, was instrumental in proposing the notion of a new design of wide sidecase containing 150 compartments to replace the existing grouping of three cases of 48 large and 12 small compartments employed for Devanagari, where two sorts were forced to share the same compartment. The new case would accommodate the 136 characters, or more, required for Bengali in addition to the main magazine. According to May, ‘many of the high frequency symbols placed in the sidecase are traditional symbols and are alternate forms for [the] sound[s] represented otherwise in Mr Majumdar’s system’.

The features observable in the photographic reproduction of Majumdar’s typeface, produced in February 1935, are already indicative of his entire scheme based on the keyboard layout finally established in July the same year. This trial, which strove to emulate the output of the linecaster, at once reveals the adverse effects of linear setting on Bengali typography.

72. MLCo was very impressed by their thoroughness; MC 918: Griffith to May, 30 Apr 1935.  
73. See below, p. 294 and pl. 121, fig. 1.  
74. MC 918: May to Griffith, 12 Apr 1935 (letter 1).  
75. MC 918: May to Griffith, 12 Apr 1935 (letter 2) and 5 Aug 1935.  
76. Which had lost a great deal of the calligraphic quality of his earlier trials; see pl. 121 fig. 2 comprising photographic reductions of trial characters (19 Oct, 1934).  
77. See pl. 122, fig. 2.  
78. Apparently no longer extant; it was revised in 1938, see below.
10 POINT BENGALI

Fig. 1. Linotype 10 point Bengali trial
Fig. 2. Linotype '12 pt. Bengalee' trial
The necessity for robustness coupled with kerning restrictions demanded the condensed shape of the medial vowel signs ঙ and ছ, causing unevenness in spacing; particularly in the case of ছ, whose ascender appears almost reversed in the earliest proofs. Subscript vowel signs were similarly affected: these were required to occupy their own width, rather than attach themselves to their host characters, creating excessive amounts of white space wherever they occurred. Restrictions imposed on the size of the character set necessitated the creation of as many conjunct characters as possible by the lateral combination of common elements (rather than the mainly vertical combination of Wilkins’s phalâ system), thereby giving rise to less orthodox letterforms. Another point of interest arising from this test of nine characters concerns the conjunct গ. This consonantal cluster created by Majumdar’s method of composition is conspicuously wider than was customary in founder’s type, where in recognition of its frequency it was commonly designed as one sort.

The fount synopsis of the Linotype ten point Bengali Light and Bold face printed in July 193579 shows the full extent of the compromises made for the adaptation of this script to Linotype composition. The main magazine held the customary basic characters of the syllabary as well as the vowel signs, each possessing only one form.80 Punctuation including the hyphen was also incorporated, as this had become the norm for Bengali composition. Additional to these sorts were the conjunct characters whose frequency of occurrence merited inclusion, e.g. ৩, and the reduced characters (half-forms) specifically designed to compensate for deficiencies in sorts. The employment of half-forms to restrict the size of the character set recalls Wilkins’s use of phalâs, yet the Linotype forms differed substantially, being neither quarter-bodied, nor half-bodied, but the full-bodied characters demanded by slug-composition. The

79. See pl. 123. Both light and bold typestyles were conceived as one design, this is a comparatively late phenomenon; see Tracy, Letters of Credit, pp. 65-66.
80. i.e. no initial form of ঙ.
10 POINT BENGALI LIGHT AND BOLD

MAIN MAGAZINE

AUXILIARY MAGAZINE

PI MATS

123. Linotype 10 point Bengali Light and Bold specimen
Linotype Bengali *half-forms* comprised, for the most part, the reduced initial elements of consonantal clusters, possessing no space to their right (or left, if they were secondary or tertiary elements), enabling them to butt up against the succeeding types, which in some cases were also *half-forms*. Since it was not possible for these components to be superscribed or subscribed, and their union with adjacent characters was not always successful, the final effect was markedly different to foundry setting. It is interesting to note that the lateral combination of these elements with the *raphalā*  was not attempted and the formations required were designed as one sort, e.g. *A*. Some ligatures comprising consonants with subscribed vowels were also to be found in the fount synopsis in order to compensate for the inability to float subscript vowel signs. The logograph *}) , however, was the only ligature created with the kerning .

The contents of the main and side magazine were determined according to the thorough frequency counts conducted by Majumdar and Brown in 1935 in accordance with their scheme. The auxiliary magazine therefore held those matrices deemed less common, viz. additional conjuncts of vertical formation, the vowel signs ṛ and ḿ, and Bengali numerals in the light typestyle. *Pie* matrices were also available of more orthodox conjuncts, a number of ligatures, bold numerals, maths signs, and several fractions. In practice, the *Pi* set was rarely used in newspaper composition owing to speed requirements, but it did possess the sorts required by Calcutta University for book production.

Irrespective of the limitations the typesetting scheme imposed, the design of the

---

81. But added to the founts at a later date, see pls. 124 and 125.
82. In this study, the term typestyle is used to distinguish between the different weights of the same typeface design.
83. Nowadays usually written as 'Pi', meaning mixed/assorted printer's type. See pl. 121, fig. 3.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main Magazine</th>
<th>42</th>
<th>84</th>
<th>112</th>
<th>225</th>
<th>267</th>
<th>Spec. No. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>226</td>
<td>268</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>269</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>229</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>272</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>273</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>232</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>233</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>276</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>277</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>278</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>279</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>281</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>282</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>283</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>284</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>243</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>286</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>287</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>247</td>
<td>289</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>249</td>
<td>291</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>292</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>251</td>
<td>293</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>252</td>
<td>294</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>253</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>297</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>298</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>299</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>258</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>261</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>263</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

124. Linotype Bengali matrix listing
12 POINT BENGALI LIGHT AND BOLD

Char. Nos. 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316

No. 36. Small Picra. Rs. 55/-' P md.

No. 37. Borous. Rs. 75/-' P md.

Fig. 1. Linotype 12 point Light and Bold specimen
Fig. 2. Bengali Foundry setting
typeface was not entirely satisfactory. Brown acknowledged this fact in his report of 24 May 1935:

I do not believe the face we are cutting ... will prove satisfactory, and I think we shall have to design another. Because of certain optical illusions the present face appears to have a slope, and this I think will be found objectionable, although we must go ahead now in order to get Mr Majumdar his six machines and probably also provide the Government Press with five machines in time to set the Bengal electoral rolls.84

The typeface design was determined by the scheme to such an extent that it is difficult to isolate the two. However, the initial Linotype Bengali founts possess a measure of liveliness and spontaneity which partially overcomes the technical constraints of the linecaster. This vibrancy is largely created by the dynamic manner in which the oblique downstrokes unite with perpendicular stems85 - a feature unusually echoed in the finials of such sorts as अ and आ - revealing the influence of penmanship. It is, in fact, accentuated by the overemphatic slant that subsequently proved so unacceptable. The weight differential is well maintained even at small point sizes, but problems arise in the case of the reduced initial consonants whose stroke width has been reduced to hairline thickness.86 The counters of some complex forms, e.g. কৃ , suffer from fill-in, yet the light weight, in particular, benefits from the open counters of the base characters. The immediate impression of harmonious design is, however, dispelled upon careful scrutiny of the founts in question.

As discussed above, the vowel signs suffer the most from the effects of linearity. The kerning vowel signs, ओ and ओ , are exceptionally hooked in order to give a semblance of kerning and also to avoid type breakage. These typeforms and others of a similar disposition disturb the flow of text due to the excessive white space they necessarily incur. Notwithstanding spacing problems,

85. See pls. 123 and 126.
86. See initial ৫ .
Proof of 10 Point Bengali Light and Bold with 10 Point Excelsior with Bold Face No. 2.

The words (পাচারাহক) in Bengali text mean Linotype composition

The words (দূরন্ত এসসি) in Bengali text mean Linotype composition

126. Fig. 1. Linotype Bengali Light text sample
Fig. 2. Linotype proof of 10 point Bengali Light and Bold
the frequently used vowel sign \( \breve{a} \) reproduces very poorly in print, and numbers among a group of letterforms possessing highly idiosyncratic shapes, e.g. \( \breve{a} \) (matrix no. 254) and \( \breve{b} \) (matrix no. 77), some of which have become hallmarks of Linotype hot-metal Bengali composition. In addition, the scheme itself throws up peculiar character formations, e.g. \( \breve{S} \) rather than \( \breve{S} \), \(^{87}\) requiring the reader to make some adjustment to the new method of setting. However, the unattractiveness of several sorts is not solely attributable to the limitations of the linecaster, but constitutes poor and inexperienced design work.

The proportions of some of the characters, e.g. the narrow \( \breve{a} \) in comparison to \( \breve{a} \), and to the very rounded \( \breve{S} \), suggest compromises were made to adapt characters to channel widths; particularly in the case of the bold letterforms whose counters have lost some of their clarity on account of duplexing with the light face. Close examination also reveals unevenness in weight distribution: the ascender of \( \breve{a} \), which had been redesigned since the first trial, is clearly too light for its stem. The founts also display an inconsistent treatment of related elements (e.g. \( \breve{k} \) for \( \breve{h} \) and \( \breve{i} \)) that is not demanded by technical constraints; unlike the case of \( \breve{a} \), where limitations in depth prohibited constancy in design with \( \breve{a} \). Such unwarranted drawing errors, not uncommon in preliminary founts, naturally impair readability and bring into question the suitability of the designs for newspaper composition.\(^{88}\) Moreover, if the sample of foundry types sent by Majumdar to MLCo was intended as a model for the hot-metal typefaces (notwithstanding typefounding problems), then Linotype failed in its objectives with regard to the first Bengali founts.\(^{89}\)

---

\(^{87}\) Although the latter was available as a Pi sort.
\(^{88}\) i.e. continuous reading matter.
\(^{89}\) See pl. 125, fig. 2.
The operation of the first Bengali Linotype upon its official inauguration on 26 September 1935 was given a mixed reception. The media, whilst recognizing the historical significance of the occasion and the consequent impact it was to have on subsequent vernacular printed matter, confined itself to describing the history of the project. Despite the fact that some leading newspapers, including Amrita Bazar Patrika and The Statesman, reproduced a paragraph of Bengali text set on the Linotype, the typeface itself received no comment - although for the first time mention was made of its artist, Sushil Kumar Bhattacharya, who it was reported worked under the guidance of Jatindra Kumar Sen. The inauguration was officiated by the vice-chancellor of Calcutta University, Mr Syama Prasad Mookerjee, yet the University, which exerted considerable influence on Bengali printing, soon declared the design unsuitable for setting its text books. Majumdar conceded that improvements were required, particularly with regard to the design of thirteen characters, but he intended to employ these founts for his newspaper, despite opposition from others including Kedar Nath Chatterjee of Prabhasi Press, who advocated a more orthodox design.

The importance of developing a Bengali typeface acceptable to Calcutta University was indeed recognized by the Mergenthaler Linotype Company, as well as by Majumdar whose inspiration for devising the scheme had been revived by the decision of the former vice-chancellor, Sir Ashutosh Mukherjee, that Bengali become the medium of instruction up to matriculation standard. Kedar Nath Chatterjee, who was subsequently described as a 'most troublesome customer', worked with Majumdar on the new designs. Refusing to be hurried, and yet conscious that the Monotype Corporation was developing a Bengali system in competition, the pair modified all the characters in the light and the bold typestyles, particularly with respect to their spacing.

90. See pl. 126, fig. 1.
91. His name is not to be found in any of the Linotype records.
92. MC 918: Govil to May, 13 Jan 1936.
94. MC 918: King to Griffith, 9 July 1936.
The most recognizable feature of the resulting design (Bengali Light and Bold no. 2) is the absence of the slant that had provoked so much criticism in the earlier typestyles. As a result, the typeface lacks the dynamic quality of its precursor. The terminations of all independent perpendicular strokes have become flared and thus no longer echo the line of the converging strokes of such characters as ।।. The result is the loss of the immediate homogeneity of the initial designs, giving a vertical stress to the typeface which contributes to its somewhat stiff, yet tidy, appearance. The dominance of the vertical strokes, a characteristic understandably more prevalent in Devanagari founts, is emphasized by the lighter weight of the headline. This uncommon trait diminishes the strength of the typeface.

On the other hand, a character by character analysis evinces substantial improvements in design. The juncture of the oblique to the vertical strokes is more gracefully executed, approaching penned letter- formations. Both ।। and ।। have been drawn more generously. This is also true of those letterforms possessing large main curves, e.g. ।।, ।। and ।।।. Characters that have suffered from this redesign include ।। with its now curtailed finial, and the diminutive ।।।. Some anomalies which existed in the first founts are still to be found here, e.g. ।।, but there exists a greater degree of conformity to the structure of founder’s sorts. The vowel signs ।। and ।। have been modified for the better. The former possesses a less unusual shape and the latter bears a higher ascender which compliments ।।. The positioning of these sorts and the construction of many conjuncts, however, still amount to a regression from Wilkins’s first fount of Bengali types created over a century earlier.

95. See pl. 127.
96. And which was too exaggerated.
97. Insufficient space prohibits discussing the variations of character formation to be found in the different point sizes; suffice to say that all the Linotype Bengali founts were derived from the same artwork, but concessions were made for the smallest type sizes.
127. Fig. 1. Linotype 12 point Bengali Light
Fig. 2. Linotype Bengali No. 2. with Bold Face No. 2; comparison proof of 10, 11 and 12 point
The stronger contrast between the light and bold typestyles constitutes another distinguishing characteristic of Linotype Bengali No. 2. Apart from displaying inconsistencies, the weight distribution of the bold appears clumsy in certain instances, since the greater proportion of the weight has been added to the inside of the lettershapes in order to duplex them with the light font. However, concessions were made to the width of some of the bold designs since ‘it was found impossible to design certain of these characters of the same width as the light drawings of similar characters without distortion’. Single-letter matrices were therefore employed for a few sorts. Predictably, the half-forms such as $\bar{F}$ suffered the most from the additional weight, either causing fill-in due to the more fluid nature of the ink employed for rotary printing, or producing uneven texture in text-setting due to underweighted sorts like $\bar{U}$ and $\bar{F}$.

The new designs in light and bold were more favourably received than the preliminary founts, and gained the approval of Calcutta University for the composition of university text books. Chatterjee personally received a letter from Dr Rabindranath Tagore declaring:

I have seen a sample of printing from the Bengali type as designed under the direction of Mr Kedar Nath Chatterji. The typeface is very legible and there is hardly any departure from the type face familiar to the Bengali reader. There will not be the slightest difficulty about reading the print from this type face.

98. See sorts $\bar{F}$ and $\bar{F}$ in pl. 128.
99. MC 918: King to Griffith, 4 Nov 1937.
100. MC 918: ibid.
102. See pl. 129.
103. Quoted in MC 918: King to Griffith, 30 Aug 1937.
LIST OF CHARACTERS IN THE FOUNT

In Magazine

Pie Characters

LINOTYPE BENGTALI NO. 2 WITH BOLD FACE NO. 2

128. Linotype Bengali No. 2 with Bold Face No. 2; list of characters in the fount
লাইনেটাইপের মূল্য-সংস্থাবত বিপুলতা । সাড়ে আঁটাতেও অর্থক সংস্কার ভাষা এবং উপভাষায় ইহৰ কা-বাৰু ব্যবহার অক্ষরবিনােশ সম্ভব।

বুক্লিস এবং মার্কিন লাইনেটাইপের সংখ্যাগুলির ব্যবহার প্রথমে অন্যান্য অক্ষর-
বিনায়ক পর্যায়ে রয়ে এই প্লাগ' পশ্চিমাত্রাবিনায়ক পৃথিবীর বহু-
কার্য এবং তাহার ব্যবহার উপকার সাধন করিয়াছে, ভাষাতে ইহৰ সাহায্যের প্রচুর
প্রমাণ। তাহাদের অক্ষর প্রচলন এবং তাহার সহিত প্রত্যেক জেলের অভিজ
বানিতের, অক্ষরের উপবনায়ক ফলেই লাইনেটাইপ আজ সাহা পৃথিবীতে সাহায
প্রত্যেক এবং অক্ষরার খাদ্যাত্মক মুদ্রিত কাজ সৃষ্টি হইয়াছে।

প্রথম 'রোমান' হরেক মুদ্রার উদ্ভিদেই লাইনেটাইপ অবজ্ঞ হইয়াছিল, কিন্তু
আজ ইহা বাংলার মত নানা নাদের অক্ষরবিনায়কের সৃষ্টি। পুরুষ লক্ষ নাহ,
একটা অর্থ সহজে এবং অপুন্ব দুর্দৃষ্টতে কাজ সমাপন করিতে সৃষ্টি।

দৃষ্টিপট বাংলাপাট অক্ষরবিনায়কের ইহৰ ব্যবহার অভ্যন্ত সমাজবাদ। প্রমাণ
'গোলাপী' প্রত্যেক একটি সামান্য বিপুলতমধুব্যু কোষল মুদ্রার ইহা সম্ভব করা
হয়।

লাইনেটাইপের মূল্য-সংস্থাবত বিপুলতা। সাড়ে আঁটাতেও অর্থক
সংস্কার ভাষা এবং উপভাষায় ইহৰ কা-বাৰু ব্যবহার অক্ষরবিনােশ সম্ভব।

বুক্লিস এবং মার্কিন লাইনেটাইপের সংখ্যাগুলির ব্যবহার প্রথমে অন্যান্য অক্ষর-
বিনায়ক পর্যায়ে রয়ে এই প্লাগ' পশ্চিমাত্রাবিনায়ক পৃথিবীর বহু-
কার্য এবং তাহার ব্যবহার উপকার সাধন করিয়াছে, ভাষাতে ইহৰ সাহায্যের প্রচুর
প্রমাণ। তাহাদের অক্ষর প্রচলন এবং তাহার সহিত প্রত্যেক জেলের অভিজ
বানিতের, অক্ষরের উপবনায়ক ফলেই লাইনেটাইপ আজ সাহা পৃথিবীতে সাহায
প্রত্যেক এবং অক্ষরার খাদ্যাত্মক মুদ্রিত কাজ সৃষ্টি হইয়াছে।

প্রথম 'রোমান' হরেক মুদ্রার উদ্ভিদেই লাইনেটাইপ অবজ্ঞ হইয়াছিল, কিন্তু
আজ ইহা বাংলার মত নানা নাদের অক্ষরবিনায়কের সৃষ্টি। পুরুষ লক্ষ নাহ,
একটা অর্থ সহজে এবং অপুন্ব দুর্দৃষ্টতে কাজ সমাপন করিতে সৃষ্টি।

দৃষ্টিপট বাংলাপাট অক্ষরবিনায়কের ইহৰ ব্যবহার অভ্যন্ত 
সমাজবাদ। প্রমাণ
'গোলাপী' প্রত্যেক একটি সামান্য বিপুলতমধুব্যু কোষল মুদ্রার ইহা সম্ভব 
করা হয়।

LINOTYPE BENGALI No.2 WITH BOLD FACE No.2
LIOTYPE AND MACHINERY LIMITED, 21, JOHN STREET, LONDON WC1

129. Linotype Bengali No. 2 with Bold Face No. 2; 12 point text.
Such an accolade was a boost to the Mergenthaler Linotype Company, yet they remained conscious of the inherent deficiencies of the Linotype scheme which particularly compromised the positioning and design of the vowel signs, and in truth was barely comparable to foundry composition.\textsuperscript{104} Solutions were sought to the kerning problems and uncongenial spacing by emulating Latin italic founts, but the ensuing increase in the size of the already large character set prohibited such attempts.\textsuperscript{105}

The fount synopsis and linear method of composing the script thus remained essentially unaltered despite a slight rearrangement to the keyboard layout in April 1938.\textsuperscript{106} Revisions to the typeface, however, occasioned Majumdar to reconsider the keyboard arrangement with the intention of eliminating over one hundred characters infrequently used in newspaper composition which had rendered the typesetting of Bengali matter very cumbersome. With the aim of devising a newspaper keyboard layout requiring only one 90-channel magazine, and thereby to approach English setting speeds,\textsuperscript{107} Majumdar finally submitted a new keyboard design to the Mergenthaler Linotype Company in 1949.\textsuperscript{108} For the scheme to function, it was necessary to augment the fount with one character, viz. the \textit{hasanta} bearing a headline,\textsuperscript{109} to cover deficiencies in conjuncts. The arrangement was accepted by Mergenthaler, but its efficacy was disputed by Professor Norman Brown who proposed an alternative layout.

Majumdar was eager to adhere as closely as possible to the 1938 layout, to which his trained operators had become accustomed, and Mergenthaler was keen.

\textsuperscript{104} See pl. 130 for a comparative study made by Linotype of different composing techniques.
\textsuperscript{105} MC 918: 21 Jan 1938.
\textsuperscript{106} See pl. 131.
\textsuperscript{107} See Gaskell, \textit{Introduction to Bibliography}, p. 278.
\textsuperscript{108} The project was begun in January 1947.
\textsuperscript{109} Sketch sent to Griffith by King, 27 Apr 1949.
বিষ্ণু বিপন্ন বচন ধান দুঃখ করিল যারা
মৃত্যু গধন পার হইল টুটিল মোহ করা।

বন পথ ভয় নখ দন চর আচল অথব বরণ
মন রথ বর জন ছল নয় কমল চরণ ভজন

বর্ষা এলায়ে তার মেহমান বেণী
গাঢ় ছায়া সারায়িন মধ্যকে তপন হীন
দেখায় শ্যামলতা প্রাণের বন বেণী

লতিত দর্শনলতা পরিপুত্তন কোল মলয় সমারে
মৃত্যুর নিকর করবিত কোকিল কৃতির কুঁই কুটীরে

বর্ষায় কাবে দেয়ল-ছাড়া ঘরে কবির, নিদর্শিয় বাগানেও তার।
আমার কবিতায় কোথাও কোথাও মনের দেয়ল দেওয়া নেই বলে মনে করেন না,
যে, ইচ্ছের পাঁজা পেড়ে নি, মিঠার মজুলির অভাব।

**EXISTING BENGALI**

**NEW BENGALI**

130. Comparison of Linotype Bengali designs and foundry types
BENGALI LINO TYPE KEYBOARD

KEYBOARD DIAGRAM NO 162 - MAIN & AUXILIARY MAGAZINE

131. Linotype Bengali keyboard layout rearrangement of April 1938
Brown attempted a compromise which primarily rationalized the positioning of the numerals so they tallied with English layouts, but he eventually drew up two keyboard layouts: one designed specifically for Majumdar but not considered practicable for other users, and the other termed the *General Trade Keyboard* which he described as keeping the lefthand side of the old keyboard intact, which was originally worked out on the basis of frequencies. It has the numerals and punctuation signs in their normal positions. The characters on the righthand side of the keyboard are arranged with attentions, as far as seems feasible, to alphabetical association. The application of this last principle should facilitate the process of learning the keyboard and its use.

It is known that the *Ananda Bazar Patrika* layout was not introduced until 1950 due to Majumdar’s ill-health. In March 1954 Majumdar stated to a printers’ conference that he had ‘completely succeeded in his efforts to apply his reformed Bengali system to a straight 90-channel Linotype’. However, in 1962 the manager of the Linotype office in India, N. Balasubrahmanian, reported:

> the 90-channel layout formulated in 1949 had to be discarded because ... the script set from this keyboard gave rise to adverse criticism from the readers of this newspaper, and the 90-channel scheme was immediately withdrawn. Since then there has been no demand for matrices of this scheme which, we can now safely assume, as having been scrapped.

Linotype records imply that Brown’s *General Trade Keyboard* was never produced. The standard or ‘traditional arrangement’ therefore comprised a main magazine and side magazine, but only the prosperous customer could afford the latter, since it cost considerably more than the main magazine unit. Even those with both magazines were reported not to fully utilize them:

110. In 1935.
111. MC 918b: 10 July 1949.
112. MC 918b: King’s Quarterly Report, 4 Mar 1954. Majumdar also advocated its emulation for Hindi, ibid. Pl. 132 illustrates the layout.
113. Linotype Correspondence file (LC) 17A: Bala to Tracy, 28 May 1962.
LINOTYPE BENGALI DIAGRAM NO. 209

Keyboard layout for Ananda Bazar Patrika 14 July 1949

For "Ananda Bazar Patrika" Calcutta

MENGENTHALE LINOTYPE COMPANY
Brooklyn, N. Y., U. S. A.
Although the Linotype main and side scheme provides a large array of characters, including many combination of sorts, operators prefer to make speed by staying as far as possible on the main keyboard; instead of looking around for single combination character they set the two separate letters of which it consists, that is to say, they set a kind of 'spelled out' Bengali rather than the traditional - and this has come to be accepted, certainly in the newspapers.\textsuperscript{114}

On the basis of this report, and in order to compete with a 90-channel Bengali layout with ‘Greek attachment’ allegedly in production by Intertype,\textsuperscript{115} the Mergenthaler Linotype Company in 1964 decided to review the question of producing a 90-channel Bengali keybank layout. To this effect, the company enlisted the services of Willem De Leng, the designer of the Intertype layout, to formulate an improved version for the Linotype that would adhere as closely as possible to the traditional arrangement, yet merely require some 110 sorts. The project had the full support of Ananda Bazar Patrika, but Saraswati Press,\textsuperscript{116} whose opinion was also sought, considered the proposal only suitable for newspaper requirements, and preferred the main and side magazine system of composition for quality book production. The Linotype 90-channel Bengali was produced in 1965, ‘It was to be regarded as an advance on the traditional one, in line with the simplifying of composition which is so necessary. . . . This scheme even opens the way towards automatic Linotype composition from perforated tape’.\textsuperscript{117} A note in the Linotype files, however records that by 1967 they had received no orders.\textsuperscript{118}

\textsuperscript{114} LC 17A: Tracy to Martin, 3 Sept 1964. Speed averaging 3,000 ens an hour in India on main and side magazine; LC 17A: Martin to Tracy, 30 Sept 1964.
\textsuperscript{115} LC 17A: Martin to Tracy, 28 Apr 1962.
\textsuperscript{116} Reputedly one of the finest Bengali book publishers in Calcutta; LC 17A: Bala’s Bengali Report, 5 Nov 1964. (They had also ordered Assamese characters.)
\textsuperscript{117} LC 17A: Tracy to Tammanmai, 17 Sept 1964; see also pl. 133.
\textsuperscript{118} LC 17A: Tracy to Rego, 4 Apr 1967.
133. Linotype Bengali 90-Channel keyboard of May 1965
The introduction of linecasters, whose technical impositions exceeded those of handsetting, unwittingly rendered the design of the keyboard fundamental to the design of vernacular typefaces. The 90-channel layout was the last significant contribution to the mechanization of Bengali typefounding and composition made by Siresh Chandra Majumdar, whose efforts permitted printed Bengali to become more accessible to the literate public by transforming, some say mutilating, the script. The multifarious difficulties which occurred during the course of Majumdar’s project merit observation, as they are still encountered today - albeit ameliorated by improved communications. The experience gained by the project retains its relevance, for the advice given by Professor Norman Brown, however apposite, has remained unheeded in subsequent typographic enterprises even four decades later:

One of the most valuable lessons of the vernacular developments in India is that in launching a new script on the Linotype we should at all stages consult with local printers who are to use the machine. Such consultation saves us from many mistakes and gives the printers interest and confidence in our development.\textsuperscript{120}

Economic and practical considerations encouraged India to embrace the new technology with greater consequences than in the Western world. Brown assessed the situation in 1935:

The printing trade in India seems to realize the advantage of mechanical type-setting, and those presses which can afford machines will put them in. The volume of printing is steadily increasing in India, and the use of the vernacular scripts is for the present increasing. It is possible, perhaps even probable, that in the course of time the roman script will supplant the local scripts for the writing of Indian languages. But it is not likely that the change will take place for several decades. In all parts of India I find people thinking of ways to simplify the local script, but the simplification, even if effected, seems a less logical final development that \textit{sic} the adoption of roman with simple diacritical marks.\textsuperscript{121} But, whatever may be the situation fifty years from now, the present offers an opportunity for vernacular script

\textsuperscript{119} Schemmel, ‘Script Reform’, p. 11. 
\textsuperscript{120} MC 918: Brown, Summary Report, Red Sea, 24 May 1935 [p. 2].
\textsuperscript{121} N.b. this was before Indian independence.
Linotypes. The present effort to displace all other Indian scripts by the Devanagari does not seem to me likely to succeed.\textsuperscript{122}

The implementation of Bengali on the Linotype permitted the native press in Bengal to compete with the English language daily papers set on line-composing machines, and to outstrip the growth of the Hindi vernacular press whose development was considerably retarded by the relatively less successful adaptation of Devanagari for the slugcaster.\textsuperscript{123} The new technology therefore signified that the mass production of printed vernacular literature had become commercially viable, but the cost in typographic terms amounted to the greatest divergence from the handwritten Bengali character since CW1, and a future readership unable to recognize orthodox letterforms. In 1954 K. Sree Vijayapaliah wrote:

\begin{quote}
It must be emphasized that the Linotype is as essential as the Typewriter for a progressive nation. Its necessity is ... being felt by Printers in general and Newspaper Offices in particular. Newspapers will in future have to come out with as much information as is provided in the big English dailies like The Hindu, The Indian Express and The Times of India.\textsuperscript{124}
\end{quote}

The development of the Bengali Linotype constituted one of the earliest multinational ventures in which the manufacturers of typographic equipment, apparently uninfluenced by political or religious motives, viewed India as a potential market for their products and the development of non-Latin founts as a commercial proposition. The inauguration of the Bengali Linotype on 26 September 1935 retains its significance as the point at which printing in India was transformed from a craft into an industry.

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{122} MC 918: Brown, Red Sea, 24 May 1935 [p. 1].
\item \textsuperscript{123} Schemmel, 'Script Reform', pp. 14 and 16.
\item \textsuperscript{124} Vijayapaliah, \textit{Introduction of Kannada on the ... Linotype}, p. 3.
\end{itemize}
Chapter 9

Monotype Composition

The history of 'Monotype' composing machines cannot be understood without a realization that the full weight of trade opposition as such had gathered, fallen and broken on the Linotype almost a decade before any other make of composing machine had gone into factory production.1

The Monotype composing machine, invented by Tolbert Lanston (1844-1913), an American from Washington D.C.,2 distinguished itself in a variety of ways from the Linotype. It overcame, to a large extent, the deficiencies of linecasters and in consequence was preferred for book work and the higher quality setting of particular non-Latin scripts including Bengali. The generic difference between the Linotype and the Monotype was succinctly described by Legros and Grant, who classified subsequent hot-metal composing machines according to these two types:

in the Monotype class, the product, loose type, is cast by the successive presentation of matrices to a type mould for successive casting of individual types or units which go to form the finished product of this class of machine - a line of individual type; whereas in the second, or Linotype class, the product of the machine, usually a slug, is cast in a single operation of pouring metal into the mould.3

The Monotype method of composition was achieved by means of two contrivances: the keyboard and the caster.4 These functioned separately; the latter being operated by a perforated paper spool produced by the keyboard.5

---

2. It was first exhibited in 1889; Seybold, Digital Typesetting, p. 51. Patents were taken out in 1887.
4. See pl. 134.
5. In the manner of a pianola. The Monotype was initially a cold-metal device, early machines had two spools, one for character selection, the other for justification.
134. Monotype Composing Machine
(H. Whetton, ed., Practical Printing and Binding, London, 1954, fig. 6)
The keyboard comprised some 274 keys of which 225 were related to the sorts in the fount; the remainder were employed for justification. The depression of a key caused a punch to rise by means of compressed air in order to perforate the paper ribbon; the location of each perforation uniquely identified the character required for manufacture by the caster. The caster itself contained the matrix case: a metal plate holding a grid of 225 matrices. Compressed air blown through the holes in the ribbon forced the matrix case into position over an adjustable mould for a separate type to be cast automatically at the right width. For the purposes of justification, the spool was run through the caster in reverse, i.e. last character first, but the end result was a galley of type similar to a galley of hand-set foundry type. The typefounder’s role had been reduced to that of machine attendant:

All these movements are perfectly automatic and the machine attendant has nothing to do except to keep the pot of metal replenished with fresh ingots, and to remove the galleys when they are full of type....

These new types are piled in lines of correct length at the rate of 150 types per minute.

Since the type was cast individually, corrections could be achieved without recasting the entire line; skilled operators were also able to patch the tape. Another advantage was that the paper spool could be re-used whenever required, even with different grids and with casters situated in separate locations.

6. 'The perforated ribbon was proposed at least as early as 1848, and was actually adopted by Mackie, of Warrington, in 1868, for his composing machine'; Legros and Grant, Printing-Surfaces, p. 393.

7. Also called the die case; see pl. 135. John Sellers Bancroft was largely responsible for extending it from 210 to 225 and simplifying Lanston’s original caster for increased efficiency, making it ‘the father of modern machines’; Sean Jennett, Pioneers in Printing (London, 1958), p. 187.


10. But to the same layout, see below.

11. Which precipitated the development of off-line keyboards.
Monotype composing and casting machine; matrix-grid.
Pattern C; lay-out of matrices. Scale: about half full size.

The small figures below the columns show the set-values in eighteenths of an em for the type in each column. The em here referred to is the set width of the widest sort.

Monotype composing and casting machine; standard lay-out as cast in long primer modern.

135. Fig. 1. matrix case
Fig. 2. width table
(Legros and Grant, Printing Surfaces, Figs. 371 and 367)
Perhaps the most significant aspect of Monotype composition, however, was its method of justification. In the case of the Linotype, the operator was required to make 'end-of-line' decisions: he had to assess when the line was sufficiently filled for casting, ensuring that the remaining unfilled space did not exceed the expansion capacity of the space bands within the line.\textsuperscript{12} A lever or handle used by the Linotype operator set in train the justification block which caused wedge-shaped space bands to be pushed up between those sets of matrices forming words until they were spaced out to the full measure. Such a method was inappropriate for the Monotype.

Since the Monotype keyboard was required to function independently of the caster, it was necessary for it to possess a counting mechanism. This comprised a justifying scale in the form of a revolving cylinder bearing rows of figures situated above the keyboard.\textsuperscript{13} The device kept track of the width of each character keyed, and sounded a warning bell four ems\textsuperscript{14} before the end of a line. In order to justify the line, the operator struck those red spacing keys which corresponded to the figures indicated by the space pointer on the justifying scale. Another key restored the counting mechanism to zero; the keying of the next line could then commence.

It was Monotype's\textsuperscript{15} introduction of the relative-unit, or 18-unit, system which rendered possible its method of automatic justification; a system subsequently adopted by other manufacturers of type for mechanical typesetting and which was to have far-reaching consequences for the design of new or revived typefaces.\textsuperscript{16} Monotype attributed a value of 18 units set-wise (width) to the em in each typeface irrespective of the point size, although normally this was also

\textsuperscript{12} Three times the volume of the band's narrowest position was the maximum expansion capacity; Seybold, \textit{Digital Typesetting}, p. 49.
\textsuperscript{13} See pl. 134.
\textsuperscript{14} 5 ems according to Legros and Grant (\textit{Printing-Surfaces}, p. 395).
\textsuperscript{15} See below, regarding the Lanston Monotype Company and the Monotype Corporation.
\textsuperscript{16} See below, chapters 10 and 11.
equal to the point size of the fount concerned.\textsuperscript{17} All characters held in the
fount, including spaces, had a fixed unit value in respect of the 18-unit em
quad, thus facilitating the calculations performed by the justification mechanism.
The type designer, in some cases the manufacturer of the typeface, had to
allocate widths to each character in multiples of a fixed unit which was one
eighteenth of the em. The widths of the bold and italic characters were not
required to match the light sorts and could possess widths more suited to their
characteristics, thereby obviating spacing problems caused by the duplexed
characters of the linecaster. The 18-unit system was considered sufficiently
flexible so as not to constrain type designers, at least in the case of Latin
typefaces.\textsuperscript{18}

However, restrictions did exist: the 225 sorts, which included thirteen fixed
spaces,\textsuperscript{19} were arranged in the fifteen by fifteen matrix case according to their
widths. All characters in the same comb\textsuperscript{20} carrying fifteen characters had to
bear the same width. The common arrangement in the case of a Latin typeface
was one row per unit size from five to eighteen units, with three rows of nine
and ten units each; unit sizes of sixteen and seventeen were not used.\textsuperscript{21}
Customers who specialized in unusual work could employ a different
arrangement. The introduction of the Unit Shift in 1962, simultaneously with
the sixteen by seventeen matrix, provided a greater choice of character widths
in the die case.

The implementation of the relative-unit system meant the adoption of drawing
criteria different to those used for the design of early Linotype founths, and new

\textsuperscript{17} N.b, any face could be cast on a larger body size; \textit{The Monotype System}, p. 231.
\textsuperscript{18} But see below, chapters 10 and 11.
\textsuperscript{19} Seybold, \textit{Digital Typesetting}, p. 54.
\textsuperscript{20} See pl. 135, fig. 1.
\textsuperscript{21} See pl. 135, fig. 2.
methods of matrix manufacture. As in the production of a Linotype former, an enlarged drawing of each character was required measuring approximately ten inches. By following the contours of the character with a pantograph, often employing the same french curves as used for the drawing, a needle cut the letter in precise reduction on wax-coated glass.\textsuperscript{22} The wax core was removed, the plate sensitized and placed in an electrolytic bath which deposited a thin sheet of copper on the surface. Once backed with type-metal, this constituted the pattern Monotype employed for punchcutting; it being a true replica of the original drawing but about a third to a quarter of its size. The formers were made 'with the letters properly placed relatively to their exterior, so as to produce a punch with a correctly-located face and one which will constantly require the minimum of justification'.\textsuperscript{23}

The Monotype punchcutting machine\textsuperscript{24} also operated on the pantographic principle. Designed by Frank Hinman Pierpont\textsuperscript{25} and based on Lloyd Benton's device, it was intended to simplify punchcutting so that the less skilled person could operate it and achieve optimum output without impairing the final image. The introduction of such a device brought into being a different class of punchcutter: the punchcutter who was neither the designer, nor the interpretive punchcutter, but the skilled technician capable of imitating punches if the need arose.\textsuperscript{26} The matrices created by the punches were bronze prisms, each about seven millimetres square containing the impression of the character in its lower end. Mechanization thus redefined the roles of the punchcutter and the

\textsuperscript{22} See pl. 136.
\textsuperscript{23} (i.e. the justification of individual characters, see above, p. 224); Legros and Grant, \textit{Printing-Surfaces}, p. 206.
\textsuperscript{24} See pl. 137.
\textsuperscript{25} From New England. He joined the Monotype Salford Works in 1899 and was largely responsible for the high standards of engineering achieved by the English company; \textit{Monotype Recorder}, 39, no. 1, pp. 21-22.
\textsuperscript{26} See Tracy, \textit{Letters of Credit}, pp. 34-35.
Fig. 2. Use of the pantograph in type design. The illustration shows also (at top) pattern letters at three different stages: with wax partially removed; the electrotype shell in the holder; the pattern from which the punch is cut; and a completed pattern.
137. Monotype punchcutting machine
   (Legros and Grant, Printing-Surfaces, fig. 162)
typefounder. In many instances, the virtual demise of the hand-cut punch has been mourned, but the mechanization of typefounding has generally been lauded.\textsuperscript{27}

The introduction of what may be more accurately described as a matrix-composing machine demanded new standards of engineering. Every Monotype model was designed to be capable of being upgraded with new enhancements and innovations. At the same time, each machine was to be composed of interchangeable parts; a requirement which necessitated considerable initial investment for the manufacture of special tools before production of the Monotype could commence.

Historical circumstances account for the paucity of information regarding the development of Monotype hot-metal Bengali founts. The Lanston Monotype Company, established with the financial backing of J. Maury Dove in 1887, ran into pecuniary difficulties in 1897 due, in part, to the destruction of their factory by fire. Whilst Tolbert Lanston continued to work on improvements to the keyboard unit, his technical adviser, Harold Malcolm Duncan, accompanied Dove to England in search of funds.\textsuperscript{28} A chance meeting with the Earl of Dunraven during their Atlantic crossing provided the necessary finance by Dunraven's formation of a syndicate to purchase the British and Empire\textsuperscript{29} rights for one million dollars. In December of the same year the Lanston Monotype Corporation was founded in England (in 1931 its title was changed to the Monotype Corporation Limited). It functioned separately to the American

\textsuperscript{27} See Stanley Morison \textit{Typographic Design in Relation to Photographic Composition} (San Francisco, 1959), p. 27; Huss, \textit{Composition Matrix}, p. 12; see also Updike, \textit{Printing Types} I, pp. 10-13. Some are still cut by hand, see Henk Drost, 'Punch Cutting Demonstration', \textit{Visible Language}, XIX, no. 1 (Winter, 1985), pp. 98-105; and see \&\#x201c;p. 26\textsuperscript{27}.

\textsuperscript{28} Duncan returned to England in 1900 as technical managing director at Salford Works; a position he retained until his death in 1924.

\textsuperscript{29} Excepting Canada.
company, being without common ownership of shares.\(^\text{30}\) 1924 saw the
distribution of the first English-built machines; by this time Stanley Morrison
had become typographical adviser to the company, which embarked upon an
ambitious typographic programme. However, the English company, whose
premises included the Works at Salford in Surrey and an office in Drury
Lane,\(^\text{31}\) suffered interruptions to its activities on more than one occasion: during
the first World War the Salford Works was devoted to the production of
machine-gun parts; in the Second World War it was used as a munitions
factory. 1941 witnessed the bombing of the Fetter Lane office, which destroyed
the technical library, and with it, irreplaceable records of the company’s
typographic activities.\(^\text{32}\)

According to the records that have survived, the hot-metal Bengali Series 470
was started in 1936 in twelve point. The design, which was introduced in 1937,
was based on type provided by the Monotype office in Calcutta and was made
for H. L. Mazunder, a Calcutta printer-publisher. It was supplied to William
Clowes & Sons in 1938 and used at Oxford and Cambridge Universities for
work in connection with the Indian Civil Service. A ten point was added in
1939 for the Bengali Government Press.\(^\text{33}\)

The 470 Series\(^\text{34}\) at once displays the most noticeable advantage of Monotype
composition over Linotype setting, viz. the ability to kern.\(^\text{35}\) It is vital to note
that this one facility, added as an afterthought by engineers,\(^\text{36}\) should have such
overriding importance in the development of Indian vernacular typefaces, and be

\(^{30}\) For a concise history of the company, see the Corporation’s *The Monotype Book of

\(^{31}\) The office was moved to Fetter Lane in 1904; *Monotype Book of Information*, p. 6.

\(^{32}\) See *Monotype Recorder*, 39, no. 2 (Autumn, 1950), pp. 5-6.

\(^{33}\) Information from David Saunders of the Monotype Corporation Ltd. See chapter 10
regarding point sizes.

\(^{34}\) See pl. 138.

\(^{35}\) This facility was not introduced by Monotype [for Latin scripts] until the beginning of this
century; Gaskell, *Introduction to Bibliography*, p. 279 n. 12a; see also John Randle, “The

\(^{36}\) *Monotype Recorder*, 39, no. 1, p. 47.
SYNOPSIS IN 12 POINT

10 PT. 7½ SET

138. Monotype Bengali Series 470
so fundamental to their readability. The invention and implementation of this facility, which may at first appear relatively trivial, serves to distinguish good typefaces from the mediocre and contributes greatly to their success in quality work. It cannot, however, make up for deficiencies in the design itself.

Despite the technical advantages the Monotype method of composition enjoyed over its hot-metal rival, the 470 Series cannot be considered a readable design in any of its type sizes. The moderately-weighted headline and principal strokes (which do not compensate for the thinness of the secondary strokes), combine with the looseness of spacing to produce a stencil effect that is dazzling to the reader. The rigid and squared-off vertical strokes, particularly in the dominating and over-long medial †, arrest the eye in mid-word. The rigidity of the face is instanced by the shaping of ñ, whose vertical downstroke gives a stiff curve and counteracts any movement a preceding character might possess. It appears as if some characters have been deliberately foreshortened, e.g. ñ, in order to maintain a constant depth, but this has the effect of making the poor-joining raphaela Š and laphala Š all the more noticeable. The limited character set necessitated their design as separate elements, but their design as subscripts, as in some foundry founts, would have been preferable.

It can be assumed that the proportions and spacing of some of the characters were dictated by the relative-unit system, e.g. ñ as compared to ñ, but the relationship of the majority of the characters to each other does not appear disproportionate; although ñ is oversized and the counters of Š and Š in the ten point size do appear ungenerous. It has to be concluded that the design of 470 Bengali is marred by injudicious stroke weights, the poor quality of some of the lines, the disjunctions caused by the raphaela and laphalas, and the unhappy white-to-black ratio which hampers continuous reading.

37. See pl. 139. N.b. a small number were available as conjuncts and accessible with the Unit Shift arrangement (see below, pls. 146-8).
139. *Raphala* and *laphala* copper patterns
The exact source of artwork remains unknown, but proofs held by the Monotype India Office show sample settings comparing the 470 Bengali types with foundry types, presumably those from which the face was derived. The copying of foundry type designs was normal practice for mechanical casting, as The Monotype Recorder reported:

In their pioneer days, all composing machine companies were compelled by the demands of their customers to copy the designs originated by the founders of movable type for hand-composition. Thus, at the date when ‘Monotype’ composing machines were introduced into this country the invention of new designs was unpractical, unnecessary and undesirable.

In the case of Bengali composition, however, even Monotype casting could not match foundry setting, as the proofs of foundry type demonstrate.

The Bengali Series 700 and 701 were made from artwork produced in India by a calligrapher whose name is not known. They were manufactured for the Indian market in 1963. Series 700 is a very confident design. Being much easier on the eye than 470, it is more vigorous and dynamic, and there is a rhythm to the strokes lacking in the earlier design. It is as if all the faults of Series 470 have been deliberately eliminated: the lines have been strengthened; the knots of ठ, ड, etc., enhanced, the terminations of the vertical strokes softened, the counters opened up, and the spacing tightened - too much in the case of ज. However, Series 700 cannot be considered a mere revision of the Series 470 but a new design. On account of its weight and its slightly

38. See pls. 140 and 141.
40. See pls. 142-5.
41. According to a former employee of the Corporation, they were designed by Mr Chakravarti of Ananda Bazar Patrika; this information remains unconfirmed.
42. Information from David Saunders.

140. Comparison of Series 470 with foundry types (1)
141. Comparison of Series 470 with foundry types (2)
SYNOPSIS IN 10 POINT

10 PT. 7 SET
1897 হিন্দুস্তানী আধুনিক মডেলের একটি নতুন ও উন্নত ধরনের যাহ আগম নমুনা হিসাবে ইংরেজ দেখান হয়। হিন্টিৎ কাগজের রিবননাম প্রথম এবং সঙ্গে একটি জাতীয় মানচিত্র অফার করার জন্য এই মাত্র নিম্নিত্ত হয়। লাইটাস্টন নামে একজন আমেরিকান আবিজাতক সর্বপ্রথম এই পরিকল্পনা করেন। তালাই করিয়া সুসংবদ্ধ ও সুপরিমিত পদক্ষেপে অফার (টেইলপ) মোজানা করার উদ্দেশ্যে কিতুইদিন প্রয়োগ করার জন্য লাইটাস্টন ও নিয়ন্ত্রণ ইউনিয়নর জন সেলার ব্যাকফ্যাক্ট একটি নতুন যত্ন নির্মাণ

12 PT. 9 SET
1897 হিন্দুস্তানী আধুনিক মডেলের একটি নতুন ও উন্নত ধরনের যাহ আগম নমুনা হিসাবে ইংরেজ দেখান হয়। হিন্টিৎ কাগজের রিবননাম প্রথম এবং সঙ্গে একটি জাতীয় মানচিত্র অফার করার জন্য এই মাত্র নিম্নিত্ত হয়। লাইটাস্টন নামে একজন আমেরিকান আবিজাতক সর্বপ্রথম এই পরিকল্পনা করেন। তালাই করিয়া সুসংবদ্ধ ও সুপরিমিত পদক্ষেপে অফার (টেইলপ) মোজানা করার উদ্দেশ্যে কিতুইদিন প্রয়োগ করার জন্য লাইটাস্টন ও নিয়ন্ত্রণ ইউনিয়নর জন সেলার ব্যাকফ্যাক্ট একটি নতুন যত্ন নির্মাণ

142. Monotype Bengali Series 700
২৮৭ ‘মনোটাইপ’ বাংলা জ্যোতির্বিদ্যা প্রথম সংখ্যার একটি নতুন ও উন্নত ধরনের মনোটাইপ মূলনোত্তর ইংলিষে অনুষ্ঠান। বিচিত্র লেখালেখি ব্যবহারের সাহায্যে ‘ঝাড়ি’ সোনার শাখা নিয়ে বিভিন্ন আকার (টাইপ) প্রক্রিয়া করার জন্য এই সাদর্ত বিদ্যালয়। মাস্টার নামক একজন অনুষ্ঠানের অধিকারী সর্বমাঝি এই পরিকল্পনা করেন। মাস্টার কর্তৃক সূচনাকৃত ও সুনির্দিষ্ট পদ্ধতির অনুসারে (টাইপ) প্রথম করার উদ্যোগে। কিছুদিন পরে মাস্টার ও বিশেষ ভিত্তিসমর্থ তাঁর সহায়তায় একটি নতুন মনোটাইপ প্রক্রিয়া করেন।

এই সাদর্ত বিদ্যালয় দেখানোর জন্য ‘মনোটাইপ’ বাংলা জ্যোতির্বিদ্যা প্রথম সংখ্যার একটি নতুন মনোটাইপ বিভাগ বিভিন্ন উপায়ে তাঁর নিকট নিয়ে নিন্মিত রূপসাধারণ জন তাঁর ব্যাক্তিগত একটি নতুন সংখ্যা নির্মাণ করেন।

থেমায় করা হলো পারেন নাই এমন অনুষ্ঠান (কাপাড়ি)। বিভাগে এই নিবন্ধন লক্ষ্য সূচনা করতে বিধির একটি প্রথম মনোটাইপ প্রথম অনুষ্ঠানের বর্তমান বিভিন্ন ও পরিবর্তনের মাধ্যমে সংস্কার সংরক্ষণ প্রাক্তন হাতের-টাইপে নির্দিষ্ট ঘটনা অপেক্ষায় সৃষ্টির মূলনোত্তর যোগ এই সময় নির্মাণের জন্য একটি লক্ষ্যণ স্পর্শ করা হয়।

২৮৮ ‘মনোটাইপ’ বিভাগ মনোটাইপরন্ত উদ্যোক্তাও এই মনোটাইপ প্রথম সংখ্যার নিষ্ঠুর হয়ে থাকে। এই সকল লক্ষ্যন ও অন্যরা নির্দিষ্ট নিলে এখন এক সুবিধাজনক কার্যক্রম প্রক্রিয়া করা যায় যারা সূচনালগ্নের প্রথমের এর নিয়ন্ত্রণ করার জন্য এই নতুন প্রক্রিয়ার পূর্বে অনুষ্ঠান হয়।

থেমায় করা হলো সমস্ত বিভাগের মাধ্যমে অনুষ্ঠানের অধ্যুত্তর মানসিকতার মেশিনের ইংলিষেই সংস্কার করতে যাত্রা থাকে। এই প্রথম লক্ষ্যন ও অন্যরা নির্দিষ্ট নিলে এক সুবিধাজনক কার্যক্রম প্রক্রিয়া করা যায় যারা সূচনালগ্নের প্রথমের এর নিয়ন্ত্রণ করার জন্য এই নতুন প্রক্রিয়ার পূর্বে অনুষ্ঠান হয়।

থেমায় করা হলো সমস্ত বিভাগের মাধ্যমে অনুষ্ঠানের অধ্যুত্তর মানসিকতার মেশিনের ইংলিষেই সংস্কার করতে যাত্রা থাকে। এই প্রথম লক্ষ্যন ও অন্যরা নির্দিষ্ট নিলে এক সুবিধাজনক কার্যক্রম প্রক্রিয়া করা যায় যারা সূচনালগ্নের প্রথমের এর নিয়ন্ত্রণ করার জন্য এই নতুন প্রক্রিয়ার পূর্বে অনুষ্ঠান হয়।
328

BENGALI BOLD 701

SYNOPSIS IN 10 POINT

10 PT. 7 SET

1897 ব্রিটিশ আধুনিক মডেলের একটি নতুন ও উন্নত ধরনের যত আগামি নমুনা হিসাবে ইংল্যান্ডে আসা হয়। ছিল তাঁর কাজের সাহায্যে ঠাণ্ডা সীসার পাত হইতে বিভিন্ন অঞ্চল (টাইপ) প্রস্তুত করার জন্য এই থাকিতি নিমিত্ত হয়। ম্যাস্টন নামে একজন আমেরিকান আবিষ্কারক সর্বপ্রথম এই পরিকল্পনা করেন। ছালাই করিয়া সুসংবর্ধন ও সুপরিমিত পত্রিকা অঞ্চল (টাইপ) যোজনা করায় উদ্দেশ্যে কিছুদিন পরে ম্যাস্টন ও বিখ্যাত ইতিহাসিয়ার জন সেলার ব্যাবহৃত একটি নতুন যত নির্মাণ

12 PT. 9 SET

1897 ব্রিটিশে আধুনিক মডেলের একটি নতুন ও উন্নত ধরনের যত আগামি নমুনা হিসাবে ইংল্যান্ডে আসা হয়। ছিল তাঁর কাজের সাহায্যে ঠাণ্ডা সীসার পাত হইতে বিভিন্ন অঞ্চল (টাইপ) প্রস্তুত করার জন্য এই থাকিতি নিমিত্ত হয়। ম্যাস্টন নামে একজন আমেরিকান আবিষ্কারক সর্বপ্রথম এই পরিকল্পনা করেন। ছালাই করিয়া সুসংবর্ধন ও সুপরিমিত পত্রিকা অঞ্চল (টাইপ) যোজনা করায় উদ্দেশ্যে কিছুদিন পরে ম্যাস্টন ও বিখ্যাত ইতিহাসিয়ার জন সেলার ব্যাবহৃত একটি নতুন যত নির্মাণ

144. Monotype Bengali Series 701
‌

145. Monotype Bengali Series 701 text
expanded, somewhat untraditional style, it is unsuitable for newspaper text, but it became deservedly popular for magazine and book work.\textsuperscript{43}

The Series 701 is not such a successful design. Although based on Series 700, the added weight and strong horizontal emphasis tend to cloud the face and hamper readability. The \textit{repha}' is very undersized and the words appear too stretched-out for comfortable reading. The design works better in the larger sizes but it bears no comparison to foundry heading types.\textsuperscript{44}

The benefits of separating the keyboard and the caster were stressed by the manufacturer of the Monotype in its promotional literature. The Corporation considered it preferable to preserve the distinction between the composing and typefounding arts, yet the skills demanded of these professions were minimized by the new technology. The keyboard, however, was more cumbersome to use than the Linotype, possessing four times the number of keys than a standard typewriter;\textsuperscript{45} it was, in fact, unlike any other keyboard. Just as the Linotype layout was to some extent dependent on the channel widths, the original Monotype keyboard arrangement was governed entirely by the unit widths of the sorts and not by their frequency of use. It was improved by the introduction of the ‘D’ layout in 1908\textsuperscript{46} which retained its pneumatic action while mechanical modifications allowed the keys to be arranged to conform to the ‘universal typewriter’ layout.\textsuperscript{47}

\textsuperscript{43} Ananda Bazar Patrika Ltd was one of its users.
\textsuperscript{44} Compare to \textit{pis}.
\textsuperscript{45} See Huss, \textit{Composition Matrix}, p. 15.
\textsuperscript{46} Designed by Bancroft and based on Lanston’s C layout; Jennet, \textit{Pioneers in Printing}, p. 188. According to Monotype’s \textit{Book of Information} (p. 7) this occurred in 1907, but the \textit{Monotype Recorder} (39, no. 1, p. 25) also gives the date as 1908.
\textsuperscript{47} Commonly referred to as QWERTY; see \textit{The Monotype System}, p. 198.
The Monotype keyboard could be adapted for specialized setting, but deviation from the standard layout was not a simple task, for it could entail the replacement of keybanks, keybars, and the justifying scale as well as the memorization of the new key locations. The Monotype keyboard operator was also disadvantaged by the lack of copy for proofing - apart from the perforations in the ribbon indicating the matrix locations. Keying speeds similar to Linotype keyboarding speeds were achievable\(^4\) but the type had yet to be cast.

Whereas the English Monotype keyboard was capable of composing up to seven Latin founts, the Bengali script made full use of all available positions on both keybanks to cover the characters it required for one fount. The basic characters of the syllabary were positioned in the lower portion of the left-hand bank. It was a large layout to memorize, yet smaller than the layouts of foundry cases. Just as in foundry setting, care had to be taken to distinguish between kerning and non-kerning sorts. It is interesting to note that the layout differs considerably from the case lays employed by the Oxford University Press for the same founts\(^4\). The latter seem to better reflect the frequency of the sorts, no doubt because constraints imposed by the relative-unit system do not apply to hand composition.

The Monotype method of composition for the Bengali script, being a form of the Degree system, did cause problems in printing. Its very advantage over the Linotype in design terms, namely its kerning facility, was a severe disadvantage in newspaper printing. Although the metal used for casting the type was harder than that used for Linotype slugs, it was softer than foundry type, thus the

\(^{48}\) Accurate keying speeds are difficult to obtain, since speeds which have been quoted were often taken from keyboarding competitions and not under production conditions; see Legros and Grant, *Printing-Surfaces*, pp. 429-30.

\(^{49}\) See pls. 146-8.
146. Monotype Bengali keyboard layout
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>BENGALI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Series</td>
<td>470 - 10 PT (7½ Set), 12 PT (9 Set)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keybars</td>
<td>85149 - 85150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stopbars</td>
<td>1702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wedge</td>
<td>1702</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

147. Monotype Bengali Unit Shift Arrangement
OUTSIDE CHARACTERS

148. Monotype Bengali 'Outside Characters'
kerns and interlocking parts suffered even more from the pressure exerted on it by the presses. During the 1950s methods were sought by the Monotype Corporation to improve the casting of the Indian founts including Bengali. The bevel was changed: bevel shaping was taken over by the Drawing Office and a secondary copper blank was developed to control the cutting of the bevels. David Saunders, who was involved in the maintenance of non-Latin founts at the time, describes the results:

By following the outline of this blank the punchcutter ensured that the bevels would not foul on all the required combinations, that the punch would be strong enough to withstand the stresses of pressing off the matrices, that there would be sufficient aperture for the metal to flow in casting and that the types would have sufficient strength. It was a fact of life that some printers in India ignore our recommendations on type metal alloy of 10% tin, 10% antimony, 80% lead, and used pressure on the press as a general cure all - or at least tried to.

Apart from problems relating to the strength of the metal, the method of composition adopted by Monotype for setting Bengali was not suitable for rotary printing, but where considerations of quality could prevail over those of speed, it was the preferred method of mechanized setting. The Monotype was said to be the only 'composing machine to recognise the existence of the hand compositor' and the only mechanical means of 'producing printing surfaces superior to hand-set foundry type'. Although no such claim can be made in the case of Bengali setting, the Monotype became popular in India. Indeed, in 1984 India was recorded to have the greatest number of Monotype hot-metal machines in any one country. In many printing establishments where there was no shortage of cheap labour, mechanical composition was not taken full advantage of: types were commonly cast into case, hand set, and distributed.

50. See above, chapter 8. Extra tin was added for casting into case; John R. Biggs, An Approach to Type (London, 1949), p. 38.
53. Randle, Matrix, 4, p. 47.
This practice, which was also adopted in England by the Oxford University Press for some of its non-Latin setting, continues in many parts of India. In such instances the Super Caster remains especially popular, for with its capacity to cast rules and other furniture, it represents a miniature foundry and can be used to supplement existing founder’s type.

The Monotype method of Bengali composition produced the most successful rendition of the script mechanically composed in hot-metal. Due to limitations in the designs of the Series 470, 700, and 701, however, it could neither match nor surpass foundry setting. In this respect, it failed to live up to the expectations of its manufacturers:

However ingenious a machine may be, whatever the speed it may attain in composition, quality in printing surface and facility of correction are essential features of its practical utility. No machine that is devised to do what previously was done by hand can be looked upon as correct in principle or perfect in adaptation, unless it maintains equal quality and greatly increased quantity of production. In such a degree as the machine lowers the standards created by the slow evolution of manual methods, it must be pronounced a failure.54

But such pronouncements were not intended to apply to non-Latin typesetting. Since the introduction of mechanical composition, vernacular founts have constantly been compromised in their adaptation for use with equipment of European or American manufacture. Whilst the mechanical composition of Indian scripts assisted the spread of vernacular printed matter in the subcontinent, it precipitated the lowering of typographic standards, which was not to be reversed until the new technology of photocomposition had become well established. Until the 1960s, fount and typesetter manufacturers saw little value in designing special composing techniques to handle the indigenous Indian scripts, and little necessity for the quality of non-Western setting to be comparable to that of the Western world. In the case of India, where printing

54. Quoted in the Monotype Recorder, (39, no. 1, p. 16) from the Lanston Machine for Casting and Setting Single Type in Perfectly Spaced Lines.
paper and ink are often of inferior quality, the indigenous scripts extremely complex, and the level of literacy low, the requirement for founts of a very high calibre should have been considered essential.
Part III

Photocomposition of the Bengali Script
Chapter 10
Filmsetting

The second half of the twentieth century saw the second radical transformation in typesetting technology: the era of photocomposition\(^1\) had begun. Filmsetting, which has been described as 'the greatest step forward since the invention of movable type',\(^2\) was developed in North America and Europe during the 1940s;\(^3\) it had no perceptible effect upon Bengali typography until the 1970s.

Filmsetting comprised 'the composition of characters in the sequence required on film or photographic paper for the purpose of transferring to sensitized plates and printing without the intervention of [metal] type'.\(^4\) It answered the needs of the increasingly popular printing processes of lithography and offset-lithography, which did not respond well to raised printing surfaces. Filmsetting could also be used in conjunction with letter-press printing, owing to the innovation of flexible plates usable for rotary printing which dispensed with the intermediate process of stereotyping. It met the demand for greater efficiency in composing techniques, overcoming many of the disadvantages implicit in hot-metal composition.

The printing industry commonly borrows terms from the computer industry, with which it has now become intimately linked, when referring to phototypesetters. Models known as first-generation phototypesetters were based on their hot-metal progenitors and functioned, as far as was possible, upon the

---

1. In 1960 James Moran considered the term 'photocomposition' to be ambiguous (Filmsetting - Bibliographical Implications (London, 1960), p. 232), but it is now commonly used as here, particularly in connection with third-generation typesetters; see below, chapter 11.
3. Although a patent for a 'Means of composing characters by producing Photographic negatives therefrom' was taken out in Britain by W. Friese-Greene in 1898; Morison, Photographic Composition, p. 2.
principles. First-generation models, such as the Intertype Fotosetter\(^5\) and the Monophoto Filmsetter, smoothed the path of transition from metal to film composition, when the nature of type changed from a three-dimensional object to a two-dimensional image.

The Monotype Corporation, who were later to manufacture a number of non-Latin film founts, introduced the Monophoto Filmsetter in 1955. The company was naturally anxious that its hot-metal machines should not become immediately obsolete; it therefore advocated that existing typesetting plants should be adapted for filmsetting to work concurrently with hot-metal. Monotype was in a position to recommend this because the keyboards, which functioned independently of the caster, could be used to drive either the Monotype Composition Caster or the Monophoto Filmsetter.\(^6\) The air tower of both machines was identical and characters were selected in the same manner, but the mould, metal pot, and galley portion had been replaced by the photographic unit.\(^7\)

The die case was now a master negative plate of 255 characters and spaces;\(^8\) in lieu of a centering pin, its underside was notched for accurate registration. A light source was directed through a condenser-lens to ensure that all portions of the image were illuminated evenly. A single zoom-type lens and two prisms were used to photograph the characters, at one fiftieth of a second, on to a flat sheet of film which remained stationary until each line was complete. As before, the width values were obtained from the location of the characters in the master grid. Until 1956 the Monophoto matrix case comprised a single sheet of glass. In order to increase the versatility of the founts, Monotype

---

5. First exhibited in 1950.  
7. See pl. 149.  
8. It was extended to 272 in 1963; *Monotype Recorder*, 43, no. 2 (Summer, 1965), p. 45.
149. Monophoto Filmsetter (The Monotype Recorder, 43, no. 2, Summer, 1965, p. 33)
introduced a matrix case in which each sort existed on a separate piece of film within the case and could be either direct-reading or reverse-reading. Individual characters could thus be substituted by others, or damaged matrices replaced. The sizes obtainable from one negative by means of a manual adjustment ranged from 6 to 24 point.9

There were immediate benefits to be derived from filmsetting which quickly offset the initial high cost of the equipment. One advantage, as Monotype pointed out, was 'the ability to store in one shallow box, or to slip into one airmail packet, the equivalent of tons of standing metal type'.10 The expense of storing vast quantities of lead type, in terms of space and cost of type metal, far exceeded the cost of film.11 Wear and tear of type, a perennial problem with Indian language printing12, was another hindrance eliminated by filmsetting.13 Furthermore, type set by film was able to produce a sharper image than metal, although in practice this was not often achieved.14 The Monophoto Filmsetter was capable of high-quality output and required only one matrix-case assembly to output a full range of sizes required for normal composition.15 But with regard to speed, the first-generation model showed no marked improvement on the hot-metal machine.

Although the Monotype Company was at pains to stress the similarities of the two technologies, problems were soon encountered by the compositors who had

9. See below, pp. 343-8 regarding the point system.
12. See above, chapter 8.
13. Metal type begins to show signs of wear after 50,000 impressions and is thus reserved for short runs; McLean, Manual of Typography, p. 30.
trained with hot-metal composition. Page make-up and corrections were ostensibly easier with film than metal, but composing-room technicians were unskilled in working with a scalpel on the unfamiliar gelatinous sheet.¹⁶ Care had to be taken to achieve uniformity of colour when stripping in corrections or adding text set at a different time to the original copy. Variations in quality could easily occur depending on the batch of film used; the strength, age, and temperature of the developer; and the intensity of the light source. Monotype sought to alleviate this problem by supplying a Monophoto Test Negative¹⁷ for controlling the quality of the typeset output.

Another problem experienced by the composing-room concerned the measurement of type. For at least two centuries,¹⁸ type had been cast in sizes bearing such names as Minion, Pica and Cicero. The sizes, however, bore no relation to each other and could vary from one foundry to another. A standardization of type height and a systematic means of type measurement were advocated by the French Government in 1723, but the vested interests of established founders and printers inhibited its realization for more than ten years. In 1737 the Parisian typefounder, Pierre Simon Fournier,¹⁹ devised the point system of measurement in which a point measured 0.0137 of the English inch or 0.349 mm. All body-sizes were to be cast to a definite number of points; Cicero, for instance, measured twelve points.²⁰ This system was published by Fournier in his 1742 specimen book *Modèles des Caractères.*²¹ He subsequently described it in greater detail in the first volume of *Manuel*

²⁰. Cicero was a measurement used in Europe which came to be used for defining line measure (length), as Pica was in England.
²¹. S.P. Fournier, *Modèles des Caractères de l'Imprimerie* (Paris, 1742); a copy of which is held at the St Bride Printing Library.
After his death, another Parisian typefounder, Francois Ambrose Didot, revised Fournier’s system according to the official linear measure of France, pied-du-roi; a point now measured 0.0148 inch or 0.3759mm. Although disliked by many typefounders, it became the standard system of type measurement in most of Europe.

The American point system, which was adopted by Britain in 1898, was not established until after the great Chicago fire of 1871 in which the typefoundry of Marder, Luse & Co. was destroyed. The foundry’s reconstruction under John Marder’s supervision resulted in the implementation of a system devised by Nelson Crocker Hawks, a Milwaukee printer, who was, presumably, conversant with the French systems. His idea was to adopt a standard pica that was divisible into twelve parts called points and each body-size of type would amount to a specific number of points. This system was formally adopted in September 1886 by the United States Type Founder’s Association, of which Marder was vice-president. However, the pica chosen as a standard was not that used by Marder’s foundry, but the more commonly used pica which measured 0.166044 inch.

Neither the Didot system nor the American point system proved very satisfactory: the former did not match the European metric system; the latter did not match the foot and inch measures used in Britain and America. Many English printers wishing to use existing stocks of type continued with the old English type body-sizes, particularly in the smaller text sizes.

23. Fournier died in 1768; it is not known exactly when Didot established his system of measurement.
26. See pl. 150 showing sizes in use at OUP in 1969.
## TYPE BODY SIZES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Point</th>
<th>Monotype</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Didot</th>
<th>Old Bodies</th>
<th>O.U.P. Moulds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4½</td>
<td>-0588</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Diamond</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4½</td>
<td>-0622</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4½</td>
<td>-0657</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>-0692</td>
<td>-0660</td>
<td>-0740</td>
<td>Pearl</td>
<td>-0660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6½</td>
<td>-0726</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6½</td>
<td>-0760</td>
<td>-0725</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Ruby</td>
<td>-0710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>-0830</td>
<td>-0833</td>
<td>-0888</td>
<td>Nonpareil</td>
<td>-0827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6½</td>
<td>-0847</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6D (6½)</td>
<td>-0888</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>-0968</td>
<td>-0972</td>
<td>-1036</td>
<td>Minion</td>
<td>-0972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7½</td>
<td>-1038</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>-1107</td>
<td>-1083</td>
<td>-1164</td>
<td>Brevier</td>
<td>-1083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8½</td>
<td>-1176</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Bourgeois</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>-1244</td>
<td>-1180</td>
<td>-1332</td>
<td>Long Primer</td>
<td>-1356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>-1383</td>
<td>-1350</td>
<td>-1480</td>
<td>Small Pica</td>
<td>-1445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>-1622</td>
<td>-1450</td>
<td>-1628</td>
<td>Pica</td>
<td>-1670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>-1860</td>
<td>-1687</td>
<td>-1776</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>-1799</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13½</td>
<td>-1867</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>-1937</td>
<td>-1880</td>
<td>-2072</td>
<td>2-l. Brevier</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>-2076</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>-2213</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>-2352</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Great Primer</td>
<td>-2351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>-2490</td>
<td>-2350</td>
<td>-2665</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>-2629</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Paragon</td>
<td>-2546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>-2767</td>
<td>-2628</td>
<td>-2961</td>
<td>Double Pica</td>
<td>-2664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>-2905</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2-l. Pica</td>
<td>-2862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>-3043</td>
<td>-2890</td>
<td>-3257</td>
<td>2-l. English</td>
<td>-3362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>-3182</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>-3320</td>
<td>-3362</td>
<td>-3553</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>-3874</td>
<td>-3760</td>
<td>-4145</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>-4150</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>-4428</td>
<td>-4690</td>
<td>-4736</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>-4980</td>
<td>-4980</td>
<td>-5329</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>-5810</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3-l. English</td>
<td>-3779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>-6640</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>-8300</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>-9960</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

150. Oxford University Press: Type Body Sizes; Monotype Keyboard and Caster Equipment (February, 1969)
Since the British were the most influential in the design of Indian typefaces, it is not surprising that the same systems of measurement, however inappropriate, were employed for Indian founts. The earliest founts were cast by means of adjustable hand-moulds in sizes most suited to their purposes. However, in order to classify these types in type specimen books, and in order to indicate the Latin faces with which they would most appropriately align, the foundries of Vincent Figgins, Stephen Austin, and certain Indian foundries soon allocated English body-size measurements to Indian language founts. The difficulties of defining the type height of Indian founts which employ Wilkins’s phalā system or the Degree system of composition, are illustrated by an extract from the Oxford University Press’s description of its ‘Sanskrit Paragon’ Devanagari founts:

The original fount (purchased from Mr Watts, of Crown Court, Temple Bar, London) includes types on English and Bourgeois bodies, and points on a Pearl body. The latter are justified with the English body (either at the top or bottom, or with the Bourgeois for both top and bottom).

Oxford University Press also possesses ‘Sanskrit Old Pica’ and ‘New Pica’ founts. The ‘Old Pica’, originally purchased from Watts in about 1840, is described as a ‘smaller form of the . . . Paragon Sanskrit’ which includes ‘Bourgeois, Pearl and Minikin bodies which are used in combination for making pointed characters’. In order to complete the description, OUP was forced to resort to the new point system of measurement by concluding that the sorts ‘419-23 are cast on 3-pt body.’ OUP’s Bengali founts which originated from a later date are not so elaborately described: the Figgins fount, acquired

27. e.g. the Gujarati Type Foundry at the turn of the century; Geoffrey Osborne, ‘An Unusual Type Specimen Book from India’, *Matrix*, 2 (Winter, 1982), p. 100.
28. Paragon, in this case, being equivalent to about 19 point.
in 1888, is simply called 'Bengali 3nk Pica'; its hot-metal fount of the Monotype 470 series has Monotype’s ‘12 pt’ classification.

Such designations for Indian vernacular founts, however unsuitable, do assist the typographer in copyfitting. Type measurement, however, only refers to the actual size of the metal body, not to the appearance of the face. A face which is small on the body - small x-height - but has long ascenders can be the same point size as one that is large on the body with short ascenders and descenders, however, the visual appearance will be quite different.31 Furthermore, if the main body-size of a non-Latin fount is identical in the case of, for example, Burmese and Devanagari, the actual depth taken up on the page will be far greater in the latter, since it uses superscribed and subscribed vowel signs: the manner of composition, therefore, is also crucial to measurement. The linear setting of, for instance, 8 point Linotype Bengali Light No. 2 may achieve more lines to the inch than the equivalent matter set in 8 point Monotype Bengali 470, but it will fit less words to the line owing to the linecaster’s inability to kern.32

The advent of filmsetting brought with it further complications relating to type measurement for both Latin and non-Latin founts. Metal body-size has no true significance in film, yet, for want of a new system, type composed photographically is still specified according to the point system.33 As John Seybold writes, ‘The point size is, in a sense, an abstract concept which relates to the amount of vertical white space necessary to accommodate the distance from the lowest descender to the highest ascender, plus clearance from above and below the letter.’34 The only relevant dimension in film is the height and

---

31. And would probably require different leading.
32. Assuming that the set width of the Linotype sorts is not considerably narrower than the Monotype Bengali.
33. Some specifiers use millimetres.
34. Seybold, Digital Typesetting, p. 35.
depth of the image, leading can be adjusted in hitherto unattainable fractions of points\textsuperscript{35} depending on the job in hand. In consequence, it is extremely difficult to ascertain simply by measuring copy the point size of a typeface set by film, unless the interlinear spacing is also known.

In the case of Indian founts the problem is exacerbated by the ability of some machines to ‘float accents’ in their correct positions by means of superimposition. Whilst this facility improves the quality and readability of the text, the compositor cannot assume that the depth-count will be identical to that of the same text set in hot-metal using the equivalent typeface,\textsuperscript{36} at the same point size, with the same leading. Similarly, the ability to alter the intercharacter spacing by discriminatory kerning, or by utilizing the condensing or expanding facilities which became available, necessarily renders the set width of the typeface at variance with that of its hot-metal counterpart. The Monotype Corporation repeatedly stressed that Monotype copyfitting tables were not be used with Monophoto founts.\textsuperscript{37}

Another factor serves to differentiate metal and film founts, namely sizing. Founts of foundry type had been designed according to the characteristics most suited to their type size. Just as the earliest types strove to emulate handwriting, the first hot-metal founts for mechanical composition sought to imitate foundry types and, therefore, to maintain the principle of optical compensation by manufacturing different styles of the same face in different type sizes. As has already been mentioned, compromises were introduced when the same drawing or pattern was employed to create more than one size of the same typeface.\textsuperscript{38} Normally, three masters were used to create matrices in a whole range of sizes; a different set of matrices was required for each point size in hot-metal composition. In the case of filmsetting, one matrix case could

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{35} e.g. 10 point on 9\textfrac{1}{2} point.
\item \textsuperscript{36} Produced by the same manufacturer.
\item \textsuperscript{37} e.g. \textit{Monotype Recorder}, 42, no. 2, p. 15 and \textit{Monotype Recorder}, 43, no. 2, p. 17.
\item \textsuperscript{38} See above, chapter 8.
\end{itemize}
be used to set all sizes from 6 to 24 point with the result that typefaces would appear ill-proportioned in certain sizes. Consequently, the letterforms exhibited divergencies from the hot-metal designs rendering them unacceptable to many users, who wished to purchase 'known standards'.

Monotype attempted to remedy this problem by introducing two, or sometimes three, sets of matrices to maintain the correct proportions of the typeface. The master size on the Monophoto matrix approximated 8 point.

For reasons of economy and, as indicated above, for the sake of compatability in line with customer expectations, the first film founts were photographic copies of the hot-metal designs. Such was the case with Monotype's Bengali founts. The one distinction was the use of double-exposure techniques in place of overhanging characters. Bengali Monophoto founts were introduced in 1970 for the Mark 3 version of the Filmsetter. This machine was still a mechanical photosetter, but it possessed superior optics which improved the character fit; the revised gear box enabled it to expose at a speed of 144 characters per minute, at one fiftieth of a second. The Bengali script was also implemented on later versions of the Monophoto: the Mark 4, which had an increased character set of 340 characters; and the Mark 5, which could no longer be classed as a first-generation device and whose facilities principally assisted mathematical composition. However, repeated attempts to obtain matter composed with Bengali Monophoto founts produced at this time have proved unsuccessful.

40. And others, including Linotype, see below.
41. See also below, pp. 362-3.
42. See pl. 151 showing a film matrix case of Bengali.
43. The All India Press at Pondicherry installed all three models.
44. Monophoto founts were redesigned, but not during the period under discussion [i.e. in 1984].
151. Monotype Bengali film matrix case
Second-generation phototypesetters still employed master negatives and a direct light source to produce type images, but they differed from first-generation machines in that they were not adaptations of hot-metal devices. Second-generation machines were designed specifically as phototypesetters; they relied less on mechanical parts which were increasingly substituted by electronic components. Higher setting speeds were characteristic of these machines: between forty and several hundred characters a second could be exposed. Speed had become a crucial factor in the printing industry, particularly for newspaper composition. Grids, film strips, or discs contained the character sets. The number of characters held varied: at times two grids or strips were required for one fount, usually both being simultaneously accessible. Characters were either exposed when stationary or moving (‘on the fly’). When exposing ‘on the fly’ in particular, the critical timing of the illumination, the accuracy of the character positioning on the negative, and the quality of the lenses and design of the typeface were all vital to the sharpness of the image.

Character sizing of second-generation typesetters was effected by changing the lens (or lens position), the film strip, or the disc containing one or more master sizes.45 Usually, however, type could be sized automatically without stopping the typesetter. The Linofilm, the first machine of this kind introduced by the Mergenthaler Linotype Company, offered the ability to change the size of the lens46 and the master by supplying A, B, and C-range masters for the purpose of optical compensation. A-range founts were intended for text sizes; B-range founts for 12 to 18 point; and C-range for 18 to 36 point.47 The founts were held in a grid basket, containing 18 grids of 88 characters, which would rotate in response to the particular command keys of the keyboard.

45. There was always an enlarging factor, i.e not a one for one relationship.
46. It utilized a zoom lens. The Linotype Company had also considered adapting the hot-metal linecasting machine; Moran, Filmsetting, p. 235.
47. Other sizes were available; John W. Seybold, Fundamentals of Modern Photocomposition (Pennsylvania, 1979), p. 96.
In 1956 investigations were made by the Mergenthaler Linotype Company to implement Bengali and Urdu on the Linofilm in response to an enquiry from Tor Gjedsdal, the UNESCO Director of Mass Communication. At this point, Linotype hot-metal Bengali founts were being supplied in two 90-channel magazines with an additional 160 pi characters; the Linofilm could easily accommodate this character repertoire, but the real problem lay in the keyboarding, as Scordato explained:

Whatever the number of characters available in the machine, these can only be selected through the medium of the keyboard that has 44 keys which, with shift and unshift positions, makes identically available 88 characters ....

It is necessary to have all the characters in their finished form on the character grid available from the 44 keys of the keyboard. Since this is virtually impossible, other means such as keyboard charts, must be resorted to. In this case five keyboard charts would be required in addition to the layout on the keyboard itself.

The project was never realized, for Mergenthaler concluded:

Studies are proceeding on the numerous problems of using Linofilm on the photocomposition of foreign languages. The strides that photocomposition will make now and in the future, depend essentially upon the economics of the entire photo-reproductive process.48

Another photosetter produced by the Mergenthaler Company was also considered for the composition of Bengali: the V-I-P, which gained considerable popularity in the 1970s. Similar to the Linofilm, the V-I-P held A and B fount ranges;49 these covered the type sizes 6 to 72 point.50 Some typefaces were specifically designed to be set from one master.51 The firm D. Stempel AG,52 who

49. Not in all models; Seybold, Modern Photocomposition, pp. 96-97. Of course, there was nothing to prevent customers using the founts at the wrong sizes.
50. For further details see Linotype-Paul Ltd, V-I-P Operation Manual (January, 1978).
51. e.g. Icone by Adrian Frutiger. His typeface Meridien was re-worked for photocomposition; Frutiger, Type Sign Symbol, pp. 16-17 and 32. See also below, chapter 11.
52. Now part of Linotype AG.
manufactured V-I-P fonts, produced an information bulletin that explained the significance of the design sizes:

The artwork for the majority of our photocomp typefaces has been drawn to permit the proper setting of the entire size range from only one font...

Of course to guarantee that typefaces look their best in all sizes, the spacing between characters should be tightened or loosened to correspond to the enlarged or reduced character size...

Some typefaces, such as Bodoni, rely on the fine contrast between thick and thin. If we take a font of Bodoni, enlargement or reduction may lead to a loss in quality since the serifs, which are a characteristic design element of Bodoni, become too thick or too thin. For this reason we offer a range of design sizes.

The information bulletin also stated:

Special design sizes may also be required if compatibility with hot metal type is called for.

The introduction of on-line casters for teletypesetting (TTS) in the 1930s - whereby type could be set at remote locations by transmitting impulses via a telegraph or telephone line - prompted the Linotype company to adopt Monotype's relative-unit system of 18 units to the em. The 'saleable' typefaces were refitted, 'one unit was reserved for kerning, and roman and italic f were redesigned accordingly, as was the capital W where the original was wider than 17 units'. The use of this system was also vital to Mergenthaler's phototypesetting machines, whose employment of lenses, rather than different matrices, for changing sizes required the storage and calculation of the relative widths peculiar to each typestyle, which were translatable into absolute terms by the software. The V-I-P used punched paper width-tapes for

53. As well as MLCo in the USA
54. Stempel, Information; Photocomp Type Faces (January, 1980), Design Sizes [p.1].
55. Since the keyboard was necessarily separated from the caster. At first the founts had to have uniform widths, i.e. lower case 'a' had to take on the same width in every typeface and style; Seybold, Digital Typesetting, p. 61.
56. Tracy, Letters of Credit, p. 41.
57. Widths were no longer duplexed.
each font to load the width data into the core memory of the machine.\textsuperscript{58} The maximum width was eighteen units and the minimum, apart from zero unit accents, was four units. Within these delimiters, special width modifications could be made by altering the paper tape. A central processing unit performed the typographic functions which included ‘end-of-line decisions, hyphenation and the determination of interword space and letterspace values required to justify the line’\textsuperscript{59}.

Different processing, however, was required for the setting of non-Latin scripts by the V-I-P. The development of software specifically to process Arabic and Indian scripts was undertaken by the British company, then called Linotype-Paul Ltd, and it represented the beginning of a commitment by the company to produce non-Latin typesetting of a quality comparable to that of Latin. In the case of Devanagari and Gujarati, which shared the same software, this was confined to designing an accent-placement routine and hyphenation/justification logic. It was recognized that the normal V-I-P accent-placement routines would compromise the scripts to an unacceptable extent; although considerably less than in the case of hot-metal Linotype setting. Both scripts demanded the placement of superscripts to the right of the letterforms, generally above the main upright stroke (\textit{kana}), but in some cases they needed to be centred, e.g. \textit{के}. Similar placements below the characters were required for the subscripts (vowels, \textit{halant}, etc.).\textsuperscript{60} This facility had not been possible with the slugcaster.

Indian language hyphenation - breaking words at the end of a line but not necessarily with a hyphen - is extremely simple in comparison to English language setting, but the fount scheme called for by the V-I-P rendered it more

\textsuperscript{58} V-I-P Operation Manual, Processing Sequence, p. 35.
\textsuperscript{59} Ibid., p. 5.
\textsuperscript{60} See pl. 152 where problems occur with \textit{।}. Bengali ‘accent-placement’ is more demanding than Devanagari; see below pls. 165 and 168.
विश्व अर्थ व्यवस्था के लिए,
मिल जुल कर काम करना आवश्यक

फेडरल जर्मन लोकसभा में 13
अप्रैल को घांस्लर हिस्ट के नीति
विषयक बयान के कुछ अंश

152. V-I-P accent placements for Devanagari
complex. The V-I-P film strips which were fixed to a rotating drum carried 96 characters. In order to make up the necessary complement of characters, the Devanagari founts occupied four film strips: founts 1 and 2 for the light face; and founts 3 and 4 for the bold.61 The layouts of founts 1 and 3 were identical, but founts 2 and 4 differed. In addition to the Devanagari letterforms, numerals, and mathematical signs, both founts contained a contingent of characters unique to the fount that were of 'common weight', i.e. they could be used with the light or the bold fount. These comprised superior figures and other signs deemed necessary for setting Devanagari.

The limitations of the V-I-P fount capacity necessitated the use of the linecaster method of composing Devanagari conjuncts devised by Hari Govil which utilized half-forms.62 Indeed, the V-I-P still required that the infrequent letterform स̅ be made up of a half-form ञ̅ and a kana ट̅. The justification software when making end-of-line decisions therefore had to take into account the presence of half characters. Care had to be taken when breaking a word that half characters did not become separated, and that at least four characters were carried over to the next line. It was possible to cancel the use of hyphenation: the typesetter would then justify the lines, if required, by altering the interword spacing.

There existed a considerable difference between the output of the V-I-P and the printed image of Linotype hot-metal Devanagari: the typeface had been redesigned.63 Moreover, the new design was enhanced by the implementation of the sorely-needed64 kerning facilities and software for accurate diacritical positioning that phototypesetting allowed Linotype customers to enjoy for the first time. The significant improvement to the typeface clearly removed the

61. See pis. 153 and 154.
62. See above, chapter 8. The linecaster used half-forms to create base characters; see Naik, Typography of Devanagari, pp. 209-30.
63. By Matthew Carter based on a Nirmaya Sagar foundry face. It was subsequently redesigned by Carter and the Linotype-Paul Letter Drawing Office for the Linotron 202 typesetter.
64. Particularly for Indian and Arabic scripts.
153. V-I-P Devanagari Light keyboard layouts
PF 32-7  Devanagari Bold

PF 32-8  Devanagari Bold

154. V-l-P Devanagari Bold keyboard layouts
possibility of maintaining compatibility between hot-metal and photocomposed Linotype Devanagari. The hot-metal Devanagari founts, which were clearly inferior in design to the Monotype Devanagari founts (mainly owing to the limitations of the linecaster), had received a good deal of criticism. The Mergenthaler Linotype Company decided, in defiance of the reading public's conservative nature, to take advantage of the opportunity afforded by the introduction of new technology to revise both weights of the typeface.

Suggestions were made to develop Bengali V-I-P fonts based on the fount scheme already devised for Gujarati and Devanagari. Walter Tracy, then manager of Typographic Development at Linotype and Machinery Limited, was hopeful that the same layout and hyphenation program could be used for the script. In 1977 he wrote to N. Balasubramaniam, the manager of the Linotype office in India:

we need to have a complete list of all the characters needed by potential customers for the script, using the Mergenthaler Linotype character numbers. The total number of characters in the light and also the bold should be 96 or a multiple of 96 or a number between 96 and 192 which can be made up by the addition of special signs and decorative material, as in the case of Gujarati and Devanagari. In short, the number of characters in the set should be related to the 96 characters contained in a V-I-P font strip.

Indeed, only when this set of characters is defined in detail will it be possible to compare it character for character with the Gujarati and Devanagari sets of characters in order to see whether the present program can be used for Bengali.65

In view of the developments undertaken for V-I-P Devanagari composition, it is strange to find that the redesign of the Bengali founts was not contemplated before its translation into film. The typeface could have benefited greatly from the kerning and accent placement possibilities alone, placing it on a par with Monotype setting. It seems scarcely credible that MLCo should have considered the Bengali No. 2 designs satisfactory, (no doubt, commercial reasons and tight

65. LC 17A: Tracy to Bala, 3 August 1977.
time-scales played a part), yet the original Bengali hot-metal drawings prepared for punchcutting were to be used. The letterforms needed to be unitized; Tracy suggested that the recently introduced 54-unit system be employed for this purpose as the 18-unit system was found too coarse to achieve finely-tuned spacing. Thus in the 1970s Megenthaler Linotype adopted the more flexible system of 54 units to the *em*; the V-I-P could accept both systems depending on how many levels of the eight-level width tape were utilized.

Once the letterforms had been unitized, a negative was required of each sort in the fount. This was accomplished by placing a sheet of rubilith film over the outline drawing of the character. With the aid of a light table, the outline was traced with a scalpel, the rubilith core was then peeled away revealing the character in negative; in this case white on red rather than black: the result was termed a frisket. The use of a pin-bar and registration holes ensured accuracy in cutting and ultimately in photographing the characters onto a master film fount. Frisket-cutting was thus considerably easier, quicker, and cheaper than punchcutting, particularly in comparison to hand-cut punches. However, the difference in quality is open to debate.

V-I-P founts of the Bengali script were never manufactured. Perhaps the keyboarding difficulties were considered insurmountable, as was the case with regard to the Linofilm. It is certain, however, that if founts had been produced they, like the Monophoto founts, would have been adaptations of the hot-metal designs, but showing considerable divergencies from their progenitors.

66. Tracy informed MLCo that he would not have enough staff to undertake the frisket-cutting; LC 17A: telex Tracy to Parker, 1 Jan 1977.
67. LC 17A: Tracy to Genower, 4 April 1977.
68. See also below, chapter 11.
69. See pl. 155; originally the term had a different meaning, see Linotype, *Printing Terms*, p. 17.
70. See Morison, *Photographic Composition*, p. 27.
71. Keyboarding is discussed in chapter 11.
155. Example of a frisket (reduced by 30%) cut by Lesley Sewell
The quality of the character fit, and therefore legibility, would have improved, but not the design. Possibly the lack of linguistic knowledge on the part of the Western fount manufacturers made them reluctant to tamper with non-Latin type designs whose hot-metal forms had been found 'acceptable'.\textsuperscript{72} It is more likely, however, that the precedent set by the development of Latin founts was followed for non-Latin scripts.

The manufacturers of type and typesetting equipment have constantly experienced that 'In the continuous-reading field, nothing whatever goes as a type design that offends against the canon of familiarity'.\textsuperscript{73} Thus the production programme of film founts repeated the initial approach to fount manufacture both at the advent of movable metal type and at the introduction of mechanical typesetters: in order to gain the acceptance of the reading public, new typeforms should be imitative of, if not indistinguishable from, their precursors. Compromises were unavoidable, but the intention existed of reproducing even seventeenth-century type in Monotype hot-metal founts, despite the fact that new typesetting and printing technology would have benefited from the use of less anachronistic type designs. Bengali and other non-Latin scripts could have profited greatly by exploiting the possibilities of filmsetting, but as in the case of Latin founts, revolutions in typesetting and printing technology were not echoed by revolutions in type design. Although typeforms could now be freed from the constraints of metal, new processes of fount manufacture for photocomposition were not taken full advantage of until they became firmly established. In an article entitled 'Type Design in the New Cold-type Age', Beatrice Warde, former publicity manager of the Monotype Corporation and editor of \textit{The Monotype Recorder}, vividly described the situation in 1963:

\textsuperscript{72} The Linotype Devanagari was clearly not acceptable.
\textsuperscript{73} Beatrice Warde, 'Type Design in the New Cold-Type Age', \textit{Print in Britain} (September, 1963), Supplement, p. 10.
Here for the first time in printing history it has become possible to design a typeface without any reference to the behaviour of steel, under the shaping tool or under the blow that sinks the punch into the matrix-metal; or to the limitations of metal casting (such as the difficulty of making letters appear to link); or to the behaviour of lead under repeated pressure. No need to allow for 'bevel' and, much less chance that a 'small counter' (enclosed white space) will be filled-in by the spread of the ink. Here, for the first time, type can be designed in terms of white-on-dark print - with due attention to the effects of halation, but no worry about extra cost or time. Again for the first time, an entire series (of sizes) of a new face can be thought of as comprised in one set of master-letters - with all the resulting need for forethought about the effects of mechanical enlargement and reduction. The designer whose fingers are itching for a chance to explore the many possibilities may well drum those fingers impatiently as the new machines are fitted out with matrices of 'the most popular' designs of the past fifty years.74

Nevertheless the early years of filmsetting did furnish the type designer and type manufacturer with a greater appreciation of the capabilities of photocomposition and the implications it held for vernacular setting. The limitations of the V-I-P Gujarati and Devanagari founts and method of composition played an essential role in defining the requirements for the implementation of the Bengali script on third-generation typesetters in the late 1970s.

Chapter 11
Digital Photocomposition

The advent of phototypesetting represented a turning point in the history of printing: it signified the demise of the typefounding industry and the eventual obsolescence of hot-metal typesetting equipment. Hot-metal machines have, however, continued to operate in many parts of the world, such as India and Pakistan, where no film founts existed\(^1\) to compose vernacular languages. But even these areas, whilst bypassing the filmsetting revolution, have been affected by the latest ‘fundamental revolution in the creation and reproduction of typeforms’\(^2\) - that of digital fount storage and reproduction. This was achieved by a certain type of third-generation phototypesetter.

A third-generation phototypesetter has been defined as ‘one which does not in fact expose type directly from photographic masters but reproduces them electronically on the face of a cathode ray tube’.\(^3\) Two kinds of such CRT devices were developed: one which still employs photographic masters with which to generate the image on the cathode ray tube; and another which utilizes stroke dots or patterns, having stored the characters as digital representations, or sets of co-ordinates. An example of the first type is Mergenthaler’s Linotron 505 machine,\(^4\) originally designed by two Englishmen, Peter Purdy and Ronald Macintosh, and which was capable of setting 325,000 Latin characters per hour in comparison to 140,000 per hour in the case of the V-I-P. The second kind took setting speeds to another dimension, and is illustrated by the Linotron 202 also developed in England and introduced in

1. Or were unsatisfactory.
3. Seybold, Digital Typesetting, p. 112; see also Seybold, ibid., pp. 113-4 for further information.
4. First exhibited in 1968.
1978. Although slower than some of its rivals, and its precursor the Linotron 606, the 202 could set almost one million Latin characters per hour, i.e. up to 700 newspaper lines a minute.\(^5\)

Linotype Mergenthaler contemplated implementing the Bengali script on the 303 machine which was introduced in 1974; it being a faster version of the Linotron 505. But by this time digital equipment was being developed, and so it was to the Linotron 202 that the company looked for its implementation. The 202 did not differ from other contemporary digital CRT typesetters in its basic components which comprised ‘a minicomputer controller, moving-head disc or discs for font storage, a memory into which the particular font masters to be used at any time may be loaded, an output cathode ray tube, a system for transferring the patterns generated on the face of the tube onto output film or paper, and the film/paper transport’.\(^6\) The machine was all-electronic, possessing few moving parts to be adjusted or renewed: two disc drives, the paper tape reader, two rollers in the film transport, the film advance trip counter, and the cooling fan. Its method of font storage enabled the 202 to be marketed as the first low cost high-speed digital typesetter, particularly suited to newspaper setting.\(^7\)

Since the 202 digitized its characters only in outline form, the lettershapes could be stored on a floppy disc rather than on the more expensive rigid disc utilized by other digital phototypesetters. The outline of the required character was transmitted to the character generator, which performed the sizing and instructed the CRT to fill in the outline with scan lines appropriate to its height and width. The normal stroking resolution was constant at 975 strokes

---


6. Jonathan Seybold, ibid., p. 3.

7. Although the past tense is used here, 202 machines are still being manufactured.
per inch\(^8\) regardless of the point size, which was generated electronically without lenses, prisms, or mirrors - the photographic material being in direct contact with the fibre optic face-plate of the CRT. Only one fount master was thus required to reproduce all 136 sizes from 4½ to 72 point;\(^9\) between thirty and forty Latin fonts could be stored on each floppy disc.\(^10\)

In addition to the benefits of being relatively low in cost and high in output speed, this typesetter possessed other advantages over photomechanical typesetters. Its design using electronic controls ensured increased reliability,\(^11\) greater accuracy of character alignment and positioning, and improved consistency in exposure.\(^12\) Because no lenses were employed for enlargement, the machine could provide constant sharpness of image at larger point sizes, and possessed the ability to expand, condense and slant type electronically;\(^13\) but as was the case with all digital founts, the quality of the image presented new problems and was a matter of concern to type designers.

Various techniques were available for digitizing characters; the method employed by Mergenthaler was also adopted by some other manufacturers. A frisket - identical to that produced for V-I-P\(^14\) - was required of each character. Each pre-punched frisket was fixed in register to a revolving drum and scanned at approximately 30000 by 30000 resolutions per em. This was accomplished by

---

8. An option of higher resolution was introduced in 1983 which supplied 1950 scan lines per inch for sizes less than 48pt; above this size, 'Superfonts' were required; Linotype-Paul Ltd, *Linotron 202N Operation Manual* (September, 1983), sections 1-2 and 8-5. See also pl. 156.

9. 'Superfonts' (Latin only) extended this range above 96 pt.

10. This was a conservative estimate given by the company. About 60 fonts could be stored; 100 fonts on a double-sided disc (typefaces with serifs occupied more room).

11. Even installations in remote parts of India did not feel the need for back-up machines.


13. The latter was no substitute for a true italic fount. Other facilities included automatic generation of fractions.

14. See above, chapter 10. Often V-I-P friskets were used for 202 digitizations (see pl. 155); for the earlier 606 digital typesetter, some artwork required revision because of a difference in the imaging window.
Figure 8.3 shows the difference in output of a lower case 't' in (A) normal resolution and (B) high resolution. On close examination of the top and bottom of the 't' it will be seen in normal resolution that the curve is ragged, but in high resolution it is a smooth curve, which shows the closer overlapping fit of the scan lines.

The second part of the illustration shows how this is achieved in practice.

(A) NORMAL RESOLUTION

(B) HIGH RESOLUTION

Fig. 8.3: Comparison of Normal and High Resolution Output
‘using a light source to detect the change from positive to negative on film and record these “crossover” points’ or ‘transitions from light to dark’.\textsuperscript{15} The original scan data was then reduced to 432 by 432 per em resolution for the 48 point master of the Linotron 404 and 606 machines, and the information was stored on magnetic tape.

A print-out of the resulting dot-matrix pattern was produced by means of a Versatec printer for proofing purposes.\textsuperscript{16} It was scrutinized by trained letter-drawers who would mark it for editing or re-editing, indicating which superfluous or missing picture elements (pixels) should be removed or added; the size of the basic element being related to the writing spot of the output device. Editing amounted to a skilful and time-consuming process because it involved the manipulation of the letterform image by altering the bit-maps on a visual display unit (VDU). Correction programs existed to check consistency in stroke weight, alignment, and so forth as well as to accelerate the editing process, but compromises were inevitable. The 202 character outlines, which were derived from the 606 48-point master, were described as straight-line segments.\textsuperscript{17} With the breakdown of each letterform into discrete elements, the edge quality of the characters suffered; at large sizes, the straight-line segments became visible on curves and diagonals.\textsuperscript{18} The trueness of the digital output to the original letter-drawing depended, to some extent, on the nature of the design,\textsuperscript{19} but it also relied on the resolution of the machine, and the size and sharpness of its writing spot.\textsuperscript{20}

\textsuperscript{15} Edward H. Bunnell, \textit{Understanding Digital Type} (New York, 1978) pp. 8 and 9. The 202 permitted only 16 intersections; see pl. 157 which shows an image that caused problems in digitization.
\textsuperscript{16} See pl. 158.
\textsuperscript{17} See Jonathan Seybold, ‘The Linotron 202’, p. 8.
\textsuperscript{18} See pl. 159.
\textsuperscript{19} i.e. some designs translated into digital typeforms better than others; see below, p. 386-8. See also Bunnell, \textit{Understanding Digital Type}, pp. 15-16.
\textsuperscript{20} The writing spot on the 202 was 1.1 to 1.2 mils at the centre of the tube; Jonathan Seybold, ‘The Linotron 202’, p. 4. See pl. 160 showing a summary of the digitization process.
Example of a character with too many intersections for scanning in one pass.
158. Versatec output of Bengali digital characters
Comparisons of Y-I-P and 202 output (400% of original size)
GENESIS OF A TYPEFACE
From The Design To The Digital Form

1. The artist’s drawing: The artist creates the form of the character.
2. Artwork: Prepared in the drawing department of Linotype Ltd.
3. Sidebearing and unitizing: Determining the spaces between characters, positioning of characters in the optical centre.
4. Digitizing in a drum scanner: Converting characters into scan lines.
5. On-screen editing: Correcting digital data on the screen.
6. Scan line format: Vertically defined data on the screen.
7. Outline format: The character outlines are only stored on the font by means of coordinates.

160. Diagram of the 202 fount manufacturing process; Linotype Ltd, Genesis of a Typeface, From the Design to the Digital Form [1987].
Frisket cutting is not shown here as photographic friskets are now usually produced; or else drawings are scanned in using the Ikarus system.
The exact replication of analogue artwork in digital format was not possible, yet the pattern, which has run throughout printing history, of using new technology to imitate the products of previous technologies was repeated even here. Major fount manufacturers who embraced the technical process of digital photocomposition initially sought to reproduce their existing founts, however inappropriate, in the new format. In order to reassure customers, comparisons were made between the output of the newer and the later technologies - the latter usually showing inferior results. In fact, Mergenthaler not only wanted to digitize all its existing founts, which made good commercial sense, but it also began by emulating the typesetting programs designed for filmsetting instead of taking advantage of the freedom presented by the new technical changes.

The request to implement the Bengali script on the Linotron 202 was met with the customary response of favouring imitation rather than innovation. Whilst no film founts had been made of the hot-metal Bengali No. 2 designs, Linotype still possessed the drawings that had been prepared for punchcutting. The first customer who wished to purchase a 202 for setting Bengali was Ananda Bazar Patrika Ltd, also the first customer of the Bengali Linotype. It therefore seemed convenient, logical, and economic to use the existing drawings. The plan was to unitize the artwork prior to frisket-cutting and digitization. It was hoped that readers of *Ananda Bazar Patrika* would not object to the unavoidable discrepancies between the output of the old and the new founts.

The notion of emulating all the defects of the linecaster merely to pander to reader conservatism could not be considered laudable. Early trials of cutting

---

21. See above, chapters 2, 6 and 10.
22. See Jonathan Seybold, ‘The Linotron 202’, p. 9. It should be added that some founts were digitized in anticipation of future improvements in resolution and digitizing techniques.
friskets from newly-unitized artwork emphasized the limitations of such an approach. Not only would digital founts inherit the deficiencies of the hot-metal designs, but problems would soon be encountered in digitizing letterforms designed for another method of composition. Other factors led Linotype to the conclusion that the mere re-processing of existing founts was inappropriate and retrogressive. The adaptation of Devanagari for the V-I-P was not as successful as Linotype would have wished. 'old' was not necessarily 'best'; Bengali No. 2, irrespective of kerning problems, had not proved entirely satisfactory. Moreover, the investment of intensive research and finance into the enormous technical development of digital photocomposition merited a certain degree of investment in the area of type design. Upon the recommendation of Balasubramanian, then managing director of Linotype Associates India Private Ltd, the responsibility for the design and implementation of new founts and the typesetting scheme fell to the department of Typographic Research and Development of Linotype-Paul Limited situated in London.

The function of the typeface formed the department's first consideration. The brief received from Ananda Bazar Patrika was for Linotype-Paul to produce a text typeface with a complementary bold fount for its daily Bengali language newspaper, which was to be printed by offset-lithography in Calcutta. In time, the founts might be used for different publications such as magazines and books also published by Ananda Publishers Private Ltd. The style of type design constituted another major consideration. The criteria commonly regarded as being essential to a good text face, as described by John Dreyfus, were clearly not applicable to the hot-metal Bengali No. 2 designs:

24. Described below; see also Frutiger, Type Sign Symbol, pp. 41 and 44.
25. Bala, as he was known, was a respected figure in the Indian printing industry; he died 23 Jan 1982.
26. Project undertaken by Fiona Ross, then research assistant; 1979 head of Language Research and Development; 1985 manager of Typographic R & D.
27. In 1979 the department moved to Cheltenham; in 1987 Linotype-Paul Ltd became Linotype Limited.
28. The printing of the daily Ananda Bazar Patrika was converted to offset-litho in June 1982.
The eye must be able to read a text type without
difficulty or distraction, but at the same time the human
mind must derive some degree of conscious or
unconscious pleasure from the impression which the
design creates.29

Nor were the hallmarks of good design apparent:

the qualities to be looked for in a text type are the
absence of any marked peculiarities in the letters, and
the ease with which the complete set of letters
combine.30

It had to be established whether Ananda Bazar Patrika desired what has aptly
been described as ‘ersatz design’31 or whether the customer was receptive to
change. In June 1979 Linotype-Paul wrote to the works manager of Ananda
Bazar Patrika Ltd, Mr P. K. Mukherji, with suggestions to alter three
caracters, viz. ^, ^, and ^:

please find enclosed three rough drawings32 which are
suggestions for alternative designs of three basic
characters, viz. nos. 156, 157 and 164. In the past our
typeface has received criticism regarding the shapes of
the vowel signs which had been restricted by the
limitations of hot metal. Since these limitations no longer
apply, it is possible to implement any changes of design
you may consider necessary. Your newspaper, however,
has always been associated with the original typeface,
and you may naturally feel it would be preferable to
keep to the original design.33

Ananda Bazar Patrika’s approval of the proposed revisions effectively gave
Linotype licence to re-evaluate the design of all the letterforms and to conceive
a new design that took advantage of the flexibility of digital photocomposition
to achieve quality comparable to that of Latin founts typeset from the same
device.

29. John Dreyfus, ‘A Turning Point in Type Design’, Visible Language, XIX, no. 1 (Winter,
1985), pp. 17-78.
30. Dreyfus, ibid, p. 20.
32. Only one is extant; see pl. 161.
161. Sketch of revised vowel sign sent to Ananda Bazar Patrika
Notwithstanding ethical and copyright issues, it seemed pointless to imitate previous Bengali designs originally conceived for now invalid political, religious, or commercial reasons. Yet these typefaces, discussed in previous chapters, contain noteworthy characteristics which could assist in defining the qualities desirable for new Bengali typeforms. It was necessary to observe manuscript forms and the circumstances surrounding the genesis of earlier founts in order to distinguish between the various characteristics which made up the final letterform image: those characteristics forming an intrinsic part of the design style; those serving purely functional purposes; those resulting from the misinterpretation of the structure of the letterforms; and those due to the contraints of the typefounding or typesetting technology. Research into the evolution of Bengali typeforms therefore played an essential part in formulating a design concept for the 202 founts: the opportunity existed to appreciate the legacy of the past and to reinterpret letterforms for the future within the limitations of the new technology. This research, supplemented by frequent discussions with Dr Mukherjee of the School of Oriental and African Studies and members of Ananda Bazar Patrika Ltd, notably Mr Aveek Sakar and Mr P. K. Mukherji, determined the specifications for the typeface and thereby the typesetting scheme.

The department of Typographic Development proposed that the design of the new Bengali founts should display the elegance and vitality observable in the indigenous foundry types. It should possess good stroke contrast, in conformity with manuscript letter structures, and remain legible at small point sizes with

34. A point expressed by Dreyfus with regard to Latin founts; Dreyfus, 'Turning Point in Type Design', p. 15.
35. Undertaken by Fiona Ross.
36. Described below.
no diminution of the thin strokes. The proportions and spacing should be very
carefully balanced: the widths of the bold face should not be restricted by those
of the light fount.\textsuperscript{37} The ability to kern characters was deemed essential;
another prerequisite was the ability to position vowel signs and other modifiers
with greater accuracy than had been achieved for V-I-P Devanagari. Conjuncts,
particularly those with raphalā, should appear as integral characters, even if this
entailed extending the character set: the phalā method would not be adopted.
The hot-metal drawings formed the starting point, but a foundry fount
recommended by Dr Tarapada Mukherjee, possessing many of the design
characteristics which Linotype sought to incorporate, formed the yardstick (in
terms of style and design quality) and an inspirational guide.\textsuperscript{38} Having
established the primary desiderata of the typeface design, Linotype-Paul chose to
employ a designer with experience of non-Latin typefaces who was capable of
producing artwork of the quality Linotype was seeking, and who would be
prepared to work interactively with the Typographic department.\textsuperscript{39} Accordingly,
Tim Holloway, a freelance type designer and former employee of the company,
was commissioned to design the artwork. It was also considered invaluable to
have an impartial native speaker knowledgeable in Bengali lettershapes to assess
the designs: Dr Tarapada Mukherjee agreed to vet the artwork prior to
digitization.

The digitization of Bengali letterforms presented difficulties over and above
those encountered for Latin types. The joining nature of the Bengali writing
system did not present a problem inasmuch as the connecting headline was
simpler to achieve than with metal types due to the possibility of overlapping
stokes by means of double-exposure. The consequent tight spacing favoured by

\textsuperscript{37} It will be recalled that the hot-metal Bengali founts were duplexed; see above, chapter 8.
\textsuperscript{38} See pl. 162. The Bengali section (prepared in association with G.M. Summers) of Hester
Lambert's previously cited work \textit{Introduction to the Devanagari Script} and a foundry
heading face in use at Ananda Bazar Patrika (see pl. 163) formed other sources of
reference.
\textsuperscript{39} Fiona Ross was to provide the artwork brief and design the typesetting scheme.
উভয়ই এই পরিকল্পনার মূলে। পূর্বে কোনো একের অস্পষ্টতা
হয় নি এমন রচনাও এই একে সংবিধিত। এইপ্রক্ষাল বলা হয়ঃ
'গোলাঘাস্বলী হইতে বাছিয়া পাঠা-পূক্ষ বাতীয় কোনো। বই
এ পূর্বুপ প্রাকাশিত হয় নাই। এইবার আমরা গোলাঘাস্বলী হইতে
বাছিয়া 'সংশাল' বাহির করিতেছি। গল্প ও উপাদান ভিত্তি আর
সকল রকম লেখাই ইহাতে আছে।... লেখাগুলি বিষয় অনুযায়ী
ভাগ করিয়া সেখান তারিখ অনুসারে সাজানো হইয়াছে।'

বিভাগীয় এধৃতনিয়ম কর্তৃক বর্তমানের নূতন এধৃ
(কাব্য) প্রাকাশিত হল 'পূর্বী', ১৩৩২ খ্রিস্টাব্দে (১৯২৫)।
মূলপ্রস্তাব আর সামরিক পরিকল্পনা। অন্তর্ভূক্ত এধৃতনিয়ম—বীীী
-এধৃপ্রকাশের মান কী হওয়া উচিত তাই যেন নির্দেশ করে। এর
অনুসারে পরে ১৩৩২ খ্রিস্টাব্দে প্রকাশিত হয় 'প্রাকাশী', বীীী
-বীীতনিয়ম—বীীতনিয়ম-পরবর্তী যুগের বঙ্গ এবং বিভিন্ন বর্তমানকালের
সুপরিকল্পনা সংকলন, কাব্যসূচন বা অনুবাদনী। এধৃতনিয়ম
পূর্বীর অথবা বেশি। মলাটে এস্থ এবং এধৃস্তমানের নাম মূলিত মূল্যের
বীীী-লেখামুখে—কম্যশ এই রীতির প্রচলন হয়েছে অধিকাংশ
বীীীএধৃত। যা হোক, পূর্বীর প্রস্তাব সেরা হাইক। ইংরাজী প্রস্তাব
সবচেয়ে বীীীএধৃত একাধারে প্রস্তাব প্রিয় মূল ওলানাথ ১৯২২ সেপ্টেম্বরে।
তার পরে এই নূতন এধৃ বা কাব্য পূর্বীর, প্রকাশ ১৩৩২ খ্রিস্টাব্দে,
মায়ে সতি ব্যথার 'দীপ' ব্যখ্যা। বীীীএধৃত বিভাগীয়
সর্বোচ্চ পরিকল্পনায় ও সংগঠন ব্যাখ্যা, দুর্দান্ত আর পাশাপাশি
নাম। দেশে অধিকাংশ সময় পরিভাষা রয়ে, এ অবস্থায় নূতন রচনার,
বিশেষত কাব্যরচনা আবেশ আবহাওয়া আর মূল্যায়ন আয়া।
অষ্ট অনুসারিত ভাবে সেই মূল্যায়ন এবং এন জাহাজে অনুমূল

১৬২. Foundry typeface shown in Visvabharati Granthanavibhāga, Pañcaśatvarṣa-Parikramā (Calcutta, 1974)
ঋ আই সং উ গ ন ঘ গ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ ঘ 

cfct^.

163. Bengali foundry typeface no. 2 (reduced)
photocomposition\textsuperscript{40} gave rise to the danger of characters clashing (a problem Linotype had previously encountered with Arabic founts), or setting so tightly so as to resemble conjunct characters. The use of the 54-unit system for character spacing resolved many difficulties, and the facility to kern was of tremendous benefit to the Bengali script, but limitations also existed here.

All characters had to be drawn within the limits of an em-square which, for the purpose of determining character widths, was divisible into 54 sections, or units. In the case of the 202 there were 9 additional units available on the left and right for kerning only, but this amount of kern was insufficient for the Bengali vowel signs $\ddot{r}$ and $\ddot{u}$: the solution was to offset the character $\ddot{r}$ (157) by 9 units in addition to the 9-unit kern. The scanner could only cope with 9 units of kern, and thus the character had to be scanned in its entirety and the width doctored during editing\textsuperscript{41}. A feasibility test was conducted at the firm of Stempel AG\textsuperscript{42} in Frankfurt where the artwork would be digitized. In consequence, the positioning and amount of kern of the vowel signs $\ddot{r}$ and $\ddot{u}$ determined the positioning and maximum width of the non-kerning characters, and thereby the dimensions of the typeface. It was important that the amount of kern taken up by these characters, particularly 157, did not eat into the width allocation of the non-kerning characters, nor that the hot-metal constraint of a minimum character width of 5 units\textsuperscript{43} be imposed. The intended method for creating conjuncts demanded some very wide letterforms; on the other hand, the vowel signs were extremely narrow. Tim Holloway described the situation:

\textsuperscript{41} See pl. 164. The design size was 12 point.
\textsuperscript{42} This renowned German foundry was established in 1895; it has now been absorbed into Linotype AG.
\textsuperscript{43} Of eighteenths, i.e. 15 of 54.
164. Kerning vowel sign drawing
[ಫ] is the only character that needs so much right hand kern. As it represents one of the vowels, its frequency may justify its position (its effective 18 units kern) and the consequent loss of the first 9 units past zero on all characters. So, Bengali widths will be counted from +9 giving a maximum counting width of 54 (at + 63) which will be O.K. for the Light whose widest character falls within 45 units (i.e., left hand side bearing on +54) and allows 9 units for thickening up in the Bold.44

Once the positioning of the kerning vowel signs was established, a spacing pattern could be developed, as Tim Holloway explained in a note enclosed with some drawings sent to Linotype for frisket-cutting on 10 February 1981:

You will notice that the light face characters45 are not centred in their widths. Also you will see that the other alphabet characters are not centred. The reason is that the light face was spaced to suit the kerning vowel signs.

Once the position of the vowel signs was fixed characters 123 ऐ and 116 ऒ were drawn as spacing guides for other alphabet characters. (The spacing is a compromise between what looks well in the middle of ऐ....ऐ and ऒ....ओ )

After the conjuncts, the brackets were spaced with 123 and 116. Then figure 366 ¬ was spaced between brackets and the rest of the figures in the middle of 366 and 366.

The punctuation was more difficult because of the kerns on the top left and bottom right of certain alphabet characters. The comma ( & semi colon) were checked with 123 अ and 159 ष and with 133 ख . Quotes were checked with 111 " and 640 ´.

I hope you can follow this as I am using the same spacing pattern on the Bold.

Another facility played a crucial part in character spacing, namely accent-placement. In order to reduce the number of ligatures required, it was decided to ‘float’ the subscribed and superscripted vowel signs and modifiers into their correct locations in relation to each character and to each typestyle, while taking care to examine problems caused by the varying degrees of thickness in

44. Holloway to Byrne, 23 Mar 1980.
45. These were additions to the fount requested by Ananda Bazar Patrika.
the vertical strokes\textsuperscript{46} and connections with rounded letterforms.\textsuperscript{47} The method by which the ‘floating’ characters would be positioned was dependent on special programming software; until it was devised, it was not possible to finalize the drawings.

Yet another difficulty concerned the size of the character set. By means of written and verbal communications with Ananda Bazar Patrika Ltd the range of characters to be typeset had been established. Since Linotype-Paul had decided in the interests of quality, to dispense with half characters for generating conjuncts, a means was required of overcoming the fount size limitations introduced by mechanical composition in order to represent all the required letterforms. The 240-character fount capacity of the 202 was insufficient to meet the requirements of the proposed manner of composition; again, software was required to merge fount units.

Problems not peculiar to non-Latin typefaces, but due to the new technology also presented themselves. One of these concerned the shaping of strokes. It had been decided to take advantage of the hitherto impossible opportunity to have an unbroken headline that was sheered diagonally as in the formal written hand. Another design feature considered important was the subtle flaring of the principal vertical strokes. This feature was difficult to reproduce in digital founts since the detail would be lost at small sizes, creating a lump in the stem, and exaggerated at large sizes, causing a step-like effect, or the ‘jaggies’.

Chuck Bigelow described this dilemma in \textit{The Seybold Report}:

\begin{quote}
Another unwanted effect of digitization can be the loss of fine detail. If the raster is too coarse in comparison to the design, many of the subtle and refined details which give a type design its quality will be lost. The thickness of a stroke, a hairline or a serif can no longer
\end{quote}

\textsuperscript{46} Compare the vertical stems of \textsuperscript{47} A great deal of time was spent on character fit with accents; the 54-unit system was very constraining for this task.
কতদপষম
কুতুদুপুষুমু
কতদপষম
কুতুদুপুষুমু
be as the designer intended, but must be rounded off to some integer number of scan lines. Similarly, subtle curves may have to be rendered in a cruder fashion to fit within the digitizing pattern.

In general, the ability of a typesetter to render detail accurately is a function of the writing stroke spacing (the more strokes per em the better), and the size and sharpness of the writing spot (the smaller the sharper the better). As you can see, there are some conflicts here: a soft writing spot can hide some of the jagged appearance at the expense of losing fine character detail.48

Hermann Zapf had encountered problems of this nature with the adaptation of his typeface, Optima, for digital composition. He writes:

digitizing my Optima roman presented many difficulties. The well-balanced shape of the stems is contrary to the digital principle, especially in low resolutions.... The design must be reduced to a heart-breaking compromise. The answer to this problem is that Optima was never designed for digital storage. If I had been asked, I would have done a new design, used another principle and another name, but would have tailored it to the needs and limitations of today's equipment.49

Trials of Optima set at sizes equivalent to Bengali newspaper text indicated that the flared vertical strokes of the proposed Bengali fount were worth retaining,50 but proper control over editing was required.51

Compromises in design were indeed inevitable due to technological limitations, the reluctance to deviate far from current accepted Bengali newspaper setting, and time constraints. The progress of the project was punctuated by frustrations similar to those experienced in the development of the hot-metal Bengali founts for the Linotype machine. Although the design concept for the 202 founts was conceived in 1978, Ananda Bazar Patrika did not switch over to production of

49. Zapf, 'Future Tendencies in Type Design', p. 29.
50. However, in the case of the Linotype digital Kannada fount (see pls. 166 and 167), it was found necessary to eliminate the slight curve in the crest of the characters, which had been designed to add vitality to the typeface.
51. The editing of the Bengali founts was undertaken at Stempel AG by people skilled in editing, but who had no knowledge of the script.
166. Linotype Kannada character design with curved crest and Versatec output


desroodles rise
doodles rise
doodles rise

doodles rise
doodles rise
doodles rise

doodles rise
doodles rise
doodles rise
their newspaper on the Linotron 202 until February 1981. The light fount was completed first and it was fortunate for Linotype-Paul that Ananda Bazar Patrika was pleased with the result, since the sum of all the modifications to the original Bengali Light No. 2 designs amounted to quite a new image.

The most marked difference between the two fount styles is the re-design of the very hooked kerning vowel signs to give a generous kern now permissible in photocomposition. The flourish occurring above the headline of ए और ि has also been amended, and all flourishes have been made more consistent. As in foundry setting, two forms of ए और ि have been designed for initial or medial use. A special software routine handles the positioning of all the subscripts, even in the case of very deep conjuncts, to create forms which would have comprised ligatures in founder’s type. The program also copes with the different locations of the repha ڑ, accurately specified according to reference sources, and the candrabindu ढ, which has to be raised over characters possessing a flourish.

The vowel sign ण has been restored to its customary form, i.e. a vertical stroke branching at the headline with a joining segment on the right and an upstroke above the headline - a characteristic that persists throughout the typeface in all the relevant characters, e.g. ग, घ, ङ, etc. The loop of ण has been redesigned so that its tail connects with the upstroke of these particular characters, effectively creating ligatures. All other simple consonants and conjuncts possessing a right-hand vertibar have been re-spaced so that they also appear to form a ligature when conjoined with ण. This design feature, which accords with calligraphic practice, has the benefit of relieving the severity of the headline and increasing
the character count. As discussed above, all principal vertical stems have been flared.

The 202 possesses a greater number of conjuncts than the original hot-metal founts; additions include \( \mathfrak{b} \), \( \mathfrak{f} \), \( \mathfrak{d} \), and \( \mathfrak{h} \). In December 1980 Tim Holloway remarked:

> the addition of a wider range of conjunct forms to the 202 fount should have been attempted only with a change in scale of the hot-metal artwork in proportion to the em-square. (This, however, was advised against because of the lack of time available.) In that case the more complex forms could have been more open. It was necessary to compromise between the openness of these forms and good positioning of their floating signs within optical limits.

In keeping with the style of the new founts, a number of existing hot-metal sorts have been revised: among these is \( \mathfrak{q} \), whose loop was found too small; the sort \( \mathfrak{u} \), which was totally mis-shapen; the over-condensed sorts \( \mathfrak{u} \) and \( \mathfrak{S} \). Similarly, the shape of the phoneme \( \mathfrak{R} \) when represented by \( \text{raphala} \) in conjunct forms has been lengthened to harmonize with the more generously-looking vowel signs and characters. The forms assumed by \( \mathfrak{A} \) and \( \mathfrak{M} \) in conjuncts also depart from the original Linotype designs. Their new forms accord more with founder’s type and ‘facilitate the development of the Bold version - giving a better distribution of colour (as in \( \mathfrak{A} \), for example, and \( \mathfrak{M} \))’. The figures have also been revised with reference to founder’s type, making them more open and the closed counters more even.

In addition, the same space between the medial vowels with consonants has been given to all other characters. The rather indeterminate weight of the hot-metal headline has been thinned and the difference in the depth of the strokes,

---

52. An important objective for newspaper composition. See pls. 168, 171 and 172.
53. Holloway to Byrne, 10 Dec 1980.
54. Ibid. Compare pls. 169 and 170.
আমাদের পোস্টমাস্টারটির কলিকাতার হেলে। জলের মাঝে ডাঃ গায় তুলিলে ঘরদ্বার অবস্থা হয় এই গণ প্রাচীন মধ্যে আসিয়া পোস্টমাস্টারের সেই দশ উপনিবেশ হইয়াছে।
একবার অন্ধকার অট্টালিকায় মধ্যে তুলিলে লিখিত হইয়াছে। একবার অন্ধকার অট্টালিকায় মধ্যে তুলিলে লিখিত হইয়াছে। একবার অন্ধকার অট্টালিকায় মধ্যে তুলিলে লিখিত হইয়াছে।

আমাদের পোস্টমাস্টারকে কলিকাতার হেলে আসিয়া গায় এই গণ প্রাচীন মধ্যে আসিয়া পোস্টমাস্টারের সেই দশ উপনিবেশ হইয়াছে। একবার অন্ধকার অট্টালিকায় মধ্যে তুলিলে লিখিত হইয়াছে।

আমাদের পোস্টমাস্টারের কলিকাতা হেলে। জলের মাঝে ডাঃ গায় তুলিলে ঘরদ্বার অবস্থা হয় এই গণ প্রাচীন মধ্যে আসিয়া পোস্টমাস্টারের সেই দশ উপনিবেশ হইয়াছে। একবার অন্ধকার অট্টালিকায় মধ্যে তুলিলে লিখিত হইয়াছে।

গলাকাঁচ, রবীন্দ্রনাথ।

গলার গলাকাঁচ, রবীন্দ্রনাথ।
169. Linotype hot-metal Bengali letter-drawing
170. 202 Linotype Bengali letter-drawing
বৃদ্ধাবনে মন্দিরে মধ্যযুগের গ্রন্থাগার আবিষ্কৃত

রায় রিসার্চ ইন্সটিটিউট, বৃদ্ধাবনের মন্দিরের অভ্যন্তরে, প্রচুর মাত্রায় গ্রন্থাগার আবিষ্কৃত হয়। এই গ্রন্থাগারে দেখা যায় গ্রন্থের সংখ্যা প্রায় ১৫,০০০ টি। এই গ্রন্থাগারে দেখা যায় মন্দিরের প্রাচীনতম গ্রন্থাগারের মতো শৈলীকৃত গ্রন্থাগার।

প্রথম অংশে দেখা যায় মন্দিরের প্রাচীনতম গ্রন্থাগারের মতো শৈলীকৃত গ্রন্থাগার।

দ্বিতীয় অংশে দেখা যায় মন্দিরের প্রাচীনতম গ্রন্থাগারের মতো শৈলীকৃত গ্রন্থাগার।

তৃতীয় অংশে দেখা যায় মন্দিরের প্রাচীনতম গ্রন্থাগারের মতো শৈলীকৃত গ্রন্থাগার।

চতুর্থ অংশে দেখা যায় মন্দিরের প্রাচীনতম গ্রন্থাগারের মতো শৈলীকৃত গ্রন্থাগার।
Ananda Bazar Patrika composed with digital Linotype Bengali fonts
as found in the imprint Visvabharati Granthanavibhāga, has been emulated with the intention that the characters appear suspended from the headline, rather than situated on the baseline in the customary posture of Latin typeforms.

As indicated above, special programming was intimately linked to the design of the typeface. Indeed the typeface design, software, and typesetting scheme were inseparable; the latter two determining the nature of the artwork. The font-handling and typesetting software, devised by Dr Mike Fellows at Linotype-Paul specifically for Bengali composition on the 202, was fundamental to the realization of the typesetting scheme. The scheme formed the essence of the design concept and can claim to have revolutionized keyboarding procedures for Bengali and all Indian scripts by the introduction of the phonetic keyboard.

Since the advent of mechanical typesetting, the keyboard had become a vital element in typographic composition. Whilst accelerating composing speeds, it has in the case of Indian scripts severely restricted the design of the founts by limiting the character set, introducing half-forms, and, in some cases, dictating character widths. In other instances, its very nature prohibited the introduction of the script onto a typesetting device, for example Bengali on the Linofilm or the Linoterm. In addition to the above restrictions, the keyboards had proved cumbersome to use, as is evidenced by the large Monotype hot-metal Bengali keyboard and more recently, the Devanagari V-I-P keyboard. Sometimes identical shapes existed on the keyboard, obliging the operator to select the appropriate one for a given situation; the person keying was required to think 'graphically', analyzing each lettershape in order to build up the desired image. Moreover, in order to typeset every character on the fount, each sort had to be

55. Visvabharati Granthanavibhāga, (Calcutta, 1974); see pls. 162 and 173.
56. Devised by Fiona Ross at Linotype-Paul.
57. See above, chapters 8, 9 and 10.
58. Generally, the smaller the number of keys, the greater the use of half-forms.
59. See above, chapter 10.
60. See above, chapter 10, and pls. 153 and 154.
61. e.g. vowels signs for use at different heights.
হয়ে পড়তে আর দক্ষিণ-আমেরিকার সুদূর এলাকাসে বিধানের কারণে। এই পর্যন্ত ও এলাকায় লেখা কবিতা নিয়েই 'পূর্বধারা' (১৩৩২); আর পর্যন্ত পাঠে লেখা প্রধানত নিজের সঙ্গে নিজের আলাপের গোপন গোপনে 'পদ্মিনিযাত্রী মায়ারি'- 'মায়া-মায়ারির পত্র'-হল পরে যার সংকলন 'মায়ারি', ১৩৩৬ খ্রীীয়ে।

পূর্বধার-প্রবাহিত পর থেকে কবির তিরোধান পূর্বাভাস অব্যাহত- ভাবে নুতন নুতন এলাকা, সংকলনগুলি, পূর্ববর্তী প্রসঙ্গ ( গল্প কবিতা থেকে নাটক / নাটক কবিতা থেকে রূপান্তর), যাকে নুতন, না বলে উল্লাস নেই — এ-সবই রবীন্দ্রনাথ বিচিত্র নিরবচ্ছিন্নতার সাথে বহন করে— বিচারভারতী প্রেমবিভাগ থেকে পর পর যে ভাবে বিচিত্র ও একায়ন হতে লাগল তার মধ্যে বিশেষভাবে উল্লেখ করা যায়—

চিরকুমার রত্না / বটীর পৃষ্ঠা / রজ্জুরবী ( ১২২৩)
রবীন্দ্র-লেখকনিয়ে: লেখন ( ১২২৭)

রাজ্য / রাজস্থান / শেষের কবিতা / রবীন্দ্রনাথ-রবীন্দ্রনাথ / রবীন্দ্রনাথ ( ১২২৯)
রাজ্যনাথ-রবিন্দ্র রবীন্দ্রনাথ ও লেখন নিয়ে:

মহায়া ( ১২২১)

রাজিয়ার চিঠি ( ১২৩১)
রবীন্দ্রনাথ-রবীন্দ্র রবীন্দ্রনাথ ও রবিন্দ্রনাথ: বন্দ্যোপাধ্যায় ( ১২৩১)

gনরেন কলকাতায় সংকলন: গীতকবিতা ১-২ ( ১২৩১)

সংবিধানিত কাব্যসংকলন: সংকলন ( ১২৩১)

গীতকবিতা ৩/ পরিশেষ / কলার যাত্রা / পুনবন্ধ ( ১২৩২)

ছুঁয়ে বোন / মায়ের ধর্ম ( ১২৩৩)

রবীন্দ্রনাথ ও রবীন্দ্রনাথ রবীন্দ্রনাথ রবীন্দ্রনাথ রবীন্দ্রনাথ রবীন্দ্রনাথ: বিচিত্রতা ( ১২৩৩)

173. Bengali text: Visubharati Granthanyibhaga
located on the keybank: additional characters could only be treated as Pi sorts, set by hand in hot-metal composition and called up by number in photocomposition. In the case of non-Latin founts, there were often as many as four characters situated on one key, requiring a fount change or different levels of shift to access the required characters. In V-I-P Devanagari, for example, the *danda* was located on the shift of fount 2.

The keyboard device used to operate the V-I-P, called the MVP Editing Terminal, was also employed to drive the Linotron 202. It was possible, however, to alter its method of operation by means of software. Dissatisfied with the V-I-P keying procedures for Devanagari, the department of Typographic Development sought to dispense with the encumbrance of past limitations as a Linotype-Paul in-house document explains:

> In the past, conjuncts have been formed, for typesetting purposes, by means of combining half forms - the half forms being engraved on the keytops. This has proved unsatisfactory since it not only necessitates the appearance of additional forms on the keyboard, which are hard to distinguish, but also tends to produce distorted forms of characters. In digital photocomposition, there is no need to employ this method since we are able to store a great number of characters in the font which do not necessarily appear on the keyboard.

Central to the operation of the *phonetic keyboard* was the *conjunct key*. This key when used with the appropriate simple consonants in the desired sequence caused the requisite conjunct to be selected from the fount disc. The unshift or shift status of the key informed the program whether a two-character or three-character conjunct was required. The nature of the keyboard was quite simple, its logic being based on the Indian phonological writing system: the keyboard contained the basic characters of the syllabary, vowel signs, modifiers,

---

62. Special commands had to be keyed before each fount change. The different shift levels, usually comprised unshift, shift and supershift.
63. e.g. *raphaḷās* of different lengths.
65. Also termed the *conjunct button*.
66. Subsequently, supershift status of the *conjunct key* was introduced to access four-character conjuncts.
punctuation, numerals, mathematical signs, and typographical symbols. Since there were, relatively speaking, so few characters on the keyboard, the operator was able, barring a few exceptions, to associate one sound with each key. The distribution of the characters was determined according to the frequency counts conducted by Linotype-Paul, which differed considerably from previous counts due to the absence of half-forms and conjunct characters on the keybank.\textsuperscript{67} The simple consonants were placed in such a way that certain common sequences which formed conjuncts could be typed with ease; various phonetic groups traditionally classed together were placed together, e.g. labials, sibilants, and so forth. The aspirates were ranged along the top row in relation to the locations of their unaspirated counterparts.

The mode of operation was straightforward. All the characters of the syllabary were keyed directly, usually in the unshift mode. All superscripts and subscripts, comprising vowel signs and modifiers, including the repha, were keyed directly after the character they affected; the software placed them in their correct lateral and vertical positions relative to each character in the fount and to each typestyle.\textsuperscript{68} Punctuation and numerals were keyed directly. Conjuncts were keyed phonetically by means of the conjunct key;\textsuperscript{69} the software automatically selected the correct form. Special forms of consonants combined with vowels, e.g. 3, were also keyed as conjuncts; where no conjunct existed on the fount, a halanta (hasanta) sign was automatically inserted between the two or three consonants.\textsuperscript{70} The phonetic keyboard therefore enabled the operator to touch-type phonetically without having to recognize and memorize the locations of a great number of half-forms. Furthermore, the keyboard imposed

\textsuperscript{67} Except for very frequent combinations such as \textsuperscript{68} As distinct from a typeface, which may comprise a whole family of typestyles (i.e. related designs), e.g. light, bold, italic, etc. \textsuperscript{69} The sequence is illustrated in pl. 174. \textsuperscript{70} This is rare in Bengali.
Examples of Phonetic Keyboard keying sequences using the Conjunct Key [c].

Conjuncts/Ligatures:

\[ \text{[c] क and क gives क} \]
\[ \text{[c] क and त gives त} \]
\[ \text{[c] ग औ and ग औ gives ग} \]

Shift of [c] न and द र gives न
d and र gives ं

Vowel signs are keyed directly:

\[ \text{ग औ and ग औ gives ग} \]
\[ \text{[c] क औ and क औ gives क} \]
few, if any, restrictions on the typeface design. Conjuncts or ligatures could be added to the fount, to keep up with new trends in the transliteration of foreign words or names,\textsuperscript{71} without revising the keyboard layout. Moreover, if some users required alternative forms of the same conjunct, these could be included in the fount and the appropriate one selected by the fount specification tables (FSTs).\textsuperscript{72}

Since the logic of the phonetic keyboard was based upon the Indian phonological system, it is curious that such a solution to Indian keyboarding problems had not been conceived of before. The answer perhaps lies in the fact that most keyboards and their layouts were designed by manufacturers of typesetting equipment who possessed only a rudimentary knowledge of the non-Latin script being implemented. Even when native speakers were consulted, the customary approach was to adapt the non-Latin script to the Western-made keyboard despite the consequent impairment to the typography: it was felt that the inferior print quality in Asia and other non-Western countries did not merit concern for the quality of the typeface, nor resources devoted to its production. The reverse attitude would have been more appropriate: typeset output should be of a high standard in order to compensate for low standards of printing.

The phonetic keyboard possessed several characteristics that would warn off many companies from undertaking its production. Firstly, it was unlike any other keyboard manufactured for typesetting Indian scripts; consequently there was no precedent to ensure its acceptability to the user and guarantee its commercial success. Secondly, it was only operable by native speakers due to the potentially unnerving fact that the majority of sorts were not to be found on the keyboard. But this presented no problem to the native speaker, who

\textsuperscript{71} e.g. Thatcher and Schultz.
\textsuperscript{72} An important requirement for Devanagari.
would instantly recognize\textsuperscript{73} which simple consonants combined to create particular conjuncts (whose forms often bear scant resemblance to the characters from which they are derived). Thirdly, the manner in which the keyboard functioned in order to compose the script was only intelligible to those who had designed the typesetting scheme. This method of keyboard operation was software intensive:\textsuperscript{74} software-generated characters and positioning routines being crucial to the typesetting scheme and the design of the typeface. Thus resources devoted to this aspect of the project were required, and also a belief in its viability. There existed one very obvious advantage: no special hardware was needed.

It took some time for Ananda Bazar Patrika to appreciate the way in which the keyboard operated, since it contravened customary perceptions of how keyboards should function. A note in Linotype-Paul’s development files states:

\begin{quote}
[they] haven’t fully understood our keyboard layout as they still use half-forms, in fact [a] total mixture between our method and V-I-P Devanagari method losing all the advantages.

[The] Best answer would be to discuss it with them … he [P. K. Mukherji] appears to be under the impression that the conjunct button is used only to access those logotypes which exist on hot-metal matrices. The rest are built with half-forms.\textsuperscript{75}
\end{quote}

Notes taken during a subsequent meeting with P. K. Mukherji on the 19 March 1979 record his acceptance of the keyboard layout ‘without reticence’, once he had been explained its nature. But owing to the conviction that characters with subscribed vowel signs constituted logotypes, as the joins were not perceptible, Ananda Bazar Patrika continued for quite some time to specify additional characters with vowels signs as separate sorts.

\textsuperscript{73} Since this is how the scripts are taught to native speakers, as is evidenced by many primers published in India.
\textsuperscript{74} And therefore was only realizable after the advent of computerised typesetters.
\textsuperscript{75} Fiona Ross, c. Feb 1979.
Ananda Bazar Patrika also had a requirement to typeset Hindi. Since the Bengali-English keyboard was so uncluttered and the same operators were to be used for setting Hindi, as well as for reasons of economy, Linotype-Paul was requested to design a combined keyboard layout for Bengali, Devanagari, and English. The nature of the *phonetic keyboard* rendered this request realizable.

The typesetting scheme devised for Bengali formed the blue-print for Linotype-Paul’s development of Devanagari, and subsequently all other Indian scripts, for digital photocomposition. Only the syllabary, punctuation, numerals, and mathematical and typographical symbols were required on the keyboard. Since the major differences in character frequency in Bengali and Hindi text occur in the use of conjuncts, it was possible to locate the basic *aksaras* and vowel signs (with some notable exceptions) on the same keys in both scripts. The FSTs devised by the Typographic department informed the typesetting program of all the idiosyncracies of each script (different ‘accent’ positioning, ligature or conjunct formation, and so forth) without troubling the operator who had only to select the appropriate fount. As the same typesetting program was used for all languages, it was simple to mix the different scripts within the same piece of work. Similarly, the software coped simultaneously with the justification logic for Bengali, Hindi, and English.\(^76\) Linotype-Paul’s intention was to produce ‘an efficient keyboard which is simple and fast to operate and yet can handle all the complexities of the Indian languages’.\(^77\)

The introduction of digital photocomposition forms a particularly significant landmark in the history of non-Latin printing types. It revolutionized Indian

\(^{76}\text{Contained in the typesetting program.}\)
\(^{77}\text{Ross, *Indian Scripts for Photocomposition*, [p. 2.]}\)
language setting by permitting the implementation of the *phonetic keyboard*,\textsuperscript{78} whose flexibility gave the type designer and fount manufacturer an unprecedented degree of freedom. The impoverishment of Bengali type designs and typography, consequent of the mechanization of typefounding and composition (and not ameliorated by filmsetting), could now be arrested. It became possible by means of technical advances, and through innovation not emulation, to equal and surpass the quality of foundry types\textsuperscript{79} - provided three essential skills were utilized: design expertise, technical proficiency and linguistic knowledge. However, as evidenced by the sympathetic handling of the Linotype 202 Bengali founts\textsuperscript{80} in the daily newspaper *Ananda Bazar Patrika*, the final image of the printed Bengali character continues to rest in the hands of the user.

\textsuperscript{78} It has been emulated by other manufacturers, but in a half-hearted manner that still employs half-forms to create the majority of the conjuncts.

\textsuperscript{79} i.e. in terms of design; the quality of the image (e.g. the edge quality) is debatable, as discussed above.

\textsuperscript{80} These founts were later converted for other typesetters developed by Linotype, e.g. the CRTronic Series 300, and the Linotronic 300 and 500.
Conclusion

The development of the printed Bengali character from movable metal type to digital photocomposition occurred chiefly at the hands of those to whom the Bengali language and script were foreign. Yet the execution of successful Bengali founts was contingent upon the generally unrecorded participation of native Bengali artisans and advisers. The evaluation of Bengali type designs spanning two centuries confirms that a combination of skills is requisite to the production of high-quality non-Latin founts whether in metal, film, or digital form.

The evaluation of all type designs - Latin as well as non-Latin - is inevitably subjective, but criteria independent of personal taste and current fashion exist by which a typeface design can be assessed. These fall into two intimately-related categories: those applying to its aesthetic form; and those relating to its functional aspect.\(^1\)

An understanding of the writing system to be represented and an appreciation of typographic traditions are fundamental to a satisfactory design. Although the styling of the stroke terminations, counter shapes, stroke contrast, and such like are issues of taste, the clarity and constancy of the image\(^2\) they produce contribute to the quality of a typeface. Other elements include observance of proportional relationships and evenness of texture (all the lettershapes of the fount should be readily differentiated and yet form a cohesive whole).

Even if such criteria have been observed in the type designer's original artwork, they may be doctored by the intervening hand of, *inter alia*, the

---

1. It is not within the scope of this thesis to discuss such issues as whether 'form' follows 'function', or whether a type design is separable from its material form.
2. In some cases deliberate 'distressing' is intentional.
punchcutter, frisket cutter, digitiser, compositor, or they may be necessarily altered by the resolution of the typesetter, printing surface, etc. Although the precise intentions of the designer can only be speculated, the final printed image usually affords an indication of how skilfully an original design has been interpreted.

The functional aspect of a typeface relates to its suitability for its intended purpose, such as readability at small text sizes and good character fit at display sizes. Walter Tracy writes, ‘it is the proper balancing of the functional and the aesthetic which we look for in the work of the type designer’. New designs are often occasioned by the demand for founts that fulfil a specific function as, for example, John Lawson’s SB2 designed to set the Bengali Bible in one pocket-sized volume and, more recently, Matthew Carter’s Bell Centennial typeface designed for the American telephone directory. However, since the advent of photocomposition type designs are frequently expected to have a more universal application than the earlier founts; one master size is often utilized to generate all point sizes. The type designer or fount manufacturer cannot prevent the user from setting a fount at unsuitable sizes, or from manipulating it electronically in a way that was never intended.

A few type designers are noted for not concerning themselves with the technical aspects of fount manufacture or printing, but such an approach is untenable for Indian vernacular founts. As has been observed, the composing

3. If the technology is the limiting factor, some designers deliberately compensate for this in their artwork, but the resulting founts are often outdated by subsequent improvements to the technology.
4. Tracy, Letters of Credit, p. 32.
5. See Sebastian Carter, Twentieth Century Type Designers, (London, 1987), pp. 9-10. Other categories for which type faces have been specifically designed include corporate identities, school-books, celebrations of events, e.g. Linotype’s Centennial’ typeface by Frutiger, etc.
7. And with the limited range of Indian founts, the temptation to do this is even greater. Some typefaces have been designed to withstand such distortion, e.g. Icone, first issued by Linotype in 1980.
8. See Sebastian Carter, Twentieth Century Type Designers, p. 137.
technique was central to the design of Wilkins's first Bengali fount and of each successive design, for it determined the method of character formation. Thus a typesetting scheme must be designed in tandem with the drafting of the letterforms for the appropriate technology. All the attributes of a fount must be determined before finished drawings or patterns are undertaken:9 these relate to methods of character joining, conjunct formation, subscript and superscript positioning, kerning, justification, etc. In defining these attributes, as in the choice of design style, linguistic knowledge is essential. It is in this area that Charles Wilkins and Vincent Figgins succeeded where Joseph Jackson failed.

A survey of Bengali printing types over a period of two hundred years shows the printed Bengali character to have evolved considerably: CW1 is not acceptable today; Figgins's VF1 now appears dated and would find no place in magazine publications; the use of hot-metal Linotype Bengali is avoided in quality imprints; and 202 Linotype Bengali, which follows traditional manuscript forms more closely than either CW1 or VF1, possesses a degree of sophistication unimaginable before the late 1970s.

CW1, as the first cogent attempt to integrate the aesthetic, functional, technical, and linguistic aspects of Bengali type design, inevitably became the model for subsequent founts. As already noted, the temptation to imitate is very strong in the field of type design and fount manufacture.10 Plagiarist designs, however, rarely improve on originals; and when typeface designs are converted from one technology to another, the result is frequently unsatisfactory.11 The imitator may capture the sensibility of the original letterform image, but he can seldom be

9. Conversely, the character design can dictate the composing technique.
10. See the Epilogue.
11. Bigelow makes the point that a 'designer skilled and knowledgeable enough to perceive and render all the subtle nuances of another major craftsman is really too good to do a slavish copy'; Bigelow, 'Technology and the Aesthetics of Type', p. 7.
aware of the historical decisions taken by the original designer, which may no longer be appropriate.

The latest trend in Indian vernacular typography sees an extension of this imitative trend: namely, the desire to produce Latin-style founts. The customary reason given is for the vernacular types to match Latin founts in bi-lingual publications, but such publications have existed (in satisfactory form) for over two centuries. The fashion for designing Latin-style founts appears to be merely indicative of a desire to produce new typefaces with the minimum effort and expense. In the case of Devanagari types, it has produced a plethora of very dull and poorly-executed designs. The best of these are cleverly constructed, but they lack vitality, being stripped of their native characteristics. A Westernized non-Latin fount may indeed be eye-catching and suitable for display purposes, but it is too distracting for continuous reading. A text face needs to be transparent to the reader who ‘can absorb it at high speed and with the minimum resistance’. The much-needed means to improving the quality of non-Latin typography is not to be found in producing new designs in the guise of Latin typestyles. New typefaces can evolve from the indigenous tradition of inscribed, penned, or printed letterforms. Bengali type history shows type designs of enduring quality to be those formed not only by the marriage of all the necessary skills, but also by innovation, not imitation.

The preceding chapters have shown the impact of technological change upon Bengali type design and typography to be greater than on Latin founts due to

12. Moreover, a number of fount manufacturers offer over 1500 Latin founts which must include some suitable for this purpose.
13. Although the reading public may become habituated to it.
15. Frutiger, Type Sign Symbol, p. 39.
16. See above, chapter 11.
the nature of the Bengali script. Complaints have often been voiced by fount manufacturers regarding the difficulties of non-Latin scripts, and by designers regarding the constraints of type manufacturing and typesetting technologies. But each technology has afforded new opportunities to non-Latin scripts; none more so than digital photocomposition. However, the history of the development of the first fount of digital Bengali typeforms coupled with a new composing system illustrates not only the potential of digital composition for handling non-Latin scripts; it also demonstrates a new methodology for the typographic development of vernacular typeforms. A methodology that raises the following questions:

What letterforms are required? How much space/codes/memory is available for character storage? What are the design parameters? How are all the letterforms to be constructed? How will they be accessed? (Is new software required?)

What typefaces exist? What is the typographic tradition? What research material is available? What function is the typeface to serve? What equipment will be used for its composition? What design style is appropriate? How will it be printed? When is it needed?

Such perennial questions reflect the need to integrate different resources to realize a common end. They are as pertinent to the Arabic script as to Amharic, and as relevant to high-resolution digital photocomposition as to low-resolution dot matrix printers; a failure to answer them reflects in the design.

If non-Latin types are no longer to be regarded as secondary to those of Latin, nor vernacular founts as peripheral to machine sales, then a new approach to the typographic development of indigenous scripts is vital - an approach that stretches typesetting and typefounding techniques and resources to achieve

17. Particularly with the decreasing costs in fount manufacture and typesetting equipment; see below, the Epilogue.
18. Not necessarily in this order: a design may be first thought of, but then the artwork re-fashioned by other factors. This list of questions is not intended to be exhaustive.
19. A problem common to designers of Latin and non-Latin types.
optimum results. The history of the printed Bengali character confirms that it is
the manner in which new techniques are embraced by designers and
manufacturers that determines the final printed image.
Epilogue

One topic that has been omitted from this thesis is the development of Bengali typewriter characters. Similarly, the subject of letterforms designed specifically for proofing purposes has not been studied. They are relatively unimportant in Bengali typography in comparison to typeforms; it cannot be claimed that typewriter letterforms or low-resolution character shapes have impinged upon the area of Bengali type design,¹ although this situation is changing.

The influence of the typewriter on editing devices for the Latin script has been noted.² Unlike the QWERTY and AZERTY layouts, typewriters manufactured for Indian scripts have not possessed standard keyboard layouts. Moreover, the extremely limiting technology of the Indian language keyboards (necessitating the use of half-forms, ‘dead’ keys, etc.) and the poor-quality typewriter faces were not worth emulating purely for the sake of standardization.

Initially the character sets designed for Video Display Terminals (VDTs) were intended as a means of identifying keyed matter, i.e. for proof-reading, editing, and correcting. These alphabets were functional and the demand for aesthetic quality was minimal; the intention was not to emulate typeset output. In the case of Indian scripts, the constraints of VDTs were often inhibitory.³ The MVP editing terminal used by Ananda Bazar Patrika Ltd had severe limitations: only those characters situated on the keyboard (i.e. not conjuncts or ligatures) could be displayed on the screen; vowel signs were set adjacent to their host characters; and all characters were represented by means of the very constraining eight by twelve dot-matrix. Nonetheless, this editing system was

¹. In the case of the 202 fonts, screen shapes were not designed until after the type face had been completed.
². Seybold, Digital Typesetting, p. 16; see also ibid. pp. 23, 256 and 252.
³. In fact, the restriction of the Linoterm prohibited Linotype’s implementation of the Bengali script on this device.
considered satisfactory\(^4\) since it enabled the operator to identify keyed text.\(^5\) But editors and writers needed intelligible copy for proof-reading; typeset output for this purpose was extremely expensive. Thus devices known as 'intelligent printers'\(^6\) were employed to reproduce on cheaper proofing paper the letterforms that would appear on the more costly phototypeset output.\(^7\)

The introduction of more sophisticated VDTs and personal computers during the last few years has led to the demand for screen founts that accurately represent the phototypeset output. In the development of Bengali proofing founts for photocomposition by Linotype, the improvement of screen/dot-matrix printer forms\(^8\) was necessarily gradual. The first step was to extend the dot-matrix area, both in depth and width, and to improve the position of the floating subscripts and superscripts.\(^9\) The next step was to display conjuncts and ligatures, by means of new software, different hardware, and revised character shapes. This was a costly enterprise, and one not considered worthwhile by many manufacturers because these additional facilities were not required for the Latin script.

The final step was to show line-endings that matched the final copy.\(^10\) This task was complicated in the case of non-Latin scripts by the larger character sets, the complex kerning tables, and because character sets could vary according to type style.\(^11\) The result was termed WYSIMOLWYG (what you see is more or less what you get), since the same character designs (but

---

4. The benefits of the MVP (which are not the subject of this study) outweighed the limitations of the character display which did not compromise the typeset output.
5. A skilled operator rarely looked at the screen when keying in copy for typesetting.
6. i.e. which could interpret the keystrokes and typesetting commands entered by the operator; see pl. 175.
7. The greater cost of such printers was offset by the even greater cost of importing photographic film or paper to India.
8. The dot-matrix printer was driven in the 'graphics mode' i.e. it output exactly what was shown on the screen; see pl. 176.
9. It has not been possible to obtain information from other manufacturers regarding the development of screen founts. See pl. 176, fig. 2.
10. Called by Linotype 'counting' programs; see pl. 176, fig. 3.
11. Copyfitting has always been more complex than for Latin scripts due to the size of the character sets and the greater differences in character widths.
আমাদের পোস্টমাস্টার কলিকাতার ছেলে। জলের মাছকে ভাঙায়।
তুলিলে যেহেতু অবস্থা হয় এই গণ্ডি গ্রামের মধ্যে আসিয়া পোস্টমাস্টার-রেরও সেই দশা উপস্থিত হইয়াছে। এক্ষণে অন্ধকার আটচালার মধ্যে তুকহার অফিসর অদূরে এটি পানাপুকুর একেবং তাহার চার পাড়ে জঙ্গল। কুচির গোমরা প্রভূতি যে সকল কর্মচারী আছে তাহাদের
ফুরসত্ত প্রায় নাই এবং তাহারা ভ্রমণের সহিত মিশিবার উপযুক্ত।
নহে। বিশেষতঃ কলিকাতার ছেলে বিশেষ করিয়া মিলিতে জানে নাম।
অপরিচিত স্থানে গেলে যাহো উদ্দেশ্য নয় অপ্রতিভ হইয়া থাকে। এই
কারণে স্থানীয় লোকের সহিত তাহার মেলামেশা হইয়া উঠে নাম। অথচ
হাতে কাজ অধিক নাই যা পরামর্শ, রবীন্দ্রনাথ।

[AS STOP]

175. Line-printer proofing output and 202 typeset output
Fig. 1: Bengali phase 1 dot matrix character shapes; keyboard characters only
Fig. 2: Bengali phase 2 dot matrix character shapes; with character selection
Fig. 3: Bengali phase 3 dot matrix print out; with character selection and 'counting'.
Fig. 4: 202 Bengali typeset output of the same text
perhaps with a different character set) were used to depict each typestyle; a signifier on the screen indicated the fount being accessed.

The late 1970s saw the advent of laser printers capable of producing on plain paper near-typeset quality which created a new demand, viz. WYSIWYG (What You See [on the screen] is what you get). The resolution of laser printers vary from 300 dots per inch upwards and with the invention by Adobe Systems Inc. of a [computer] page description language called PostScript, documents could be created on personal computers and output either on low-cost laser printers or high quality laser typesetters. The same became true for founts. Special applications software using PostScript enabled the personal computer user to design founts that could be output even on a high quality typesetter, i.e. type design was now also in the hands of the non-professional designer. The result has been a rash of non-Latin founts.

True to the pattern that persists throughout the history of printing types, this fount-designing facility has not acted as an incentive to invention. The majority of non-Latin PostScript founts appear to be second-rate copies of well-known designs or hybrid founts that have gained acceptance for want of a better alternative. Inexperience in design is revealed by founts created with faults that have been encountered and subsequently resolved in previous type-manufacturing and typesetting technologies. In many instances, the badly-executed designs are further degraded by inadequate composing methods. These limitations are indicative of inadequate research and lack of appreciation of non-Latin type design traditions and typography. Furthermore, some founts which appear fairly adequate on a 300 d.p.i laser printer do not perform well when output as

---

12. i.e. resolution and device independent. PostScript has become an industry standard.
13. Provided it has a PostScript Raster Image Processor (RIP).
camera-ready copy on a Linotronic 300 at 2450 d.p.i. The founts are not improved by the rough treatment they receive at the hands of the non-professional typographer in the world of 'desktop publishing'.

Although the low cost and ease of producing founts has meant an abundance of very poor designs, compromise character sets, and increased plagiarism, there now exits an opportunity to produce a multiplicity of type designs that can enrich the non-Latin typographic palette. However, as reiterated throughout this thesis, the creation of good quality founts depends on a positive correlation in technical, linguistic and artistic skills.

14. The Bengali fount of Dr Clinton Seely (University of Chicago) must rank as the best yet produced for a laser printer; but it was designed for the Xerox 9700, which apart from being costly, has no sizing mechanism and is not device independent; see pls. 177 and 178.
কবিতা -

ব্যবসায়িক পত্র। ব্যবসায়িক পত্র। আশ্রিতে আশির আশ্রিতে। আশির, পৌষ, চতুর্থ ও আলোচনা প্রকাশিত। বিজ্ঞাপন থাকা, ব্যবসায়িক পত্র। আলোচনা। প্রতি সংখ্যা এক পত্র।

* কবিতা'র গ্রহণ হ'তে হয় আশির থেকে—

মনো-অর্জনে বাণিজ্য চাদা পাঠিয়ে কিংবা ভিনিতে। বাণিজ্যিক গ্রাহ করা হয় না। 

সমস্ত চিঠিটের গ্রাহক নম্বরকে উল্লেখ করা আব্দিক। 

* প্রকাশকের জন্য লেখা পাঠাতে হ’লে

দিকানা-লিখা চিঠিট-লিখাটো খাম সঙ্গে দেবেন—নয়ন্তর পরে আর সম্পাদকের সিদ্ধান্ত

জানায় সম্ভব নয়। 

নিজের কাছে প্রেরিত রচনার অনুবাদ ছাড়া বল সময় বাড়বে।

* সংস্কৃতি বিজ্ঞানী বাঙালি ও চারু সাধনে প্রচারের পক্ষে 'কবিতা' একটি উৎকৃষ্ট বিজ্ঞাপন-বাহন।

বিজ্ঞাপনের মূল-প্রণীত চিঠি লিখলে পাঠানো হয়। 

* কবিতা'ই একমাত্র পত্রিকা, যার কবিতাভবনের সমস্ত বই, পত্রিকা ও পুস্তিকায় বিজ্ঞাপন নিয়মিত প্রকাশিত হয়, 

চতুর্থ কবিতাভবনের সঙ্গে অন্যান্য মূল্য রাখতে হ'লে 'কবিতা'র গ্রাহক হওয়াই শ্রেষ্ঠ

উপায়।

কবিতাভবন

২০২ রাসবিহিরী এফিনিউড 

কলকাতা ২৯

(‘কবিতা,’ আশ্রিত ১৩৫৩, পৃঃ ৪।)
Character Sequence 131

Dot matrix of a character shape designed by Clinton Seely for the laser printer.
Bibliography
Bibliography

The Bibliography is mainly confined to works that have been cited in the text; it does not include all the imprints examined for the typeface analyses presented in this study.

Unpublished sources:
Manuscripts and Records

Baptist Missionary Society, London
Manuscripts
William Carey's letters to the Society
William Carey's letters to Sutcliffe
William Carey's letters to Fuller
C.B. Lewis's letters to the Society and others
William Ward's letters to Fuller
Ward's MSS Journal
Carey, William. MS Grammar of the Bengalee Language (1805).

British Library: Oriental Collections
Manuscripts
N.B. Halhed Collection:
[Bengali]
Additional 5581
5590 - 5593
5595 and 5596
5660A and 5660B
5660E
5660F
5661A
5661B
Max Muller Collection:
Oriental 4741

India Office Library and Records, London
Records
L/F/10/2 Records of Service
H/207/2 Home Miscellaneous Series
E/4/28 and E/4/38 Bengal Letters Received, 26 Aug 1767-6 Apr 1769 and
1 Feb 1779-14 Mar 1780
J/1/1/8 and J/1/9 East India Company Applications for Writership
Manuscripts
Charles Wilkins Collection:
BEN MS S.2846A - Candimaṅgala
BEN MS S.2811A - Vidyāsundara
BEN MS S.2802 - A Vocabulary of Bengali Words
MS EUR 30. A.J. Kelly. A Memoir of Sir Charles Wilkins

School of Oriental and African Studies, London
Manuscripts
William Marsden Collection:
MS7002, Marsden William. A Catalogue of Dictionaries, Vocabularies and Grammars of All Languages and Dialects

St Bride Printing Library, London
Cann, Kathleen. The Gospel in Many Tongues: [notes and list of editions], Cambridge [1986]
Linotype Limited, Cheltenham
Correspondence files: Bengali 17A/17B
Typographic R & D files relating to Bengali
202 Bengali letter-drawings

Mergenthaler Linotype, Long Island
MLCo Correspondence files 918 and 918A
Bengali hot-metal letter-drawings

Records: C Ind I: (5)-18; (6)-37B; (6)-40; (6)-50B
Report of the Society for the Year 1829

Unpublished Ph.D Theses
Khan, Mofakhkhar Hussain. Printing in Bengali Characters up to 1866. 2 vols.,
University of London, 1976
Qayyum, Muhammad Abdul. A Critical Study of the Bengali Grammars of
Carey, Halhed and Haughton. London: SOAS 1974

Privately Circulated Material
Bigelow, Charles and Holmes, Kris. Principles of Type Design for the Personal
Workstation. A Keepsake prepared, for the members at the ATypI
Ross, Fiona. Indian Scripts for Photocomposition. (July, 1979)
Shaw, Graham. Printing Interest in the British Library’s Halhed Bengali
Manuscripts. (London, n.d.)

Published Sources

1. European Languages

1938.
Assumpcam, Manoel da, ed. Vocabulario em Indioma Bengalla e Portuguez.
Lisbon, 1743.
Austin, Stephen & Sons. [Specimens of Oriental and Other Types] Hertford,
[1885].
[d’Azon, Fillipo]. Parentalia in Anniversario Funere Mariae Clementinae
Baptist Missionary Society. Periodical Accounts Relative to the Baptist
[Bengal. Governor and Council]
Bengal Translation of Extracts from the Regulations for the Conduct of the
Collectors in the Revenue Department. Calcutta, 1787.
—. ‘Extracts from Government Records’. Bengal Past and Present, XXIX,
(1787-1789). Calcutta, 1787.
—. ‘Translation of the Regulations for the Administration of Justice in the
Bertoletti, A. Le Tipographie Orientali e gli Orientalisti a Roma nei Secoli
XVI e XVII. Florence, 1878.
[Bhagavadgita]
Bigelow, Charles A. ‘Technology and the Aesthetics of Type’. The Seybold
Report, 10 (August 24 1981)
249, no. 2 (August, 1983), 106 - 119.


Bolts, William. *Considerations on India Affairs; Particularly Respecting the Present State of Bengal and its Dependencies*. London, 1772;

——. *Part II Containing a Complete Vindication of the Author, from Malicious Groundless Charges of Mr Verelst*. 2 vols., London, 1775.


——. *A Dictionary of the Bengalee Language*. Serampore, 1818.


——. *A Grammar of the Bengalee Language*. Serampore, 1801; 2nd edn, Serampore, 1805; 4th edn. Serampore, 1818


Diehl, Katherine Smith. 'Bengali Types and Their Founders', *Journal of Asian Studies,* 27 (1968) 335-338.


Dhar, Paritosh. [Address to] 7th Conference of All India Type Founders (23 January, 1982.)


—. *Specimen of Printing Types.* London, [1793].

—. *Specimen of Printing Types.* London, 1833.


—. *Epitome of Specimens.* London, c. 1870.

—. *New Specimens; Oriental Types.* London, [1884].

—. *Specimen of Book and Newspaper Types.* London, 1838.


—. *Specimens of Some of the Oriental and Foreign Types.* London, 1878.

—. *Specimens of Some of the Oriental and Other Types.* London, 1873.


Grant, John, ed. 'Warren Hastings in Slippers'. *Calcutta Review,* XXVI, no. 51 (1856), 59-141.


—. A Grammar of the Bengal Language. Hoogly, 1778.


—. Preface to a Grammar of the Bengal Language. Hoogly, 1778.


[Hitopadesha]


Howells, George and Underwood, A.C. The Story of Serampore College. Serampore, 1918.


Libri, 11, no. 3 (1961), 197-280.


[Lord’s Prayer]
Oratio Dominica in Diversas Omnium Fere Gentium Linguas Versa. John Chamberlayne: Amsterdam, 1715.
Miller, J. The Tutor, or a New English and Bengali Work, Well Adapted to Teach the Natives English. Calcutta, 1797.


Rau, M. Chalapathi. The Press. New Delhi, 1782.


Sena, Rama Kamala. A Dictionary in English and Bengalee. 2 vols., Serampore, 1834.


—. Tenth Memoir Respecting the Translations of the Sacred Scriptures into Oriental Languages. Edinburgh, 1834.


—. 'The Linotron 202; Better than Anybody Anticipated'. The Seybold Report, 7, no. 21 (July 17, 1978).


———. ‘Type Design in the New Cold-Type Age’. *Supplement to Print in Britain* (September, 1963), 9-10.


———. *Supplement to R. Watts' Reply*.

Watts, W.M. *Oriental and Other Types, in Sixty-seven Languages or Dialects....* London, [1851].

———. *Specimens of Oriental and Other Types*. London, [1862].


2. Bengali Language:

[The press has been named where pertinent.]


*Dharma Pustaka*. [Bible in Bengali]

—. Vol. 1 containing the Pentateuch and Historical Books. Serampore, 1829.

—. 2 vols. in 1, Serampore, 1832.


—. *Gīta Sāṁhitā...The Book of Psalms*. Bishop’s College Press: Calcutta, 1858.


*Mahābhūrata*. Trans. by Kṛṣṭa Rāma Dāsa from the original Sanskrit, Serampore, 1801 [1802].


Vālmīkī, Rāmāyana. Trans. by Kṛttivāsa. Serampore, 1802 [1803], 5 vols; 2nd edn, Serampore, 1830, 1 vol.


—. *Rāja Pratāpādiya Caritra*. Serampore, 1801.

Vidyālaṅkāra, Mṛtyuṅjaya, Rājāvalī. Serampore, 1808.


3. Other Languages


Kālidāsa, Rūsamhāra. *The Seasons: a Descriptive Poem, by Cālidās, in the Original Sanscrit.* Ed. by Sir William Jones, Calcutta, 1792. [In Bengali characters.]


4. Miscellaneous Newspapers and Journals:

*Amṛta Bāzār Patrika.* 28 Sept 1935.

*Ānanda Bājāra Patrika* (*Ananda Bāzār Patrika*); various issues.

*Asiatick Researches.* 1-4, Calcutta, 1788-95.


*The British Printer.* 20, 118 (Aug-Sept, 1920)

*Calcutta Chronicle.* 12 Apr 1787.

—. 26 Apr 1787.

—. 24 Apr 1788.

—. 27 Nov 1788.

—. 1 Jan 1789.

—. 16 Apr 1793.

*Digdārsana;* various issues.

The Gentleman's Journal. 1 (March, 1870).

*Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal,* VII. (Jan-Dec, 1838).


*Linotype Matrix,* II, no. 1 (Spring, 1948).

—. II, no. 3 (Spring, 1949).

—. no. 33 (May, 1960).

—. no. 4 (Winter, 1949/19).


—. 39, no. 2 (Autumn, 1950).

—. 42, no. 2 (Spring, 1961).

—. 43, no. 2 (Summer, 1965).


